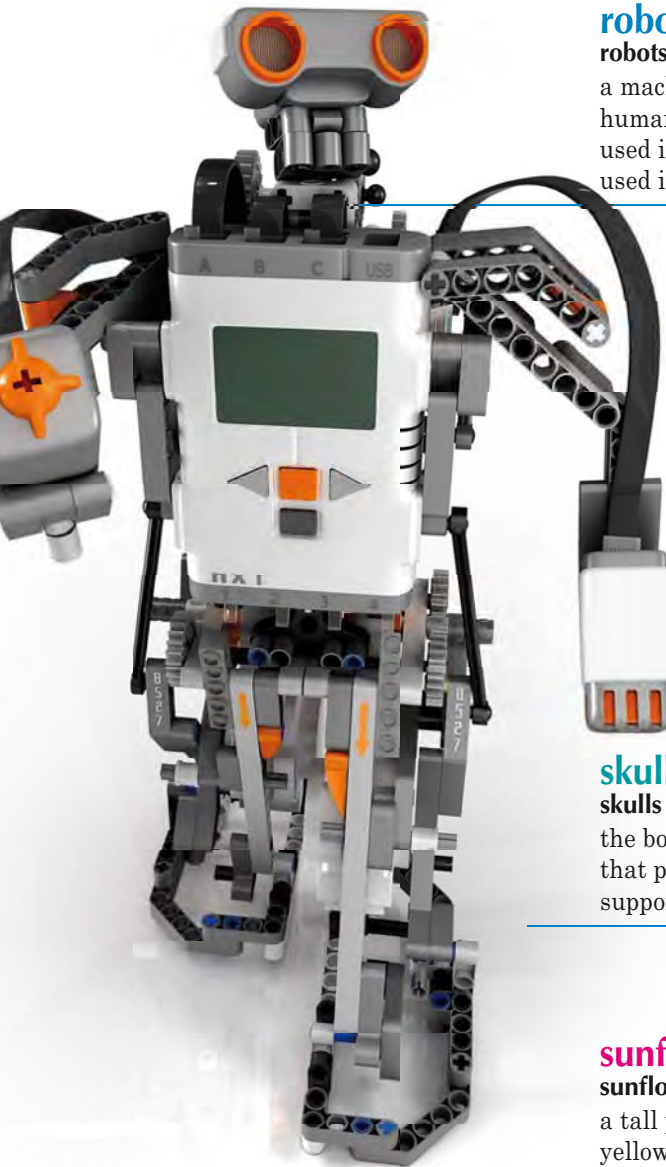




Children's Illustrated Dictionary



robot

robots *noun*

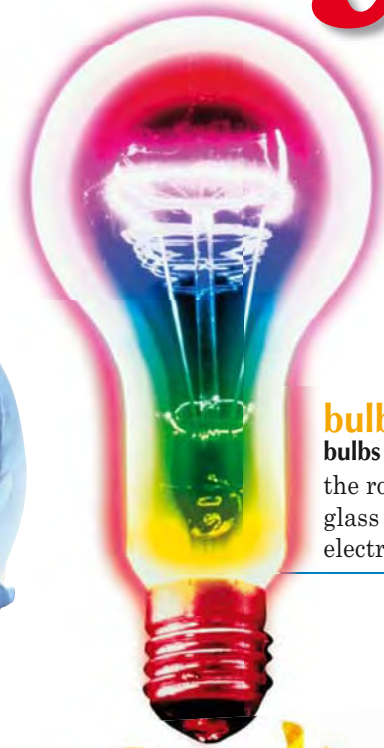
a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.



skull

skulls *noun*

the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face.



bulb

bulbs *noun*

the rounded glass part of an electric light.

sunflower

sunflowers *noun*

a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.





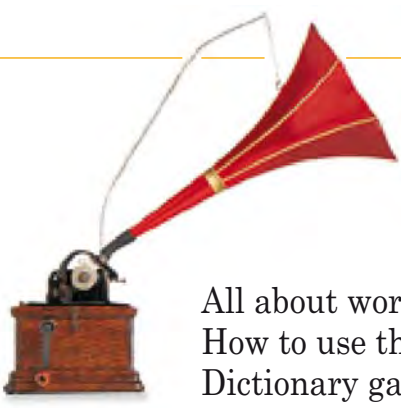
Children's Illustrated Dictionary

John McIlwain



DORLING KINDERSLEY

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Contents



All about words	4	<i>Musical instrument</i>	133
How to use this dictionary	6	<i>Pet</i>	148
Dictionary games	8	<i>Plant</i>	151
The dictionary	12	<i>Reptile</i>	168
Full-page entries:		<i>Sea life</i>	178
<i>Alphabet</i>	16	<i>Shape</i>	182
<i>Bird</i>	28	<i>Skeleton</i>	188
<i>Boat</i>	31	<i>Sport</i>	197
<i>Car</i>	39	<i>Time</i>	216
<i>Costume</i>	51	<i>Transportation</i>	221
<i>Dinosaur</i>	61	<i>Tree</i>	223
<i>Fish</i>	79	<i>Universe</i>	229
<i>Fruit</i>	85	<i>Vegetable</i>	233
<i>Growth</i>	94	Abbreviations	246
<i>Horse</i>	102	Spelling guide	248
<i>Insect</i>	108	Word building	249
<i>Jewelry</i>	112	Facts and figures	250
<i>Mammal</i>	124	Countries of the world	252



LONDON, NEW YORK,
MELBOURNE, MUNICH, AND DELHI

Senior Editors Nicola Tuxworth,
Susan Peach
Senior Art Editor Rowena Alsey
Project Editor Lee Simmons
Art Editor Marcus James
Editor Claire Watts
Designers Cheryl Telfer, Diane Clouting

Managing Editor Jane Yorke
Managing Art Editor Chris Scollen
Production Jayne Wood

Photography by Andy Crawford,
Steve Gorton, Susanna Price,
and Tim Ridley

Illustrated by Grahame Corbett,
Peter Dennis, Bill Le Fever,
Nicholas Hewetson, Louis Mackay,
Roger Stewart, and Jolyon Webb

Language Consultants The Centre for Literacy
in Primary Education, London, England
Pronunciation Consultant Sheila Dignen

2009 Edition:
Project Editor Niki Foreman
Senior Art Editor Sheila Collins
Managing Editor Linda Esposito
Managing Art Editor Diane Thistlethwaite
Publishing Manager Andrew Macintyre
Category Publisher Laura Buller
Production Editors Maria Elia,
Vivianne Ridgeway
Jacket Editor Mariza O'Keeffe
Jacket Designer Akiko Kato
Geography Consultant Simon Mumford
US Editor Margaret Parrish

DK India
Head of Publishing Aparna Sharma
Design Manager Arunesh Talapatra
Editorial Manager Glenda Fernandes
Assistant Editor Samira Sood
Designers Malavika Talukder,
Govind Mittal
DTP Coordinator Sunil Sharma
DTP Designers Dheeraj Arora,
Preetam Singh

First published in the United States in 1994
This revised edition published in 2009 by
DK Publishing
375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014

Copyright © 1994, 2009
Dorling Kindersley Limited
09 10 11 12 13 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
CD207—05/09

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress.
ISBN 978-0-7566-5196-1

Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore
Printed and bound by Toppan Printing Co. Ltd.,
China



Introduction

The Dorling Kindersley Children's Illustrated Dictionary is specifically aimed at children of seven years and up, an age when children are becoming increasingly independent readers and writers and when a dictionary can be a valuable companion.

Words and pictures

Unlike many other dictionaries, *The Children's Illustrated Dictionary* is not just about words—it also contains pictures. Children today are used to information being presented in a visual form through television, movies, and computers, and are skilled readers of images. As a result, they require books to be increasingly visually sophisticated.

The colorful photographs and illustrations in this dictionary are fresh, exciting, and highly relevant to children's interests and concerns. These images will help to draw young readers into the book; they also work with the text to give clear and concise definitions.

Vital skills for readers and writers

Using a dictionary can teach children many useful skills. One of the most important is the ability to locate information that is organized in alphabetical order. Once acquired, this skill will enable them to use many other reference books, from telephone directories to encyclopedias, that are organized along the same principle. The clear design and layout of this dictionary make it easy for children to learn how to look things up.

The Children's Illustrated Dictionary can also help to widen vocabulary and improve spelling. Young readers and writers can find out for themselves what an unfamiliar word means or check any spellings about which they are unsure.

In addition, this book will help children develop their awareness of words and the relationships between them. An introductory section explains the concept of parts of speech, such as nouns and verbs, that are also listed under each entry in the dictionary. The final section looks at word beginnings and endings, spelling patterns, and common abbreviations.

A dictionary with a difference

A unique feature of this dictionary is the 26 full-page entries, where words and pictures are grouped by theme.



Browsing through these word collections, on subjects as diverse as costumes and time, children will enjoy recognizing known words and concepts and discovering new vocabulary and information. These pages offer many opportunities for discussion and provide the basis for further exploration of a wide range of topics and themes.

A lasting work of reference

The Children's Illustrated Dictionary combines a core of common vocabulary with words that have a high interest level for children of this age group. It provides them with both a rich source of information about the world and an important resource for developing their reading and writing skills.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

All about words

In every sentence that we speak or write, there are several types of word. They are called “parts of speech.” Each of them has its own name and its own job to do in the sentence. In this dictionary, each word

entry has its part of speech printed below it in *italic* type. The parts of speech that are labeled in the dictionary (verbs, adverbs, adjectives, interjections, prepositions, and nouns) are explained on these two pages.



She runs to school every morning.

Verbs

Verbs are sometimes called “action words” because they are words that describe what a person or a thing is doing. **Sit**, **think**, **sleep**, **sing**, and **climb** are all verbs. A sentence must contain a verb to make sense. There are a few special kinds of verb, such as “being” and “helping” verbs, that do slightly different jobs in a sentence.



The dog often lies on the floor.



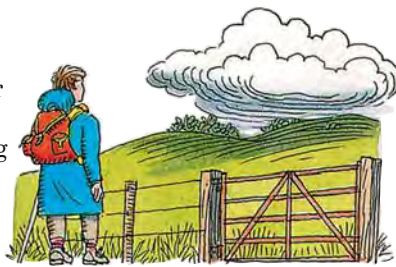
They were both very angry.

Being verbs

Being words, such as **am**, **is**, **are**, **was**, and **were**, all come from the verb **to be**. They link someone or something with the words that describe them.

Helping verbs

Verbs such as **have**, **be**, **will**, **must**, **may**, and **do**, are sometimes used with other verbs in a sentence. They show how possible or necessary it is that an action takes place. Helping verbs can also be used to show a verb’s tense.



It may rain tomorrow.



I do like sandwiches!

Verb tenses

The form of a verb shows whether the action it describes takes place in the present, the past, or the future. This is called the verb’s tense. When a verb, such as **hang**, appears in this dictionary, the entry looks like this:



hang
hangs hanging hung
verb

The second line of the entry shows how the verb is written in three different tenses—the present, the continuous present, and the past tense. These tenses are used like this:

Present tense:
She hangs up her T-shirt.

Continuous present tense:
She is hanging up her T-shirt.

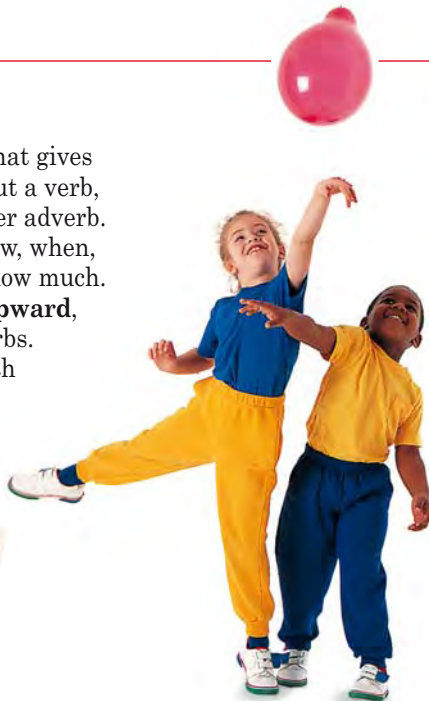
Past tense:
She hung up her T-shirt.

Adverbs

An adverb is a word that gives more information about a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Adverbs can tell us how, when, where, how often, or how much. **Slowly, yesterday, upward,** and **very** are all adverbs. Many adverbs end with the letters “ly.”



*These newspapers are all published **daily**.*



*They played **happily** with the balloon.*

Nouns

A noun is a word that names a thing, a person, or a place. **Cat, teacher, spoon,** and **city** are all nouns. Nouns do not have to be things that you can see—words like **truth** and **geography** are also nouns.



*They often went to the **café** for a **snack**.*



*The **present** came in a round **box** tied with **ribbon**.*

Adjectives

An adjective is a word that is used to describe a noun. **Fat, yellow, sticky, dark,** and **hairy** are all adjectives.



*The car was **big, red,** and **shiny**.*



*A **tall, green,** **prickly** cactus.*

Interjections

Interjections are words such as **hello** and **good-bye** that can be used on their own, without being part of a full sentence. Exclamations, such as **Oh!** and **Ouch!**, are also interjections.

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words such as **and, but,** and **of,** that are used to join parts of sentences together.

Prepositions

Prepositions, such as **in, with, behind,** and **on,** show how one person or thing relates to another.

*She held the ball **above** her head.*



Comparatives and superlatives

If you want to compare a person or thing with another, you often use an adjective in the comparative or superlative form. **Taller, easier, better,** and **quicker** are comparatives. **Tallest, easiest, best,** and **quickest** are superlatives. Comparatives either end with the letters “-er,” or include the word “more.” Superlatives either end with the letters “-est” or include the word “most.”



Adjective:
*This ball is **big**.*



Comparative:
*This ball is **bigger**.*



Superlative:
*This ball is the **biggest**.*

How the entries work

Headword

The headword is printed at the start of the entry. This shows you how to spell the word.

Plural

This tells you how to write a noun when there is more than one of the thing it is referring to. Here, **rams** is the plural of the headword **ram**.

Definition

This part of the entry explains what the headword means. If a word has more than one meaning, the first meaning given is normally the one that is most common. Other meanings are listed below.

ram

rams noun

1 a male sheep.



2 a device for pushing against something with force.



*They used the log as a **ram** to break down the door.*

ram verb

Part of speech

This shows whether the word is a noun, verb, adjective, interjection, adverb, or preposition. Find out more about parts of speech on pages 4–5.

Tenses of verbs

These three forms of the verb **share** show how it is written in the present, continuous present, and past tenses. These tenses are explained on page 4.

share

shares **sharing** **shared**

verb

1 to have or use together.

2 to divide something into parts to give to others.



*They **shared** the melon.*

Sample sentence

The sentence that follows the definition gives you an example of how the headword is used. In the sample sentence the headword is always written in heavy, black type like this: **shared**.

Comparisons

The two forms of an adjective that are shown here are called the comparative and superlative. They are explained on page 5. **Rarer** means “more rare” and **rarest** means “the most rare.”

rare

adjective

unusual or not common.

*A **rare** blue morpho butterfly.*

- comparisons **rarer** **rarest**
- opposite **common**



radioactivity

noun

the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.



*They tested for **radioactivity** outside the nuclear power plant.*

- say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee
- radioactive** adjective

Related words

Other words that are related to the headword are listed here. This related word, **radioactive**, is the adjective that comes from the headword **radioactivity**.

Opposite

This tells you the word that is the opposite of the headword. For example, **common** is the opposite of the headword **rare**.

Pronunciation guide

This guide helps you to pronounce difficult words. It respells the word so that you can sound out the letters. Part of the guide is in heavy, black type. This shows you which part of the word to stress, or say more loudly.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Dictionary games

See if you can solve these word puzzles, using your dictionary to help you. The games will help you learn how to use the dictionary quickly and easily. You can play all of the games on your own, but you can also play

with a friend. Try giving a point for each correct answer and then see which of you gets the highest score. The answers to all the puzzles are somewhere in this dictionary. Have fun!

Alphabetical birds

How quickly can you arrange these 12 bird names in alphabetical order? You could use the alphabet at the side of the page to help you sort them out. For more help, turn to page 6, where alphabetical order is explained in detail.



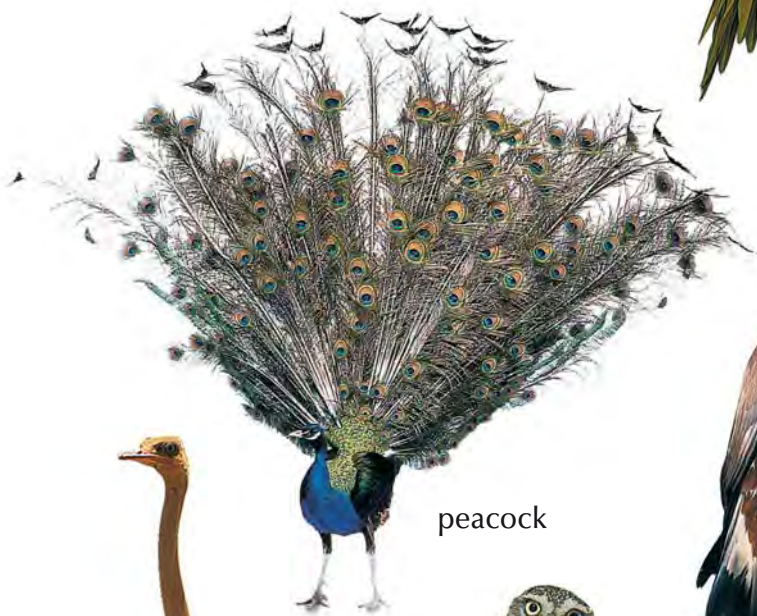
pelican



parrot



flamingo



peacock



eagle



stork



owl



ostrich



duck



budgerigar



crane



penguin

True or false?

Here are some word definitions for you to read. Can you tell which are true and which are false? Remember to check every part of the definition before you decide whether it is true. You can find out whether you were right by looking up the words in the dictionary.



An **elephant** is a huge mammal that lives in Europe and North America.



A **microscope** is an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.



A **harp** is a musical instrument that you hit with sticks or your hands to make a noise.



A **stethoscope** is an instrument that is used by doctors for looking in your ears.



An **iguana** is a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America.



A **mosaic** is a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.



A **plumber** is a person who repairs the glass in broken windows.



An **amphibian** is an animal that can live in water and on land.

Sound-alikes

Below are some pairs of pictures. The two words that go with each pair sound the same but are spelled differently. Can you figure out what they are? The first letter of each answer is shown as a clue.

Here's an example to help you:



hare

h



hair



s



f



p



s



Sound-unlikes

This is the opposite of the game above. The two words that go with these pairs of pictures are spelled the same, but sound different. Can you figure out what the words are? The first letter of each answer is given as a clue.

b



t



w



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Odd word out

If you look carefully at these pictures of animals and objects, you will see that in each group there is an "odd word out." Which is it and why? If you get stuck, the special full-page entries in the dictionary will help you.



angelfish



gray whale



mandarin fish



great white shark



bassoon



fiddle



balalaika



sitar



Triceratops



Stegosaurus



Tyrannosaurus rex



crested water dragon

Action words

The people in these pictures are all doing something. The words in the list are all "action words," or verbs. Can you match the right verb to each of the pictures? There are more verbs than pictures, so choose carefully. Check your answers by looking up the words in the dictionary.



- juggle
- kneel
- climb
- throw
- hit
- crouch
- bend
- stretch
- drum
- explore

Word detective

Be a detective and follow the clues to answer these questions. The answers are all in the dictionary.



◆ Which mammal gnaws down trees to build dams in rivers?

Look for a word beginning with b.

◆ What are emeralds, sapphires, and rubies?

Look for a page of sparkly things.

◆ Which word connects an egg, a nut, and a crab?

Look on page 183.

◆ What is the opposite of few?

Check on page 125.

◆ What is the name of a planet and also the name of the silver-colored metal used in thermometers?

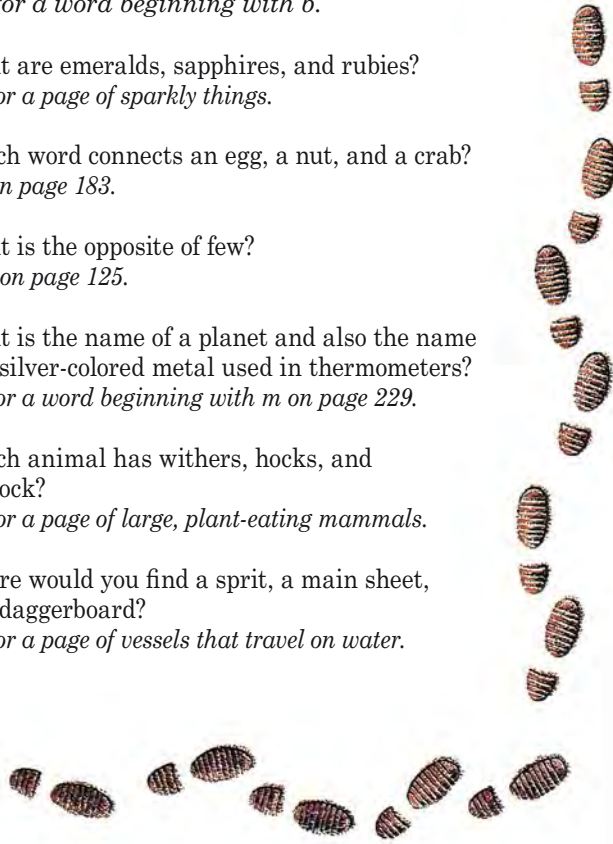
Look for a word beginning with m on page 229.

◆ Which animal has withers, hocks, and a forelock?

Look for a page of large, plant-eating mammals.

◆ Where would you find a sprit, a main sheet, and a daggerboard?

Look for a page of vessels that travel on water.



Guess the word

Some words have more than one meaning. Each of these groups of pictures illustrates three different meanings of the same word. Can you figure out what it is? Check in the dictionary to see if you are right.

Here's an example to help you:



Rhyming words

This is a game where you have to spot the “odd word out.” The words that go with each of these groups of pictures all rhyme except one. Which one is it?

The first letter of each word is there to give you a clue. Remember that there can be lots of different ways of spelling the same sound.

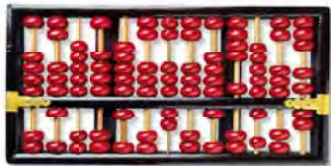


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

A a

abacus

abacuses *noun*
a frame with sliding beads, used for counting.



abbreviation

abbreviations *noun*
a short way of writing a word or a group of words.
“Ave.” is an **abbreviation** of “avenue.”
■ say a-bree-vee-ay-shun

abdomen

abdomens *noun*
the part of an animal’s or a person’s body that contains the intestines and stomach (see **insect** on page 108 and **sea life** on page 178).
■ say ab-do-men

ability

abilities *noun*
a talent for doing something.



He had the **ability** to play many instruments at once.

about

preposition
1 on the subject of.
We talked **about** the play.
2 on the point of doing something.
About to leave.

about

adverb
more or less.
There were **about** 300 people at the circus.

above

preposition
over, or higher than something.



Above her head.
■ opposite **below**

abroad

adverb
in or to another country.
She went **abroad** for her vacation.

absent

adjective
not there, or away.
He was **absent** from school because he had a cold.
■ opposite **present**

absorb

absorbs absorbing absorbed *verb*
to soak up.



A sponge **absorbs** liquid.
absorbent *adjective*

absurd

adjective
silly or ridiculous.



She looked **absurd** leaving for school in her pajamas.

accent

accents *noun*
1 the way people say words.
She had a foreign **accent**.
2 a mark on a letter showing you how to pronounce it.
“Café” is pronounced “kafay.”

accept

accepts accepting accepted *verb*
to take something that is offered to you.

accident

accidents *noun*
something that goes wrong by chance.



He spilled the juice, but it was an **accident**.

accordion

accordions *noun*
a musical instrument that you squeeze to make a sound.



accurate

adjective
exactly right.
A stop watch gives **accurate** time.
■ say ak-yur-rut

accuse

accuses accusing accused *verb*
to say someone has done something wrong.
She **accused** him of lying.
■ say a-kyooz

ace

aces *noun*
a playing card that has one main symbol in the center.



ache

aches aching ached *verb*
to feel a steady pain.



Her tooth **ached**.
■ rhymes with cake

acid

acids *noun*
a sharp-tasting, sour liquid.
Some **acids** can burn you.

acorn

acorns *noun*
the seed of
an oak tree.

**acrobat**

acrobats *noun*
a person who performs
gymnastics on a stage or
in a circus.

**across**

preposition
from one side to the other.



Across the bridge.

act

acts acting acted *verb*
1 to behave in a certain way.
He was acting very strangely.
2 to take part in a play,
a film, or a television
program.

**action**

actions *noun*
anything that
somebody does.
*His quick action put out
the fire.*

activity

noun
1 energetic movement.
active *adjective*
2 something that has been
planned for you to do.

adapt

adapts adapting adapted *verb*
to change something to
suit a special purpose.



*This mug has been adapted so
that a baby can drink from it.*

add

adds adding added *verb*
1 to put one thing
with another.



Add cherries to the mixture.
2 to find the sum of two or
more numbers.

$$21 + 54 = 75$$

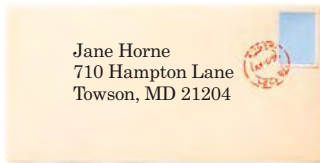
*Twenty-one added to fifty-four
equals seventy-five.*
addition *noun*

addict

addicts *noun*
someone who cannot give up
a habit that they have.

address

addresses *noun*
the building and area where
someone lives or works.

**adjective**

adjectives *noun*
a word that is used to
describe a noun.

adjust

adjusts adjusting adjusted *verb*
to make a small
change to something.



She adjusted her belt.

admire

admires admiring admired *verb*
to think that something is
nice or good.



*She admired her new
hair style.*

admit

admits admitting admitted *verb*
1 to say reluctantly that
something is true.
2 to allow someone to enter.
*A ticket admits you to
the movie theater.*

adopt

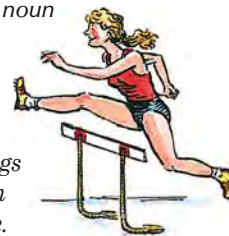
adopts adopting adopted *verb*
to take a child into your
home as part of your family.

adult

adults *noun*
a grown-up person.
■ opposite **child**

advantage

advantages *noun*
something
that is
useful
to have.
*Her long legs
gave her an
advantage.*
■ opposite **disadvantage**

**adventure**

adventures *noun*
something you do that
is exciting and new.
*Exploring the river was
a real adventure.*
adventurous *adjective*

adverb

adverbs *noun*
a word that describes a verb,
adjective, or another adverb.
The tortoise moved slowly.

advertisement

advertisements *noun*
words or pictures that try to
persuade you to buy or to do
something. Advertisement
can be shortened
to "ad."



■ say ad-ver-tiz-ment

advice

noun
suggestions to help you
decide what you should do.
*Follow your dentist's advice
on brushing your teeth.*
advise *verb*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

adviser

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

adviser

advisers *noun*
someone who gives advice or makes suggestions.
*He was made student **adviser**.*

aerial

adjective
in the air.
*An **aerial** photograph.*
■ say air-ee-al

aerobics

noun
energetic physical exercises that are done in time to music.



■ say air-roh-biks

aerosol

aerosols *noun*
a can that forces out liquid in a fine spray.
■ say air-ro-sol



affect

affects affecting affected *verb*
to make something or someone different.
*The drought badly **affected** the harvest.*

affection

noun
the feeling that you like someone very much.
affectionate *adjective*



afford

affords affording afforded *verb*
to have enough money to buy something.
*We can **afford** to go away on vacation this year.*

afraid

adjective
scared.
*He was **afraid** of mice.*



after

preposition
1 later than.
*It is **after** 8 o'clock.*
2 behind.
*He was **after** me in the line.*
3 following.
*The cat ran **after** the mouse.*



afternoon

afternoons *noun*
the period of time between noon and evening.

again

adverb
once more.
*The fans cheered when their team scored **again**.*

against

preposition
1 next to something, touching it.
***Against** the fence.*
2 opposed to, or not on the same side.
*She was **against** the decision.*



age

noun
1 how old someone or something is.
*The number of rings in a tree's trunk show its **age**.*
2 a period in history.
*The Iron **Age**.*



aggressive

adjective
ready to attack.
*Cats can be **aggressive** if they are frightened.*
aggressively *adverb*



agony

agonies *noun*
extreme pain.
*The runner was in **agony** when he broke his leg.*

agree

agrees agreeing agreed *verb*
to think the same as someone else.
■ opposite **disagree**

agriculture

noun
farming.
*One form of **agriculture** in Thailand is rice growing.*
agricultural *adjective*



aground

adverb
stranded on rocks or sand, or in shallow water.
*The ship ran **aground** in the storm.*

ahead

adverb
in front.
*He walked on **ahead** of the others.*



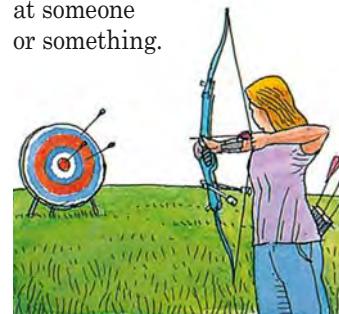
aid

noun
1 help.
*The helicopter came to the **aid** of the stranded walkers.*
2 a machine or a device that helps you do something.



aim

aims aiming aimed *verb*
1 to point an object at someone or something.
***Aiming** at the target.*
2 to try to do something.
*We **aim** to please.*
aim *noun*



air

noun
the mixture of gases that plants and animals breathe. *A layer of air surrounds Earth.*

aircraft

noun
any vehicle that can fly.



airplane

aircraft-carrier

aircraft-carriers noun
a ship for aircraft to take off from and land on.



airline

airlines noun
a company that owns and flies aircraft.

airmail

noun
mail that is carried by airplane.



airport

airports noun
a place where people go to travel by airplane.



ajar

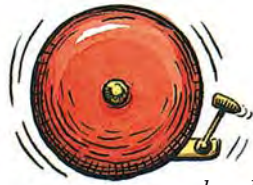
adjective
slightly open.



The door is ajar.

alarm

noun
1 a loud noise that warns you of something.



2 a feeling of fear. *burglar alarm*

album

albums noun
a blank book for displaying pictures and other items. *A photograph album.*

alcohol

noun
a strong drink, such as wine or beer.
■ say al-ka-hol

alert

adjective
watching and listening very carefully.



The dog looked very alert.

alien

aliens noun
something that seems strange or foreign.
■ say ay-lee-en
alien adjective

alike

adjective
very similar.



These brothers look alike.

alive

adjective
living.



Flowers need water to stay alive.

■ opposite dead

all

adjective
every part of, or everyone. *He ate all the cake himself.*

allergy

allergies noun
an unpleasant reaction to something that doesn't affect most people.



He has an allergy to cats. **allergic adjective**

alligator

alligators noun
a large reptile that lives in swamps and rivers. Alligators eat fish and other animals that come close to the water's edge.



allow

allows allowing allowed verb
to let someone do something.

Her parents allowed her to stay up and watch the program.

■ opposite forbid

almost

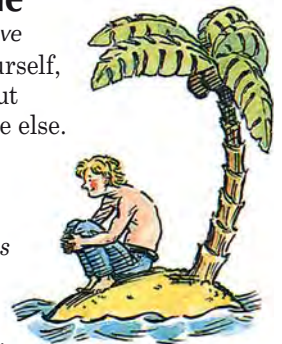
adverb
nearly.



The bottle is almost empty.

alone

adjective
by yourself, without anyone else.



He was alone on the island.

along

preposition
from one end to another. *We walked along the beach.*

aloud

adverb
so that it can be heard. *He read the letter aloud.*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

already

adverb
by this time.
*She was **already** eating breakfast when he woke up.*

also

adverb
as well.
*Sue is **also** coming with us.*

alter

alters altering altered *verb*
to change something.
*I have **altered** my story to give it a happy ending.*

altogether

adverb
including everyone or everything.



*There are eight apples **altogether**.*

aluminum

noun
a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.



aluminum *container*
■ say al-loo-mi-num

always

adverb
1 very often.
*He is **always** playing loud music.*
2 forever.
*I will **always** remember our vacation.*
■ opposite **never**

amazing

adjective
very surprising or out of the ordinary.



*An **amazing** hat.*
amaze *verb*

ambition

ambitions *noun*
what you want to be or do.
*Her **ambition** is to travel to the Moon.*

ambulance

ambulances *noun*
a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.



ambush

ambushes ambushing ambushed *verb*
to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

among

preposition
in the middle of.



*There are poppies growing **among** the corn.*

amount

amounts *noun*
how much there is of something.



*Twice the **amount** of flour as brown sugar.*

amphibian

amphibians *noun*
an animal that can live in water and on land.



tree frog

■ say am-fib-ee-an
amphibious *adjective*

amplifier

amplifiers *noun*
a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse

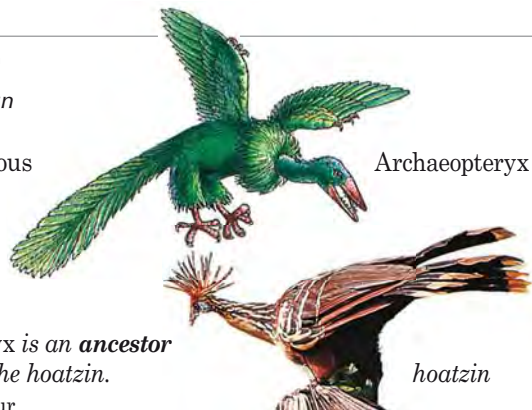
amuses amusing amused *verb*
to make someone smile or laugh.
*The cartoon **amused** them.*

anagram

noun
a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.
*"Team" is an **anagram** of "meat."*

ancestor

ancestors *noun*
a relative from a previous generation.



Archaeopteryx

hoatzin

*Archaeopteryx is an **ancestor** of birds like the hoatzin.*
■ say an-ses-tur

anchor

anchors *noun*
a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.



■ say ang-ker

ancient

adjective
very old.



ancient Roman statue

angel

angels *noun*
a messenger from a god or God.

anger

noun
a strong feeling of annoyance.
angry *adjective*

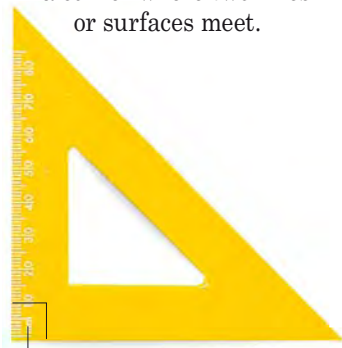
angle

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

angle

angles *noun*

a corner where two lines or surfaces meet.



right **angle** (90°)

animal

animals *noun*

any living thing that breathes and moves around. Insects, fish, birds, mammals, and reptiles are all types of animal.



bird



fish



insect



mammal



reptile

animation

animation *noun*

still pictures, often in cartoon form, that appear to move.

ankle

ankles *noun*

the joint between your leg and your foot.

anniversary

anniversaries *noun*

a special event that is remembered every year on the same date.
Wedding anniversary.

announce

announces announcing announced *verb*

to say something for everyone to hear.
"I'm going," he announced.

annoy

annoys annoying annoyed *verb*

to make someone irritated.



The flies annoyed her.
annoyance *noun*

annual

annuals *adjective*

happening every year.
Independence Day is an annual holiday.
annually *adverb*

anonymous

anonymous *adjective*

by an unknown author.
An anonymous letter.
■ say a-non-uh-mus

another

another *adjective*

1 different.
Do you have another pen? I think this one is broken.
2 one more.
Do you want another cookie?

answer

answers answering answered *verb*

to reply to a question.

answer *noun*

ant

ants *noun*

an insect that lives in large, organized groups. The males and egg-laying females have wings.



wood ant

antelope

antelopes *noun*

a mammal that is found on dry plains in Africa and Asia. Antelopes eat grass and other plants.



nyala

antenna

antennae or antennas *noun*

1 a part on certain animals' heads that is used for feeling (see **insect** on page 108).
2 a device for receiving radio and TV signals for broadcast (see **universe** on page 229).

antibiotic

antibiotics *noun*

a medicine that kills bacteria.

antiseptic

antiseptics *noun*

a substance put on cuts and grazes to prevent infection.

anxious

anxious *adjective*

worried or nervous.
■ say ank-shus

any

any *adjective*

some or every.

◆ *Anybody can do that, it's easy!*
◆ *She didn't tell anyone what she had seen.*
◆ *I'm going out, and you can't do anything to stop me!*
◆ *It might be cloudy, but we could go for a picnic anyway.*
◆ *Have you seen my pet mouse anywhere?*

apart

apart *adverb*

away from each other, or separate.



Standing with feet apart.

apartment

apartments *noun*

a home that is made up of a set of rooms inside a larger building.

ape

apes *noun*

a mammal that lives in forests in warm regions and feeds on insects and fruit. Apes have no tails and can walk on two legs.



gibbon

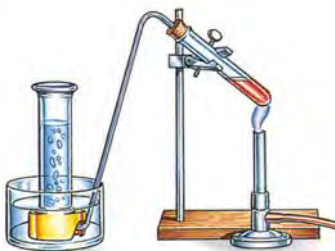
apologize

apologizes apologizing *verb*

to say you are sorry.

apparatus*noun*

the equipment you need for a particular task.



scientific **apparatus**

appear

appears appearing appeared
verb

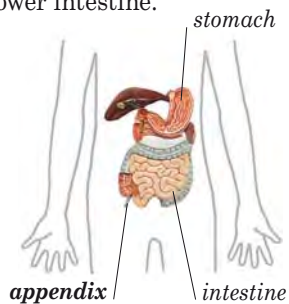
to come into view.

*The Sun **appeared** from behind the clouds.*

■ opposite **disappear**

appendix

appendices or appendixes *noun*
a very small part of your lower intestine.

**appetite***noun*

a desire for food.



*He has a huge **appetite**.*

applause*noun*

clapping and cheering.

*The **applause** rang out as the team ran onto the field.*

apple*noun*

an edible fruit with a smooth skin and crisp flesh.

**appointment***noun*

a meeting at a certain time.

*A dental **appointment**.*

appreciate

appreciates appreciating appreciated
verb

to be grateful for something.

*She **appreciated** the flowers that her daughter sent her.*

■ say a-**pree**-shee-ate

approach

approaches approaching approached
verb

to come near to something.

*The train slowed down as it **approached** the station.*

approve

approves approving approved
verb

to think that something is right or good.

*Does your mom **approve** of your new shoes?*

approximate*adjective*

almost accurate, or not exact.



*The **approximate** number of marbles in the jar is 50.*

approximately *adverb*

apricot*noun*

an edible fruit with soft flesh and a pit in its center.

**aquarium***noun*

a glass tank to keep fish and other water animals and plants in.

**arch***noun*

a curved part of a building or bridge.

**architect***noun*

a person who designs buildings.

■ say ar-ki-**tekt**

area*noun*

1 a certain piece of ground or space, or part of a surface.

*This is a play **area**.*

2 the amount of space something covers.

*The wood covers a large **area**.*

argue

argues arguing argued *verb*

to talk angrily with someone because you disagree with them.

argument *noun*

**arithmetic***noun*

the adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing of numbers.

$$25 + 17 = 42$$

adding

$$36 - 25 = 11$$

subtracting

$$14 \times 7 = 98$$

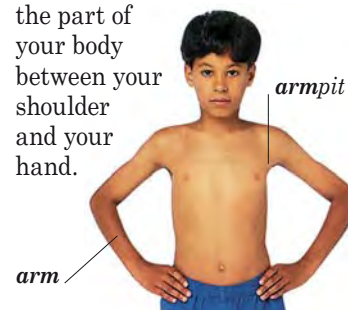
multiplying

$$28 \div 2 = 14$$

dividing

arm*noun*

the part of your body between your shoulder and your hand.

**armadillo***noun*

a nocturnal mammal that lives in North and South America and eats insects, snakes, and frogs. The armadillo's body is protected by hard, bony plates.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

armchair

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

armchair

armchairs *noun*

a soft, padded chair with arms.



armor

armor *noun*

a suit of thick, metal plates worn long ago to protect knights in battle.



army

armies *noun*

a group of people and machines that fight on land.

around

around *adverb*

1 nearby.

*I left my bag **around** here.*

2 in every direction.

*For miles **around**.*

around

around *preposition*

1 from place to place.

*We walked **around** the city.*

2 on all sides.

*We sat **around** the table.*

arrange

arranges **arranging** **arranged** *verb*

1 to plan something.

*She **arranged** to meet me at 10 o'clock.*

2 to place something in a special order.



arrest

arrests **arresting** **arrested** *verb*

to catch hold of someone and officially accuse them of breaking the law.

arrive

arrives **arriving** **arrived** *verb*

to come to a place.

*The plane **arrived** at the airport.*

arrival *noun*

arrow

arrows *noun*

1 a pointed piece of metal that is shot from a bow.



2 a pointed shape that shows you which way to go or look.



art

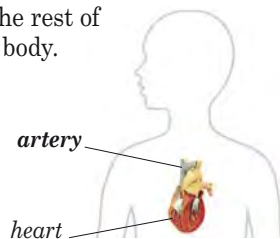
art *noun*

the creation of something, often through drawing, painting, sculpture, or design.

artery

arteries *noun*

one of the tubes that carries blood from the heart to the rest of the body.



artificial

artificial *adjective*

something false that is made to look like the real thing.

*an **artificial** flower*

■ ar-tuh-fish-ul



artist

artists *noun*

someone who creates pictures, sculptures, music, or other creative things.



artistic *adjective*

ash

ashes *noun*

1 the gray powder that is left behind after something has been burned.



wood ash

2 a deciduous, broad-leaved tree, with spreading branches that grow in pairs. The female ash produces winged seeds. The wood is hard and strong.



ash leaves

ashamed

ashamed *adjective*

feeling guilty about something you have done. *She felt **ashamed** about teasing her little brother.*

ask

asks **asking** **asked** *verb*

to try to find something out from someone.

***Ask** your dad if you can come with us.*

asleep

asleep *adjective*

resting the whole body and mind with the eyes closed.



sleep *verb*

aspirin

aspirins *noun*

a type of medicine taken as a pill, used for relieving pain and fever.

assemble

assembles **assembling** **assembled** *verb*

1 to put something together.

***I assembled** a model boat.*

2 to meet together.

*They **assembled** in the hall.*

assembly *noun*

assist

assists **assisting**

assisted *verb*

to help somebody.

*He **assisted***

the customer

with his coat.

assistance *noun* **sales assistant**



assortment

assortments *noun*

a collection of different types of the same thing.



*An **assortment** of buttons.*

asthma*noun*

an illness or allergy that can make breathing difficult.

■ say az-ma
asthmatic *adjective*

astonish

astonishes **astonishing**
astonished *verb*

to amaze someone very much.
*She **astonished** the crowd by winning the race.*

astronaut*noun*

a person who is trained to travel into space.

**astronomy***noun*

the scientific study of stars and planets.

ate

from the verb to eat

*I **ate** a whole loaf of bread yesterday.*

athlete*noun*

a person who takes part in races or sports competitions.

*athletics* *noun***atlas***noun*

a book of maps.

**atmosphere***noun*

1 the layer of air that surrounds the Earth.
2 the feeling in a room or a place.
*The dark room had a gloomy **atmosphere**.*

atom*noun*

a very tiny part of any substance.



*magnified **atom***

attach

attaches **attaching** **attached** *verb*
to fasten.



***Attached** with a paper clip.*

attack

attacks **attacking** **attacked** *verb*

to try to hurt a person or an animal.
*The wild dog **attacked** the flock of geese.*

attempt

attempts **attempting** **attempted** *verb*

to try to do something.
*They **attempted** to climb the wall, but had to give up.*

attend

attends **attending** **attended** *verb*

to go to an event, or to go somewhere regularly.
*I **attended** school for 11 years.*

attention*noun*

1 listening carefully.
*Pay **attention** in class!*
2 standing stiff and straight.
*Stand at **attention**.*

attic*noun*

a room at the top of a house, usually in the space under the roof.

**attract**

attracts **attracting** **attracted** *verb*

1 to interest.
*The museum **attracts** many visitors.*
2 to make something come closer.

Magnets

attract *iron filings.*

**attractive***adjective*

pleasing to the eye, mind, and senses.

audience*noun*

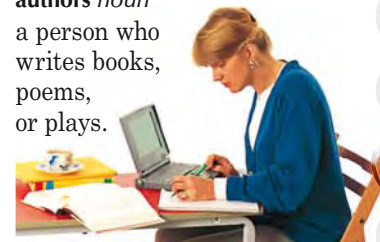
the people who come to watch a show or concert.

**aunt***noun*

the sister of someone's parent, or their uncle's wife.

author*noun*

a person who writes books, poems, or plays.

**autograph***noun*

a signature, usually of a famous person.

■ say au-toe-graf

automatic*adjective*

1 without thinking.
*Blinking is **automatic**.*
2 working by itself, without any assistance.
***Automatic** doors.*

automobile*noun*

another name for a car.



*vintage **automobile***

autumn*noun*

one of the four seasons. Autumn follows summer and comes before winter. It is the time when the leaves on some trees change color and fall to the ground.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

avalanche

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

avalanche

avalanches *noun*

a large amount of snow, rocks, and ice that suddenly slides down a mountain.



avenue

avenues *noun*

a type of street. It is often wide and sometimes has a line of trees down each side.

average

average *adjective*

ordinary.

He was of average height for his age.

average

averages *noun*

1 a usual amount.

My grades were above average.

2 a number of things spread out equally.

He eats 14 apples a week, an average of 2 a day.

avocado

avocados *noun*

a green, pear-shaped tree fruit with a leathery skin and smooth, creamy flesh.



avoid

avoids avoiding avoided *verb*

to keep away from something.



The car swerved to avoid the dog.

awake

awake *adjective*

not asleep.

I stayed awake all night.

award

awards *noun*

a prize.

A rosette is an award.

award *verb*



aware

aware *adjective*

knowing something.

He became aware that someone was watching him.

away

away *adverb*

1 not here.

The teacher was away today.

2 to another place.

I put all my games away.

awful

awful *adjective*

very bad.

awkward

awkward *adjective*

1 difficult to use or inconvenient.

2 clumsy.



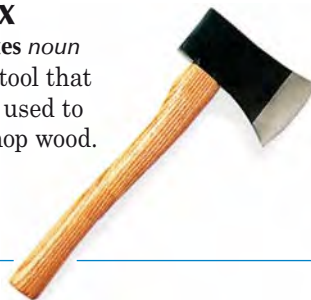
A newborn foal looks awkward on its feet.

awkwardly *adverb*

ax

axes *noun*

a tool that is used to chop wood.



B b

baboon

baboons *noun*

a large monkey that is found all over Africa. Baboons live on the ground and eat plants and small animals.



baby

babies *noun*

a very young child (see **growth** on page 94).



back

back *adverb*

returning.

I am going to the store. I'll be back later.

back

backs *noun*

1 the part of your body that is opposite your chest and between your neck and your bottom.

back



backpack

backpacks *noun*

a large bag with shoulder straps, often worn by walkers to hold clothes and equipment.



backward

backward *adverb*

moving toward the back.

I fell backward into a prickly bush.

bacon

bacon *noun*

salted meat from the back or side of a pig.

2 the part opposite the front.
back *adjective*



back of a clock

bacteria*noun*

very small organisms. Some cause disease, while others help your body.

Some **bacteria** help break down food in your stomach.

■ say bak-teer-ee-uh

bad*adjective*

1 wrong.

Stealing is very **bad**.

2 serious.

I have a **bad** earache.

3 rotten, or faulty.

The food had gone **bad**.

■ comparisons worse worst

badge*badges noun*

a decoration that can be pinned or sewn onto clothes.

sheriff's **badge**

**badminton***noun*

an indoor game played by two or four people on a court.

Each player uses a racket to hit a shuttlecock over a net (see **sport** on page 197).

**baffle***baffles baffling baffled verb*

to confuse someone or make a person puzzled.

The quiz completely **baffled** him.

bag*bags noun*

a container that you can carry things in, usually made of material, plastic, or paper.

baggy*adjective*

fitting loosely.

baggy pants

**bake***bakes baking baked verb*

to cook in an oven or fire.

Pies, cakes, and bread are baked.



A baker **bakes** bread.

balance*balances balancing balanced verb*

to keep steady so you do not fall over.

The tightrope walker **balanced** on the high wire.

balcony*balconies noun*

a platform for standing on that is attached to the wall of a building above the ground.

**bald***adjective*

without any hair.

A **bald** head.

ball*balls noun*

1 a rounded object used to play many games and sports.



beach ball

2 a big, grand party where there is dancing.

A **summer ball**.

ballet*ballets noun*

a performance on stage that tells a story in music and dance.

■ say bal-lay or bal-lay



ballet dancers

balloon*balloons noun*

a bag of rubber or other material filled with air or another gas.

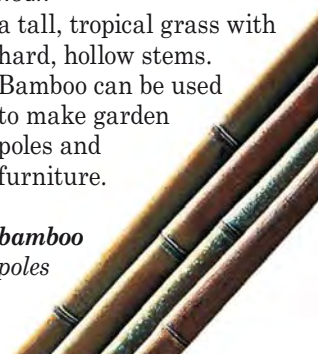


hot-air balloon

bamboo*noun*

a tall, tropical grass with hard, hollow stems. Bamboo can be used to make garden poles and furniture.

bamboo poles

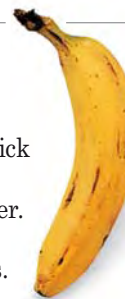
**ban***bans banning banned verb*

to forbid people to do something.

Smoking is **banned** on public transportation.

banana*bananas noun*

a tree fruit with a smooth, thick outer peel and a soft, edible center. Bananas grow in hot, damp regions.

**band***bands noun*

1 a group of people who play music together.



2 a strip of material such as fabric, elastic, or metal that holds things together.



rubber band

bandage*bandages noun*

a strip of material that is used to wrap around a wound to keep it clean.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

bang

bang

bangs *noun*

a sudden, loud noise.
*The firework went off with a loud **bang**.*

bank

banks *noun*

1 a steep, sloping piece of ground, often on the side of a river.



2 a company that looks after people's money and also lends money.



banner

banners *noun*

a large flag or piece of cloth that has a picture or a message on it.



bar

bars *noun*

1 a long, narrow piece of metal.

2 a counter or a room where drinks or snacks are sold.



weight-lifting bar



barbecue

barbecues *noun*

1 a grill over an open fire that is lit outdoors and used for cooking meat, fish, or vegetables.



2 a party or special meal where food is cooked on a barbecue.

■ say **bar**-bi-kyoo

bare

bare *adjective*
without any covering.



bare feet

bargain

bargains *noun*

something bought cheaply.
*My shoes were a real **bargain** in the sale.*

bark

bark *noun*

the rough wood on the outside of a tree trunk.



bark

barks barking barked *verb*

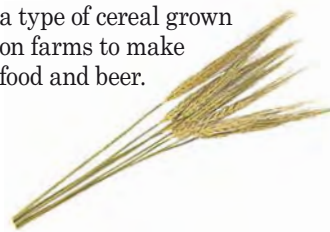
to make a rough, loud noise like a dog.

bark *noun*

barley

barley *noun*

a type of cereal grown on farms to make food and beer.



barn

barns *noun*

a large farm building used for storage or for keeping animals in.



barrel

barrels *noun*

a large, rounded, wooden or metal container for storing beer and other liquids.



barrier

barriers *noun*

a structure built to stop someone or something from passing through.
*The police placed a **barrier** across the road.*

base

bases *noun*

the bottom of something.



lamp base

baseball

baseball *noun*

a game for two teams of nine players, which started in the United States. The winning team is the one that scores the most runs (see **sport** on page 197).



basement

basements *noun*

a floor in a building that is partly or completely below ground level.

basin

basins *noun*

a large, bowl-shaped container used for holding water. Basins are often used for washing.

basket

baskets *noun*

a container for carrying things in, usually made of cane, twigs, or straw.



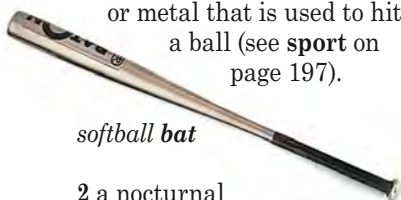
basketball

noun
a team game with five players on each side. Points are scored by throwing a ball through a raised hoop called the “basket” (see **sport** on page 197).



bat

bats noun
1 a stick, often made of wood or metal that is used to hit a ball (see **sport** on page 197).



softball bat

2 a nocturnal mammal with wings. Bats live in caves and dark places and eat insects, fruit, or small animals. They rest hanging upside down (see **mammal** on page 124).



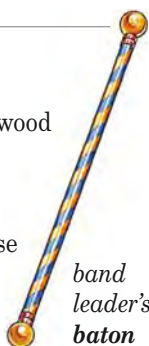
long-eared bat

bathtub

bathbats noun
a large tub for washing the whole of your body.

baton

batons noun
a thin piece of wood or metal. Conductors of orchestras and band leaders use different types of batons to keep time.



band leader's baton

battery

batteries noun
a closed container of chemicals that makes and stores small amounts of electricity.



watch battery

battle

battles noun
a fight between two armies that are at war.

bawl

bawls bawling bawled verb
to cry very loudly.

bay

bays noun
a deep, inward curve in a coastline or the edge of a lake.



beach

beaches noun
land at the edge of a sea or lake, usually covered in pebbles or sand.

bead

beads noun
a small piece of wood, stone, or glass that can be threaded onto string.



beak

beaks noun
the hard, bony mouth of a bird or dinosaur (see **dinosaur** on page 61).



toucan's beak

beam

beams noun
1 a long, narrow ray of light.

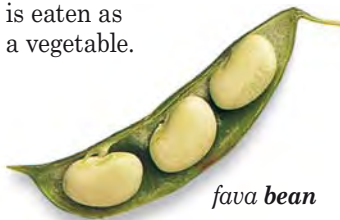


2 a long, strong piece of wood or metal, often used in buildings to hold up the roof.



bean

beans noun
a seed or pod that is eaten as a vegetable.



fava bean

bear

bears noun
a large mammal with thick fur that usually lives in forests. All bears eat meat, but some also eat honey, roots, plant buds, berries, and fruit.



Canadian black bear

bear

bears bearing bore born or borne verb
1 to produce or give birth to. *This plant bears red berries.*
2 to carry or support. *Can that branch bear your weight?*
3 to put up with. *I can't bear to think about it.*

beard

beards noun
the hair that grows on the lower part of a man's face if he does not shave.



beat

beats beating beat beaten verb
1 to defeat someone. *My friend beat me at chess.*
2 to hit or stir repeatedly. *She beat the eggs.*
3 to make a repeated movement, or noise. *My heart is beating loudly.*

beat

beats noun
a steady stroke or sound. *A metronome ticks with a steady beat.*



beautiful

adjective
very pleasant to look at. *What a beautiful view!*
■ say byoo-tuh-ful

beaver

beavers noun
a large rodent that gnaws down trees to build dams and island homes, called lodges, in rivers. Beavers eat bark, roots, and twigs.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

beckon

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

beckon

beckons beckoning beckoned
verb
to make a sign that tells someone to come to you.



become

becomes becoming became
verb
to change or grow into.
A tadpole becomes a frog.

bed

beds *noun*
1 a piece of furniture that you sleep on.
2 the bottom of a river, lake, or the sea.

bee

bees *noun*
a flying insect that usually lives in large, well-organized groups. Bees feed on pollen, nectar, and the honey they make from nectar.



beech

beeches *noun*
a deciduous forest tree with smooth, gray bark and spreading branches (see **tree** on page 223).



beech leaf

beef

noun
the meat from a cow or bull.

beehive

beehives *noun*
a type of box that people keep bees in. They collect the honey that the bees make.



beer

beers *noun*
an alcoholic drink made from cereal grains.

beetle

beetles *noun*
an insect with hard, often brightly colored wing cases. Some beetles eat small insects; others eat wood and plants.



jewel beetle

beetroot / beet

beetroots / beets *noun*
a hard, red root plant with leaves that is eaten as a vegetable (see **vegetable** on page 233).

before

preposition
earlier.



Before four o'clock.

before

adverb
in the past.
I've heard that story before.

beg

begs begging begged *verb*
to ask for something very strongly.



The dog begged for a piece of meat.

begin

begins beginning began begun
verb
to start something.
The story begins in a castle.
beginning *noun*

behave

behaves behaving behaved *verb*
to act in a particular way in front of other people.
Our class behaved well at the zoo.
behavior *noun*

behind

preposition
at the back of.



She stood behind her friend.
behind *adverb*

being

beings *noun*
someone or something that exists.

believe

believes believing believed *verb*
to feel strongly that something is true.

bell

bells *noun*
a cup-shaped piece of metal that makes a ringing sound when it is struck.



belong

belongs belonging belonged
verb
to be someone's possession or property.
That book belongs to me.

below

preposition
lower than.



Below her waist.
■ opposite above

belt

belts *noun*
a narrow strip of fabric or leather that you wear around your waist.



bench

benches *noun*
1 a long, wooden seat.



park bench

2 a worktable.

bend

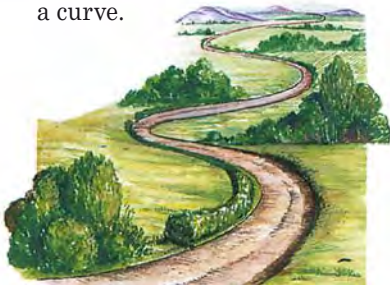
bends bending bent verb
to change something straight into a curved shape.



She **bent** over to touch her toes.

bend

bends noun
a curve.



Bends in the road.

benefit

benefits benefiting benefited verb
to receive help from someone or something.
*The school would **benefit** from having new computers.*
benefit noun

beret

berets noun
a soft, flat hat.



■ say buh-ray

berry

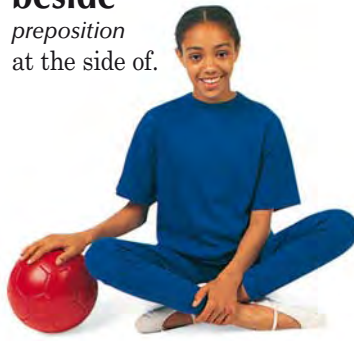
berries noun
a small, round juicy fruit with seeds inside.



blueberries

beside

preposition
at the side of.



The ball is **beside** her.

best

from the adjective good
better than any other.

bet

bets betting bet verb
to believe that something is going to happen.
*I **bet** it's going to rain later.*

better

from the adjective good
1 more able.
*You are good at science but he is **better**.*
2 well again.
*I'm feeling **better**, thanks.*

between

preposition
in the middle of.



Between her knees.

beware

verb
to be careful of something.
***Beware** of the dog.*

beyond

preposition
farther away than.
*The hills lay **beyond** the river.*

bicycle

bicycles noun
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the pedals with your feet. Bicycle can be shortened to bike.



big

adjective
large in width or size.



The jacket is too **big** for him.
■ comparisons **bigger biggest**

bikini

bikinis noun
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.



bill

bill noun
1 the hard, bony mouth of a bird.



bill

2 a piece of paper that shows you how much you have to pay for something.
*The waiter brought us the **bill** at the end of our meal.*
3 a plan for a new law that must be voted on by a country's government.
*The new education **bill** will be discussed in Congress today.*

billow

billows billowing billowed verb
to spread out and be blown about in the wind.
*Smoke **billowed** out from the chimneys.*

bin

bins noun
a box or container used for storage.

binoculars

noun
two small telescopes joined together that make things that are far away look closer.



biodegradable

adjective
able to be broken down by bacteria.
*Most paper is **biodegradable**.*
■ say by-oh-dee-gray-duh-bul

- a
- b**
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

bird

bird

birds *noun*

an animal that has warm blood, feathers on its body, and wings (see **skeleton** on page 188).

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



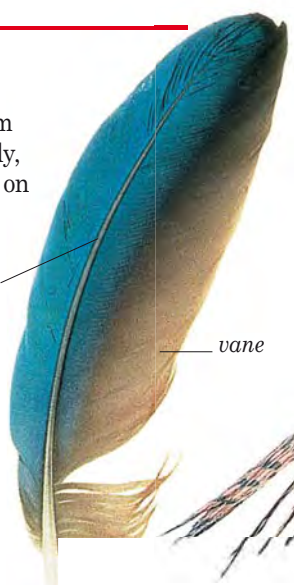
budgerigar



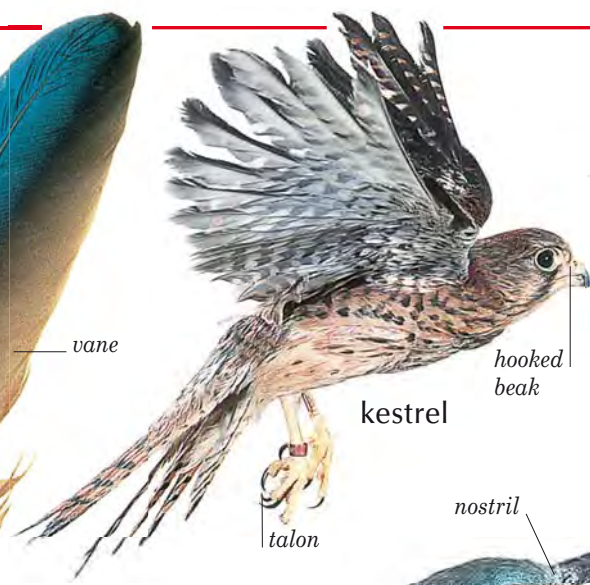
cockatoo



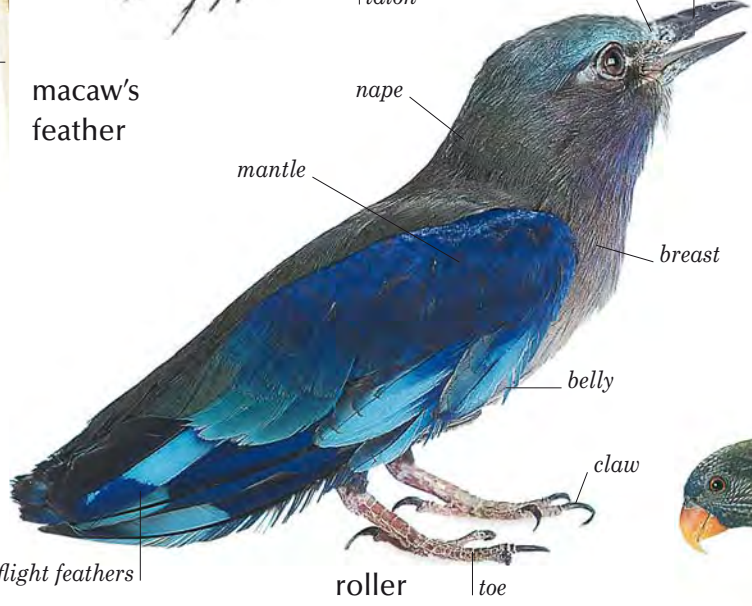
flamingo



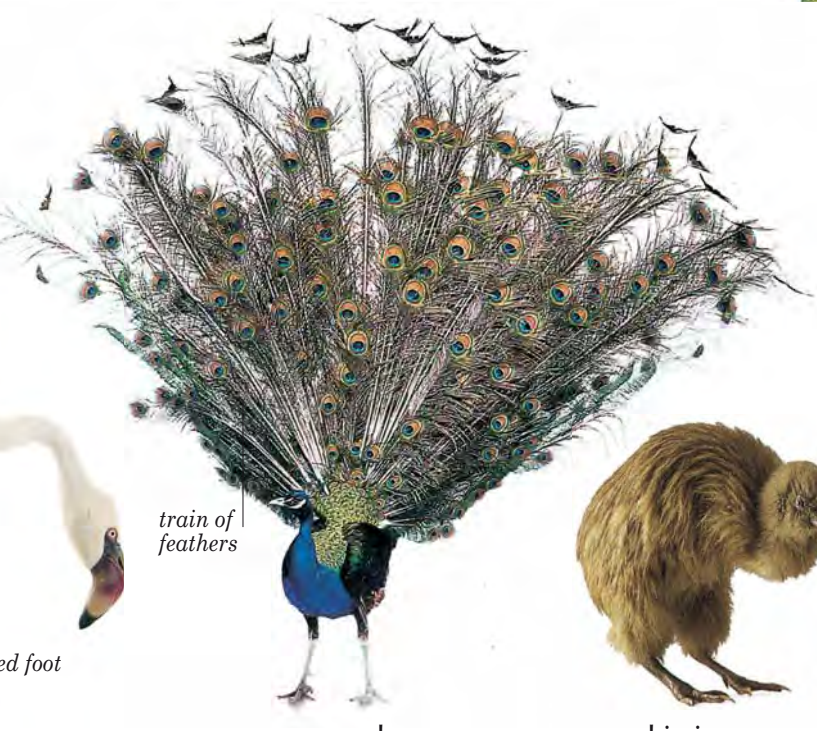
macaw's feather



kestrel



roller



peacock



song thrush's nest



osprey's egg



finch



lorikeet



kiwi



penguin

birthday**birthdays** *noun*

the anniversary of the day you were born.

birthday cake**birthday cakes** *noun*

a special cake with candles on top that is baked for your birthday.

**birthday card****birthday cards** *noun*

a card that people send to you on your birthday, to congratulate you on being a year older.

birthday party**birthday parties** *noun*

a party to celebrate someone's birthday.

**birthday present****birthday presents** *noun*

a gift that you give to someone on their birthday.

**biscuit****biscuits** *noun*

a type of bread made in small, soft cakes.

■ say bis-kit

bit**bits** *noun*a small piece of something.
*The mouse nibbled a bit of cheese.***bite****bites biting bit bitten** *verb*

to use your teeth in a cutting action, usually with food.

**bite** *noun***bitter***adjective*having a sour, sharp taste.
*Strong coffee can taste bitter.***black***noun*

1 a color.



2 very dark.

*A black night.***blackberry****blackberries** *noun*

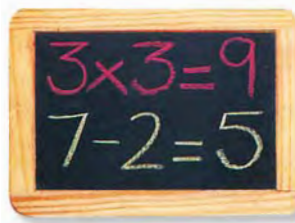
a black or dark purple fruit that grows on prickly stems called brambles.

**blackbird****blackbirds** *noun*

a bird that lives in gardens and fields, and eats insects and seeds. The male has black feathers and the female has brown feathers.

blackboard**blackboards** *noun*

a hard, dark smooth surface for writing on with chalk in classrooms.

**blade****blades** *noun*

1 the flat, sharp, metal part of a knife or a sword.

*knife blade*

2 a stem of grass.

*blade***blame****blames blaming blamed** *verb*to think or say that someone has done something wrong.
*She always blames me for letting the toast burn.***blank****blanks** *noun*

An empty space.

A hen lays _____.*The last word has been left blank.***blank** *adjective***blanket****blankets** *noun*

a soft covering, usually made of wool that is used to keep people or animals warm.

**blast****blasts** *noun*

a powerful explosion or gust of wind.

*A blast of cold air came in through the window.***blaze****blazes blazing blazed** *verb*

to burn very brightly.

*The fire blazed through the old building.***blaze** *noun***blazer****blazers** *noun*

a jacket that is often worn as part of a uniform.

**bleach***noun*

a very powerful chemical that removes color. Bleach can burn your skin.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

bleed

bleed

bleeds bleeding bled *verb*
to lose blood.
My nose started to bleed when I fell over.

blind

blind *adjective*
unable to see.



Some blind people have guide dogs.

blink

blinks blinking blinked *verb*
to open and shut your eyes quickly.
The bright light made me blink.

blister

blisters *noun*
a bubble of watery liquid that forms under your skin when it has been burnt or rubbed.
Tight shoes give me blisters.

blizzard

blizzards *noun*
a very heavy snowstorm.

blob

blobs *noun*
a small lump of something with no shape.

a blob of face cream



block

blocks *noun*
1 a solid shape, such as a block of wood.
2 a rectangular area surrounded by four streets.

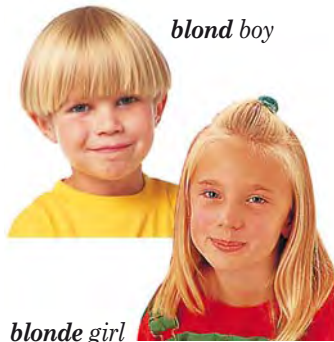


block

blocks blocking blocked *verb*
to be in the way.
The road was blocked by the fallen tree.

blond / blonde

blond / blonde *adjective*
having light-colored hair. Blond is used for boys and men, and blonde is used for girls and women.



blond boy

blonde girl

blood

blood *noun*
the red liquid that flows around our body through veins and arteries. Blood carries nutrients and oxygen to our skin and muscles.

bloom

blooms blooming bloomed *verb*
to produce flowers.
Fruit trees bloom in the spring.

blossom

blossoms *noun*
the flowers on a tree that appear before the fruit.



hawthorn blossom

blot

blots *noun*
a stain on paper, usually made by ink or paint that has been spilled.

blouse

blouses *noun*
a type of shirt, usually worn by girls or women.



blow

blows blowing blew blown *verb*
1 to move in air, or be moved in air.
2 to force air out of your nose or mouth.



He blew up the balloon.

blue

blue *noun*
a color.



bluff

bluffs bluffing bluffed *verb*
to trick someone into believing something.
She pretended to be brave, but she was bluffing.

blunt

blunt *adjective*
having a rounded end or edge.



■ opposite sharp

blur

blurs blurring blurred *verb*
to make something unclear and difficult to see.
The view through the window was blurred by rain.

blush

blushes blushing blushed *verb*
to turn red because you are embarrassed or shy.

board

boards *noun*
a flat piece of wood, or very stiff paper.

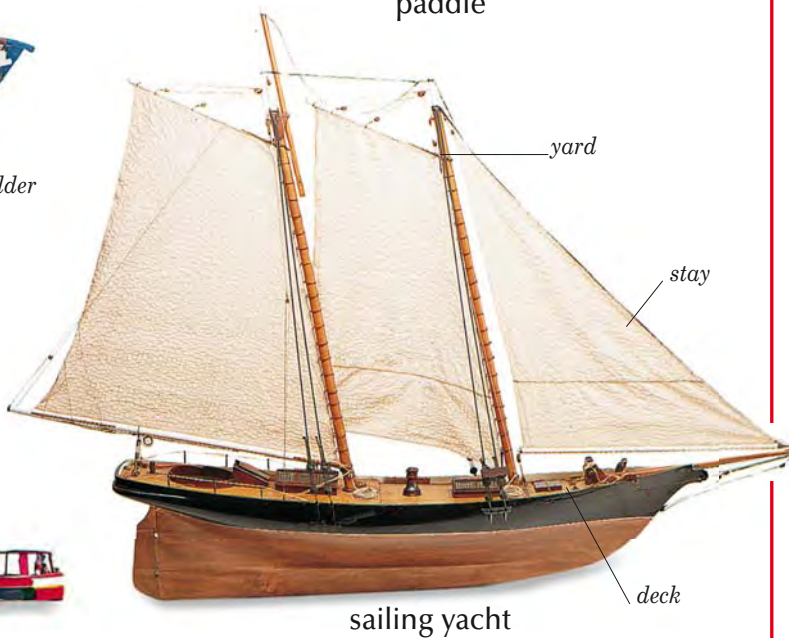
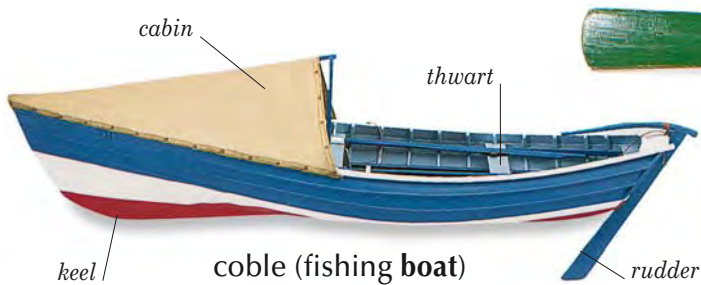
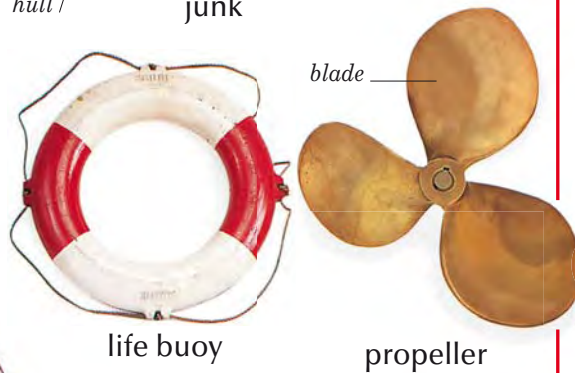
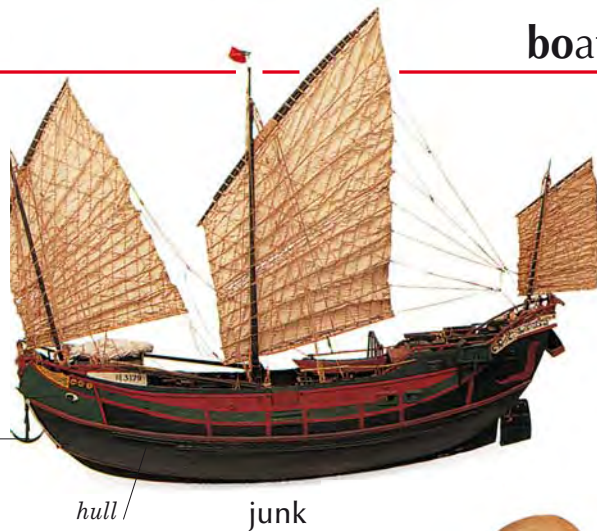
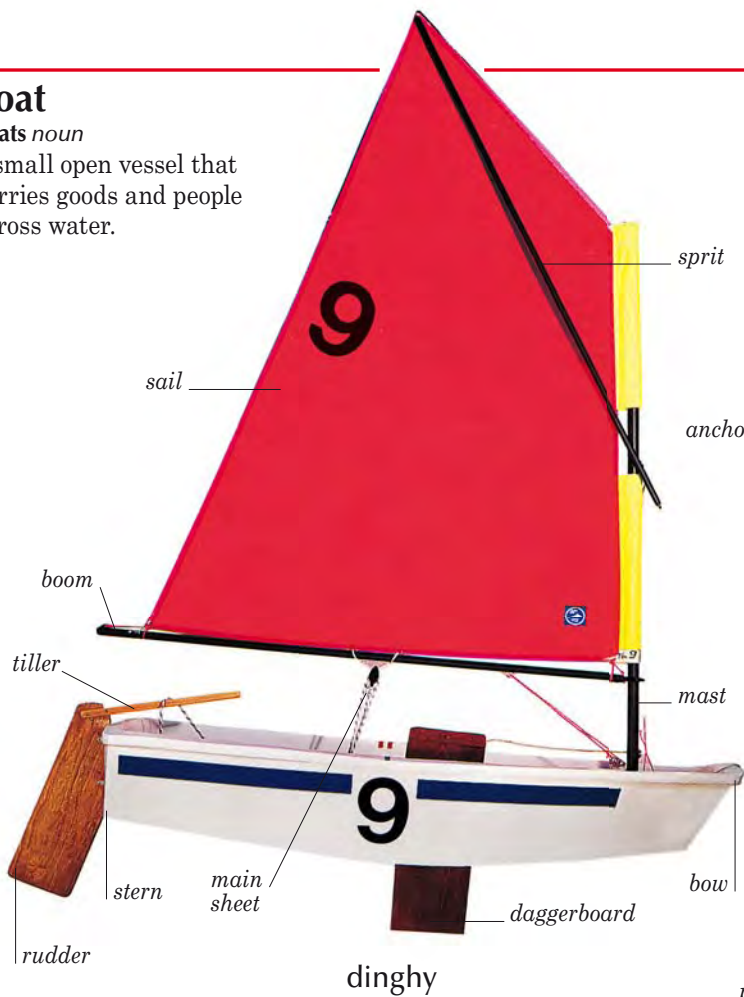
boast

boasts boasting boasted *verb*
to tell people about something in a proud and annoying way.
He boasted about his money.

boat

boats *noun*

a small open vessel that carries goods and people across water.



- a
- b**
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

body

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

body

bodies *noun*
all the physical parts that make up an animal or person.



bone

bones *noun*
the hard parts of an animal's or person's body that make up the skeleton.



femur (upper leg bone)
bony *adjective*

bonfire

bonfires *noun*
a large outdoor fire.



boil

boils boiling boiled *verb*
to heat a liquid until it starts to bubble and steam rises from it.



book

books *noun*
printed pieces of paper, joined together inside a cover.

boom

booms booming boomed *verb*
to make a deep, loud sound.
His voice boomed out through the loudspeaker.

boomerang

boomerangs *noun*
a curved piece of wood that comes back to you when you throw it. Boomerangs were used in the past as a weapon by Australian Aborigines.



bold

adjective
brave and fearless.
The bold knight marched up to the dragon's cave.

bolt

bolts *noun*
1 a metal rod that is used to fasten things together.



2 a sliding metal bar that is used for fastening a door.



bomb

bombs *noun*
an exploding weapon that can cause damage to anything around it.
■ say **bom**

border

borders *noun*
1 the boundary between two countries.

country border



2 a strip around the edge of something.



blue border

bore

bores boring bored *verb*
1 to be very uninteresting.
She bored us for weeks by telling the same joke.
2 to make a round hole in something.
They bored a hole in the ground in search of oil.

bore

from the verb to bear
1 *She bore 10 children.*
2 *Luckily, the bridge bore the truck's weight.*

born

from the verb to bear
I was born 10 years ago, so I am 10 years old.

borrow

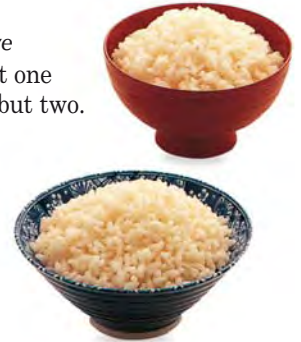
borrows borrowing borrowed *verb*
to take something for a while and then return it.
I borrowed my friend's pen.
■ opposite **lend**

boss

bosses *noun*
the person who is in charge at work.

both

adjective
not just one thing, but two.



Both bowls contain rice.

bother

bothers bothering bothered *verb*
to worry or annoy someone.

bottle

bottles *noun*
a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic.



bottom

bottoms *noun*
1 the lowest part of something.



The bottom of the sea.
■ opposite **top**

2 the part of your body that you sit on.



bought

from the verb **to buy**
I **bought** a present for my friend yesterday.

■ say **bawt**

bounce

bounces bouncing bounced verb
to spring up and down.



bounce noun

boundary

boundaries noun
the edge of a piece of land.

bouquet

bouquets noun
a bunch of flowers that has been specially arranged and wrapped.



■ say **bo-kay**

bow

bows bowing bowed verb
to bend from the waist as a greeting or a sign of respect.



■ rhymes with **now**

bow

bows noun
the front of a ship.
■ rhymes with **now**

bow

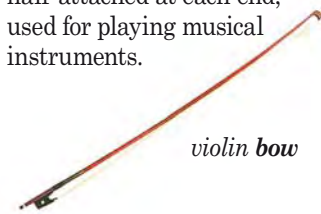
bows noun
1 a knot with two loops.



2 a curved piece of wood with a string attached at each end, used for shooting arrows.



3 a wooden stick with horse hair attached at each end, used for playing musical instruments.



violin **bow**

■ rhymes with **go**

bowl

bowls noun
a curved, open container, usually used for food.



bowl

bowls bowling bowled verb
to roll a ball in ten-pin bowling.



box

boxes noun
a container to store things in.



cardboard **box**

boy

boys noun
a young male person.

brace

braces noun
a piece of wire that is fitted around your teeth to help straighten them.

bracelet

bracelets noun
a decorative band or chain that is worn around your wrist. Bracelets are usually made of metal or beads.



braille

braille noun
a type of writing where letters are represented by raised dots. People who are blind read the dots by feeling them with their fingertips.



■ say **brayl**

brain

brains noun
the part of your body inside your head that controls how you think and move.



brake

brakes noun
a part of a vehicle that slows it down or stops it.

brake

brakes braking braked verb
to slow down or stop a vehicle by using the brakes.

branch

branches noun
the part of a tree that grows out of the trunk.



trunk

branch

brass

brass noun
a hard, yellow-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and zinc.



brass door knocker

brave

brave adjective
willing to do something even though you are afraid.
The **brave** girl dived into the lake to rescue her brother.

■ comparisons **braver bravest**
bravery noun

- a
- b**
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

bread

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

bread

bread *noun*
a food made from flour and baked in an oven.



break

breaks breaking broke broken *verb*
to damage something so that it cannot be used.



The cat is always breaking things.



break

breaks *noun*
a period of rest.

breakfast

breakfasts *noun*
the first meal of the day, eaten in the morning.



breathe

breathes breathing breathed *verb*
to take air in and out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth.

breath *noun*

breathless

adjective
having difficulty in breathing.
Running for the bus made the old man breathless.

breed

breeds breeding bred *verb*
to keep animals so that they produce young.
She breeds racehorses.

breed

breeds *noun*
a particular type of animal.



A dalmatian is a breed of dog.

breeze

breezes *noun*
a gentle wind.

bribe

bribes bribing bribed *verb*
to pay someone secretly to do something that they shouldn't do.
The prisoner bribed the guard to set him free.

brick

bricks *noun*
a block made out of baked clay, used for building things.



bride

brides *noun*
a woman on the day she gets married.



bride

bridge

bridges *noun*
a structure that is built over an obstacle such as a railroad or a river.



brief

adjective
short in time.
He made a brief speech, lasting only five minutes.

bright

adjective
1 giving off a lot of light.
A car has bright headlights.
2 clever.
The bright pupil knew all the answers.
■ comparisons **brighter** **brightest**
brightly *adverb*

brilliant

adjective
1 very smart or clever.
The inventor had a brilliant idea.
2 very bright.
Diamonds are brilliant.

brim

brims *noun*
1 the edge of a hat.



brim

2 the top of a container, such as a glass or a cup.



Full to the brim.

bring

brings bringing brought *verb*
to take something or someone with you when you go somewhere.
May I bring my friend along?

bristle

bristles *noun*
stiff hairs, usually on an animal or a brush.



nail-brush

brittle

adjective
easily broken.
Icicles are very brittle.

broad

adjective
very wide.



The river was broad at its mouth.

■ comparisons **broader** **broadest**

broadcast

broadcasts broadcasting *verb*
to send sound or pictures by radio or television.
The Olympic games are broadcast all over the world.

broccoli

noun
a vegetable with edible green or purple buds. Broccoli is related to the cauliflower.



brochure

brochures *noun*
a small book that contains information.
■ say bro-shur

broke

from the verb **to break**
I **broke** my pencil in half.

bronze

noun
a brown-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and tin.



An ornament made of **bronze**.

brooch

brooches noun
a piece of jewelry that is usually pinned onto clothes.
■ say **broach**

**broom**

brooms noun
a stiff, long-handled brush that is used for sweeping.

brother

brothers noun
a male person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

brought

from the verb **to bring**
I **brought** my dog with me.
■ say **brawt**

brown

noun
a color.

**brush**

brushes brushing brushed verb
1 to sweep.
2 to touch something lightly as you pass by it.
The woman **brushed** past me in the street.

brush

brushes noun
a tool with a handle and bristles.



animal brush

bubble

bubbles noun
a light ball of liquid with air inside.



bubble verb

bucket

buckets noun
a large container with a handle, usually used for carrying liquids.

**buckle**

buckles noun
an object for fastening two ends of a belt or strap.

**bud**

buds noun
a small swelling on a plant, containing young leaves or flowers (see **tree** on page 223).



tree bud

Buddhist

Buddhists noun
a person who follows the teachings of Buddha, a religious teacher who lived about 2,500 years ago.
■ say **boo**-dist

buffalo

buffalo noun
a large mammal that lives on open plains and eats grass.

bugle

bugles noun
a brass musical instrument that you blow through to produce sound.

**build**

builds building built verb
to join things together to make a structure.
The bird **built** a nest out of twigs.

building

buildings noun
a structure, usually with walls and a roof, for sheltering people or objects.

bulb

bulbs noun
1 the rounded glass part of an electric light.



light bulb

2 the rounded part of some plants that grows underground.



daffodil bulb

bulge

bulges bulging bulged verb
to swell or be lumpy.
Her pockets **bulged** with food.

bull

bulls noun
1 a male mammal of the cattle family.
2 the male of some large animals, such as elephants, whales, and seals.

bulldozer

bulldozers noun
a machine with a large, metal blade at the front for moving earth and rocks.

**bullet**

bullets noun
a pointed metal object fired from a gun.

bully

bullies noun
an unpleasant person who frightens others.
bully verb

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

bump

bump

bumps bumping bumped *verb*
to knock into something.

bump

bumps *noun*
a rounded shape on a smooth surface.
Toads have bumps on their skin.
bumpy *adjective*

bunch

bunches *noun*
a group of things together.



bunch of carrots

bundle

bundles *noun*
a group of things that are loosely joined together.



bundle of twigs

bungalow

bungalows *noun*
a small house with all its rooms on one level.

bunk bed

bunk beds *noun*
one of a pair of beds that are placed one on top of the other.



buoy

buoys *noun*
an object that is tied to an anchor and floats on water. Buoys are used as a warning or guide for ships and boats.

■ say boo-ee



burglar

burglars *noun*
a person who steals things from people's houses.

burn

burns burning burned or burnt *verb*
to damage or destroy by fire.

burrow

burrows *noun*
an animal's underground home.



rabbit burrow

burst

bursts bursting burst *verb*
to split open.
The water pipe burst and flooded the kitchen.

bury

buries burying buried *verb*
to put something in the ground and cover it over.
The dog buried its bone.
■ say bare-ee

bus

buses *noun*
a road vehicle for carrying a large number of passengers.

bush

noun
1 a large round-shaped plant. Bushes are smaller than trees and have many branches low to the ground.



2 the wilderness in Australia, New Zealand, and Africa.



business

businesses *noun*
1 an organization that sells products or services.
2 the things that only you should know about and look after.

Mind your own business.

■ say biz-nis

busy

adjective
doing lots of things.
■ say biz-ee



butcher

butchers *noun*
a person who prepares and sells meat.

butter

noun
a soft, yellow food made from cream.

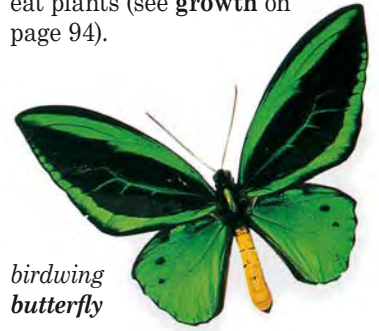
buttercup

buttercups *noun*
a small wildflower with yellow petals.



butterfly

butterflies *noun*
an insect with wings covered in very fine, colored scales. Butterflies begin life as caterpillars. Most butterflies eat plants (see **growth** on page 94).



birdwing butterfly

button

buttons *noun*
1 a small object used to fasten two parts of a piece of clothing together.



2 a switch to activate an electronic device.

buy

buys buying bought *verb*
to pay for something.
I'm going to buy a book with my allowance.

buzz

buzzes buzzing buzzed *verb*
to make a low, humming noise.
The bees buzzed in the hive.

byte

bytes *noun*
a piece of information that a computer stores in its memory.



C C

cabbage

cabbages *noun*

a vegetable with a short stem and tightly wrapped layers of broad leaves.



cactus

cacti or **cactuses** *noun*

a plant that grows in hot deserts. Cacti store water in their stems and have prickly spines that protect them from animals.



cabin

cabins *noun*

1 a small, simple house.



2 a room for passengers or crew on an airplane or ship.

cable

cables *noun*

1 a very strong rope or chain.



2 a bundle of wires for carrying electrical power or signals, often laid underground.

electric cable



café

cafés *noun*

a place where people buy and eat meals, snacks, and drinks.

■ say ka-fay



cage

cages *noun*

a container with metal bars for keeping animals or birds in.



cake

cakes *noun*

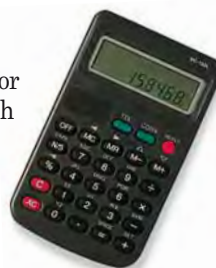
a sweet food that is made from flour, sugar, eggs, and butter and baked in an oven.



calculator

calculators *noun*

a small electronic machine for doing math quickly.



■ say kal-kyuh-lay-tor

calendar

calendars *noun*

a chart of all the days, weeks, and months of the year.



calf

calves *noun*

1 a young cow or bull.
2 the young of some mammals, such as elephants or whales.



call

calls **calling** **called** *verb*

1 to shout out.
They called for help.
2 to give something a name.
I called my dog Spot.
3 to phone or visit somebody.
My cousin called to see me.

calligraphy

noun

beautiful handwriting, using ink or paint.



■ say ka-lig-ruh-fee

calm

adjective

1 still and quiet.
The sea was calm after the storm had passed.
2 peaceful.
Yoga makes her feel calm.

■ say kahm

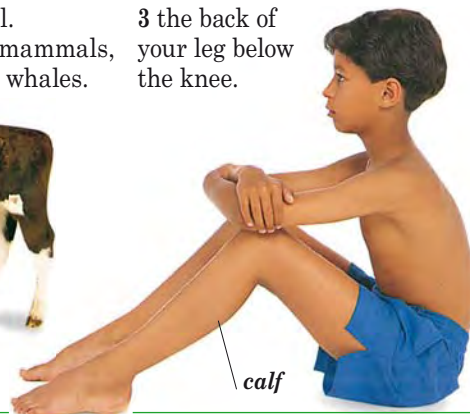
■ comparisons calmer calmest

came

from the verb to come

He came with us yesterday.

3 the back of your leg below the knee.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

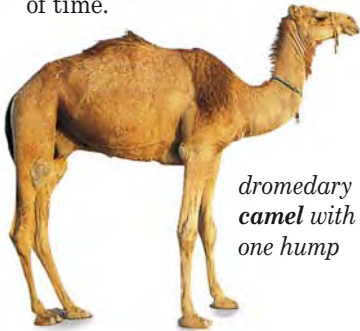
camel

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

camel

camels *noun*

a mammal with one or two humps on its back that lives in hot deserts. Camels store fat in their humps to help them go without water or food for long periods of time.



dromedary camel with one hump

camera

cameras *noun*

a piece of equipment used for taking photographs or for making videos or films.



digital camera

camouflage

camouflages *noun*

a disguise that helps to hide an animal or person.



■ say **kam-uh-flazh**
camouflage *verb*

leaf insect

camp

camp *verb*
camping *verb*
camped *verb*
to stay in a tent outdoors.



camping *noun*

campaign

campaigns *noun*

a series of events organized to bring about a goal.
*She led a **campaign** to stop the new highway.*

■ say kam-**pain**

can

can *could* *verb*

to be able to or to know how to do something.

*She **can** touch her toes.*

■ opposite **cannot** or **can't**

■ always used with another verb

can

cans *noun*

a metal container used for preserving food or drink.



canal

canals *noun*

a water channel that has been built across land for boats and ships to travel on.



canary

canaries *noun*

a yellow bird that is often kept as a pet because it sings. Wild canaries are green.



cancel

cancel *verb*
canceling *verb*
canceled *verb*

to stop something that has been planned.

*We **canceled** our trip.*

■ say kan-**sul**

cancelation *noun*

cancer

cancers *noun*

a serious disease in which harmful cells spread through the body.

■ say kan-**ser**

candidate

candidates *noun*

someone who seeks or is put forward for a job or honor.

*Presidential **candidate**.*

candle

candles *noun*

a stick of wax with a string called a wick running through it. Candles are burned to give off light.



candy

candies *noun*

food usually made of sugar.



cane

canes *noun*

1 a walking stick.

2 the thick, hollow stem of some plants.



sugar cane

canoe

canoes *noun*

a light, narrow boat. A paddle is used to move the canoe along.



canyon

canyons *noun*

a steep-sided, rocky valley.



capable

capable *adjective*

having ability or skill at something.

*They are both **capable** cooks.*

capacity

capacities *noun*

the amount that something will hold.



*These jars have different **capacities**.*

capital

capitals *noun*

1 a city where a country has its government offices.

*Moscow is the **capital** of Russia.*

2 a large letter of the alphabet used to start a sentence or a special name.

capture

captures *verb*
capturing *verb*
captured *verb*

to catch and hold on to someone or something.

car

cars noun

a vehicle with wheels that is moved by an engine and used to carry people from place to place.



New York City taxicab



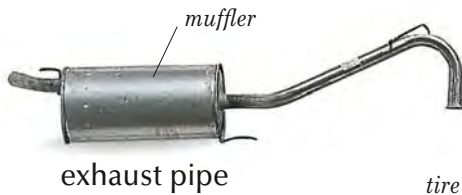
license plate London taxi



spare tire fuel can tow hook jeep



antenna roof rack tailgate rearview mirror wheel trim minivan bumper



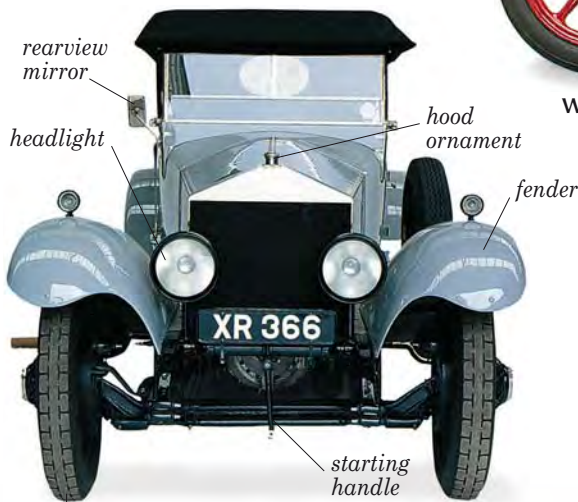
muffler exhaust pipe



wheel hub tire spoke wheel



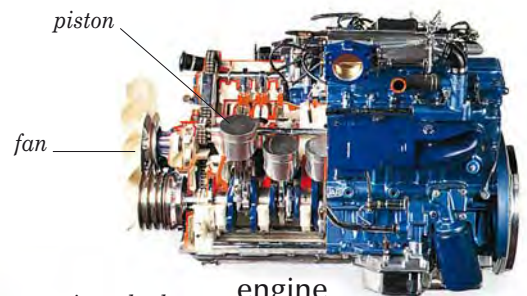
windshield wiper hatchback



rearview mirror headlight hood ornament fender starting handle vintage car



radiator grill



piston fan engine



tire tread hood windshield steering wheel trunk exhaust pipe sports car hood turn signal light

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

caravan

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

caravan

caravans *noun*

a group of people or vehicles traveling together, often for safety when traveling across difficult or dangerous land.



cardboard

cardboard *noun*

a very strong, stiff type of paper used to make boxes.

care

cares caring cared *verb*

- 1 to be interested.
I care about what you do.
- 2 to look after someone.
I care for my sick mother.
- 3 to feel affection for someone.
He cares for his girlfriend.

career

careers *noun*

the jobs someone has during their working life, usually in the same occupation.
She taught in three schools during her career.

careful

careful *adjective*
being aware of dangers or problems.



Be careful when you cross the river.

■ opposite **careless**

cargo

cargoes *noun*

all the different goods that a ship or aircraft carries.
A cargo of bananas.

carnival

carnivals *noun*

1 a special event with a street procession, music, and dancing.



2 a traveling fair with rides, games, and shows.

carrot

carrots *noun*

a hard, sweet-tasting root vegetable.



carry

carries carrying carried *verb*

to hold something while you move it somewhere.



carton

cartons *noun*

a small cardboard container for holding liquid, food, or objects.



cartoon

cartoons *noun*

1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.



cartridge

cartridges *noun*

a container of ink for use in a pen or computer printer.

carve

carves carving carved *verb*

to cut something into a shape.



case

cases *noun*

- 1 a container.
- 2 a particular event or example.
There have been several cases of the flu at school.

cast

casts casting cast *verb*

- 1 to choose someone for a part in a play or film.
He was cast as the king.
- 2 to shape something in a mold.
A statue cast in bronze.

castle

castles *noun*

a large house with high stone walls and strong defenses against attacking armies.



cat

cats *noun*

a mammal that is often kept as a pet. Cats eat small animals and are fierce hunters (see **pet** on page 148).



catalog

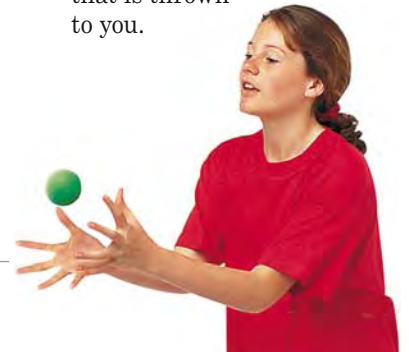
catalogs *noun*

a book that shows you the things you can buy from a shop or a company.
■ say **kat-a-log**

catch

catches catching caught *verb*

- 1 to get hold of something that is thrown to you.
- 2 to get on a vehicle.
I catch the bus to work.
- 3 to get an infection.
I caught the measles from my sister.



caterpillar

caterpillars *noun*

the larva of a butterfly or moth.



cattle

cattle *noun*

cows, bulls, or oxen.

cauliflower

cauliflowers *noun*
a vegetable with a short stem and a hard center, made of small flowers.



caution

noun
attention to possible danger.
Drive with caution.
■ say kaw-shun
cautious *adjective*

ceiling

ceilings *noun*
the surface of a room that is above your head.
■ say see-ling

celebrate

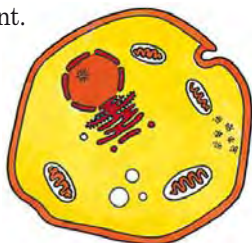
celebrates celebrating celebrated *verb*
to do something enjoyable for a special reason.
We had a party to celebrate my birthday.
■ say sell-uh-brate
celebration *noun*

cell

cells *noun*
1 a small room in a prison.



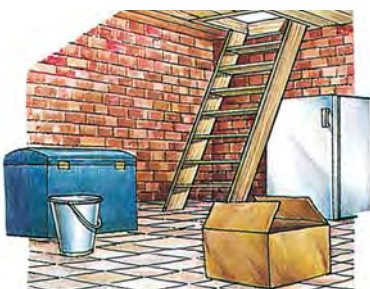
2 the smallest living part of an animal or plant.



animal cell

cellar

cellars *noun*
an underground room.



cell phone

noun
a handheld mobile telephone that connects to other telephones by radio waves.

She is speaking on her cell phone.



cement

noun
a clay powder that becomes hard when mixed with water.

centipede

centipedes *noun*
a tiny, blind animal with many pairs of legs that lives in dark places. They paralyze their prey with a poisonous bite.
■ say sen-tuh-peed



central

adjective
1 in the middle.



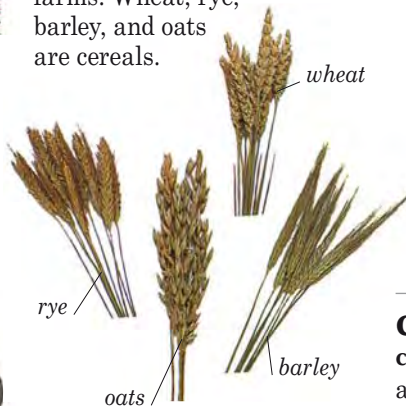
The tomato is in a central position.
2 of most importance.
The heroine is the central character in the story.

century

centuries *noun*
a period of a hundred years.
The building is several centuries old.
■ sen-choo-ree

cereal

cereals *noun*
1 a grain crop grown on farms. Wheat, rye, barley, and oats are cereals.



2 a breakfast food made from the grains of a cereal crop.
■ say sear-ee-ul



breakfast cereal

certain

adjective
sure, or definite.
Are you certain this is the right train?
■ opposite uncertain

certificate

certificates *noun*
a piece of paper that proves certain facts.
She received a certificate for passing her math exam.

chain

chains *noun*
metal loops joined together to make a strong cable.



chair

chairs *noun*
a piece of furniture for sitting on.



chalk

chalks *noun*
a soft, white rock made from the fossils of tiny seashells.



challenge

challenges challenging challenged *verb*
to ask someone to try to do something better than you.
He challenged her to a race.

chameleon

chameleons *noun*
a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.



■ say kuh-mee-lee-on

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

champion

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

champion

champions *noun*
someone who is the best at a sport.

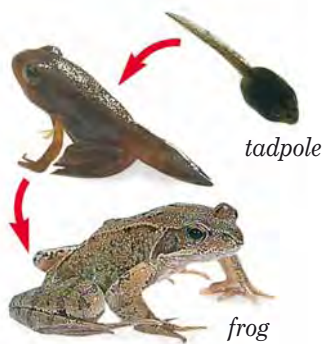


chance

chances *noun*
an opportunity, or possibility.
He was given the chance to study abroad.

change

changes changing changed *verb*
1 to become different or to make something different.



Tadpoles change into frogs.
2 to give up something in return for something else.
He changed seats.
change *noun*

change

noun
small amounts of money.

channel

channels *noun*
1 a passage or track for water to flow along.
2 a television or radio station.
What's on the other channel?

chaos

noun
complete confusion.
■ say kay-os

chapter

chapters *noun*
a section of a book.

character

characters *noun*
1 what a person is like.
A miserable character.
2 a person in a play or film.
He played the character of the young king.

charity

charities *noun*
an organization that gives aid to those who need it.
The Red Cross is a charity.

chart

charts *noun*
a map or diagram that provides information.



A pie chart showing popular forms of transportation.

chase

chases chasing chased *verb*
to run after something or somebody.



cheap

adjective
not costing much money.
■ opposite **expensive**

an expensive ring

a cheap ring



cheat

cheats cheating cheated *verb*
to trick someone, or to be dishonest so that you have an advantage over them.

check

checks checking checked *verb*
to look at something to make sure it is all right.

check *noun*

check

checks *noun*
a pattern of regular squares in different colors, often on cloth or paper.



cheek

cheeks *noun*
the side of your face below your eye.

cheek



cheer

cheers cheering cheered *verb*
to shout out loudly and happily.



cheer *noun*

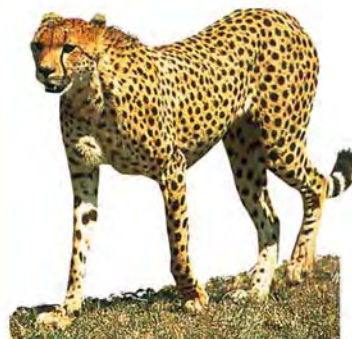
cheese

cheeses *noun*
a food made from the thickened parts of milk.



cheetah

cheetahs *noun*
a spotted mammal that belongs to the cat family. Cheetahs live on the dry plains of Africa and prey on other animals. They are extremely fast runners.



chef

chefs *noun*
a person whose job it is to cook and prepare food.
■ say shef



chemical

chemicals *noun*
any substance that can change when joined or mixed with another. Chemicals can be natural or manufactured.
■ say kem-i-kul

cherish

cherishes cherishing cherished verb
to love or value someone or something highly.
She cherished her pet rabbit.

cherry

cherries noun
a round, soft fruit with a small pit in its center.



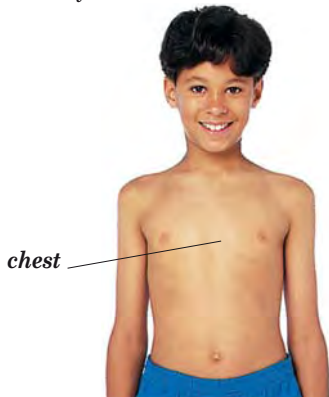
chess

chess noun
a board game for two people. The winner is the person who takes the other player's king.



chest

chests noun
1 the front of your body below your shoulders and above your stomach.



2 a wooden box with a lid for keeping things in.



chew

chews chewing chewed verb
to use your teeth to break up food.
■ say **choo**

chick

chicks noun
a young bird.

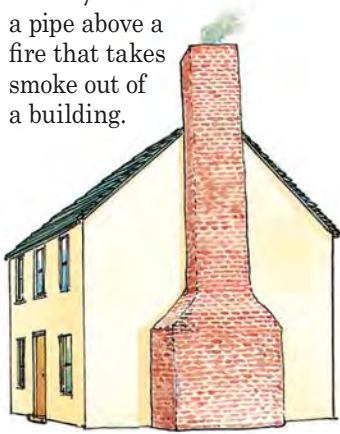


child

children noun
a young person. A child legally becomes an adult at the age of 18.
■ opposite **adult**

chimney

chimneys noun
a pipe above a fire that takes smoke out of a building.



chimpanzee

chimpanzees noun
a mammal that lives in groups in forests in central Africa. Chimpanzees are related to the ape family. Their main diet is fruit and nuts, though sometimes they eat small animals.



chin

chins noun
the part of your face between your mouth and your neck.



china

china noun
a type of delicate pottery made from fine, white clay.



chip

chips noun
1 a small piece of something that has broken off something larger.



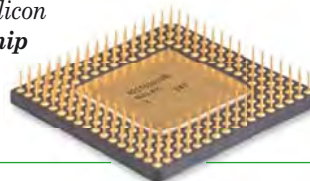
wood chips

2 a gap or mark on something, showing the place where a small part has broken off.



3 a small piece of material with many tiny electronic circuits printed on it. Chips are used in electronic devices for storing information.

silicon chip



chocolate

chocolates noun
a sweet food made from crushed and roasted cocoa beans, milk, and sugar.



choir

choirs noun
a group of singers.
■ say **kwire**



choke

chokes choking choked verb
to stop or almost stop breathing.
The firefighters almost choked in the dense smoke.

choose

chooses choosing chose chosen verb
to decide that you want one thing and not another.
I chose the blue pants, instead of the red ones.
choice noun

chop

chops chopping chopped verb
to cut up something with a sharp tool.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

chopstick

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

chopstick

chopsticks *noun*

a thin piece of wood or plastic used in pairs for eating food.



chorus

choruses *noun*

lines in a song that are repeated at the end of each verse.

■ say kor-us

Christian

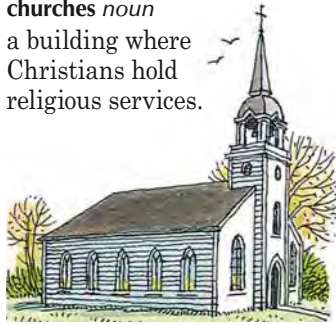
Christians *noun*

a person who believes in and follows the teachings of Jesus Christ and believes that Jesus is the son of God.

church

churches *noun*

a building where Christians hold religious services.



chute

chutes *noun*

a sloping channel for sliding things down.

Water chute.

■ say shoot

cigarette

cigarettes *noun*

a rolled-up piece of paper filled with tobacco that can be lit and smoked. Cigarettes can harm your heart and lungs.

cinder

cinders *noun*

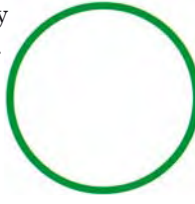
a small piece of partly burned wood or coal.

circle

circles *noun*

a flat, exactly round shape.

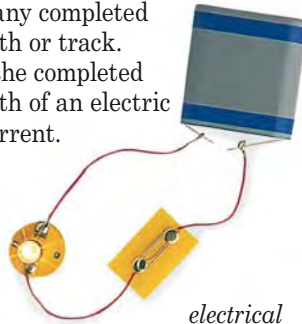
circular *adjective*



circuit

circuits *noun*

1 any completed path or track.
2 the completed path of an electric current.



■ say sir-kit

electrical circuit

circus

circuses *noun*

a show with clowns, jugglers, and acrobats that travels around the country.



citizen

citizens *noun*

a person who lives in, and belongs to, a particular place. *An American citizen.*

city

cities *noun*

a very large, important town. *New York, San Francisco, and Chicago are US cities.*

civilization

civilizations *noun*

a large group of people living in a well-organized way.

The Aztec civilization.

■ say siv-uh-li-zay-shun

claim

claims claiming claimed *verb*

to say that something is yours.

She claimed first prize in the competition.

clang

clangs clanging *verb*

to make a deep, loud, ringing sound.

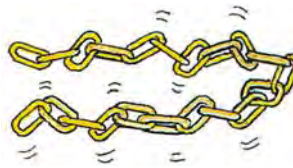
Bells clang.



clank

clanks clanking *verb*

to make a short, metallic sound.

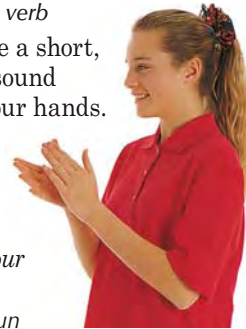


Chains clank.

clap

claps clapping *verb*

to make a short, sharp sound with your hands.



Clap your hands.

clap *noun*

clash

clashes *noun*

a loud, metallic sound.

Cymbals clash.



class

classes *noun*

1 a group of pupils who are taught together.

My class is learning French.

2 a group of people, animals, or things that are similar to each other in some way.

Butterflies belong to the class of insects.

classify

classifies classifying classified *verb*

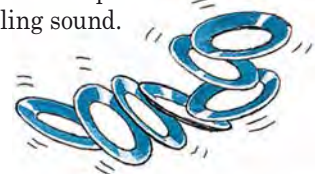
to sort things out into groups of different types.

Books can be classified as fiction or nonfiction.

clatter

clatters clattering *verb*

to make a repeated rattling sound.



The plates clattered to the floor.

claw

claws *noun*

one of the long, curved, pointed nails that many animals and birds have on their feet.

owl's claw



clay

clay *noun*

a soft, fine earth that is soft and sticky when wet and hard when dried or heated. Clay is used to make pots and bricks.



modeling clay

clean

cleans cleaning *verb*

to remove dirt or stains.



clean

adjective
without any dirt or stains.
Clean silver.
■ comparisons **cleaner**
cleanest



clear

clears clearing cleared *verb*
to move things that are in the way.
The walkers cleared a path through the bushes.

clear

adjective
1 easy to see through.
The water was so clear that I could see the fish.



2 easy to understand.
A clear explanation.
■ comparisons **clearer** **clearest**

clench

clenches clenching clenched *verb*
to curl up your hand or hands tightly.



She clenched her fists.

clever

adjective
able to learn and understand things easily.
■ comparisons **cleverer** **cleverest**

click

clicks clicking clicked *verb*
to make a short, sharp sound with your fingers.
Clicking your fingers.

cliff

cliffs *noun*
the high, steep side of a mountain or rock.



climate

climates *noun*
the type of weather that a place has over a long time.
The climate in southern Africa is hot and dry.

climb

climbs climbing climbed *verb*
to move upward, using your hands and feet.



climb *noun*

cling

clings clinging clung *verb*
to hold onto something very tightly.



Clinging upside down.

clink

clinks clinking clinked *verb*
to make a soft, ringing sound.
The ice clinked in the glass.

clip

noun
1 a small metal or plastic object to fasten something together.
A paper clip.
2 a short section of film.

clock

clocks *noun*
an instrument that shows the time.

clockwise

adverb
moving in the same direction as the hands on a clock.
■ opposite **counterclockwise**



close

closes closing closed *verb*
to shut something.
■ say **kloze**

close

adjective
near to something.
Close to the house.
■ say **klos**
■ comparisons **closer** **closest**

clot

clots *noun*
a soft lump in a liquid.
A blood clot.

cloth

noun
woven material that is used to make clothes and other things.

clothes

noun
the things that we wear.
clothing *noun*

cloud

clouds *noun*
a mass of tiny drops of water, or pieces of ice, floating high in the air. The water falls as rain, and the ice falls as hail or snow.



cloudy *adjective*

clown

clowns *noun*
a circus performer who wears funny clothes and makes people laugh.



club

clubs *noun*
1 a group of people who meet together for a purpose, and the place where they meet.
A drama club.
2 a thick, heavy stick that is used as a weapon.
3 a stick with a shaped head that is used to hit balls in golf (see **sport** on page 197).

clue

clues *noun*
a piece of information that helps to solve a mystery.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

clumsy

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

clumsy

adjective
moving awkwardly, or without skill.



The big shoes made her walk in a clumsy way.

■ comparisons **clumsier**
clumsiest

coach

noun
1 a bus or railroad car.



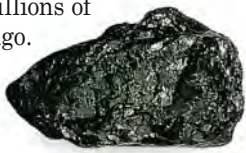
2 a person who teaches people a special skill.
A baseball coach.

coach

coaches coaching coached verb
to teach somebody how to do something.
She coaches the hockey team every Saturday.

coal

noun
a hard, brittle, brown or black rock that is burned as a fuel. Coal is made from fossilized plants that died millions of years ago.



coast

coasts noun
the seashore.
coastal adjective



coat

coats noun
1 an item of clothing you wear over your clothes to keep warm outside.



2 an animal's fur.
3 a layer of paint.

cobra

cobras noun
a large, poisonous snake that lives in hot regions. Cobras can flatten the bones of their necks into a hood shape when threatened. They kill their prey with a bite that paralyzes them.



cobweb

cobwebs noun
a very fine, sticky net made by spiders to trap flies.



cockatoo

cockatoos noun
a parrot with head feathers that it can lift up or flatten. Cockatoos eat fruit, nuts, and plant roots (see **bird** on page 28).

cockpit

cockpits noun
the place where a pilot sits in an airplane.

cocoa

noun
a powder made from cocoa beans, the dried seeds of the cacao tree. Cocoa is used to make chocolate and as a flavor in food and drink.



cocoa beans *cocoa drink*
■ say **koe-koe**

coconut

coconuts noun
the fruit of the coconut palm tree. The hard, outer shell has a layer of sweet, white, edible flesh inside and contains a thin liquid known as coconut milk.



cod

noun
a large sea fish that lives in shoals close to the ocean floor. Cod use their sharp teeth to eat smaller fish, shellfish, and worms.

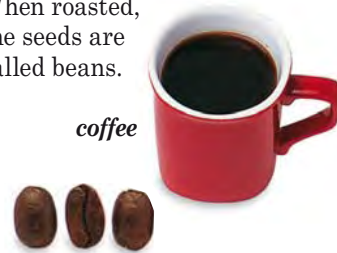
code

codes noun
1 a set of rules.
The safety code.
2 a series of signs, symbols, or letters for sending messages secretly or quickly.

● ● ● ■ ■ ■ ● ● ●
SOS message in Morse code

coffee

noun
a drink made from the roasted and crushed seeds of the coffee plant. When roasted, the seeds are called beans.



coffee
roasted coffee beans

cog

cogs noun
1 a wheel with shapes cut out around its edge. Cogs are used together in machines to turn other things around.



2 the tooth-shaped, metal parts around such a wheel.

coil

coils noun
something that is twisted around into circles.



coil of metal

coin

coins noun
a piece of money made of metal.



cold

adjective
having a low temperature.
A cold day.
■ opposite **hot**

cold

colds noun
an infection that often makes you sneeze and cough and may give you a sore throat.

collapse

collapses collapsing collapsed verb
1 to fall down suddenly.
The tent collapsed.
2 to fold up.
My umbrella collapses so I can put it in my bag.
collapsible adjective

collect

collects collecting collected verb
to bring together.
I collect autographs.
collection noun

collide

collides colliding collided verb
to crash into something.



Our cars collided.
collision noun

color

colors noun
what something looks like when light is shining on it. Yellow, green, red, and blue are the names of some colors.



fruits of different colors
colorful adjective

column

columns noun
1 a tall, vertical, round post that is used as a support or to decorate buildings.



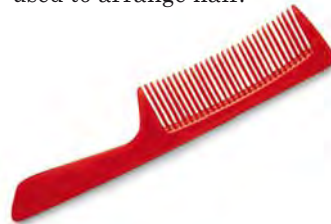
2 a list where things are written underneath each other.

Adding up a column of figures.

$$\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ 27 \\ 46 \\ 58 \\ 19 \\ \hline 183 \end{array}$$

comb

combs noun
a piece of wood, metal, or plastic with teeth. A comb is used to arrange hair.

**combine**

combines combining combined verb
to bring things together to make something else.



Blue and yellow paint combine to make green.
combination noun

come

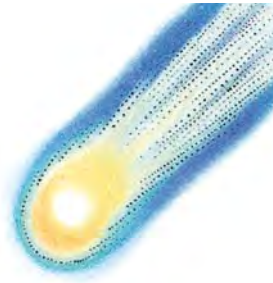
comes coming came verb
to move toward, or arrive at, one place from another.
Hurry up! The train is coming.

comedy

comedies noun
a movie, play, or radio or television program that makes you laugh.

comet

comets noun
a huge ball of dust, ice, and gases that travels around the Sun, often followed by a luminous trail of gases.

**comfortable**

adjective
pleasant and easy to sit in or wear.
A comfortable chair.
■ opposite **uncomfortable**

comic

comics noun
a magazine that contains stories told in pictures.

**command**

commands commanding commanded verb
to order someone to do what you want.
The teacher commanded them to sit down.
command noun

common

adjective
often seen, or normal.
Seagulls are a common sight along the coast.

common sense

noun
the ability to act sensibly in different situations.
Common sense stopped us from driving in the fog.

communicate

communicates communicating communicated verb
to talk, write, or send a message to someone else.



Communicating by telephone.
■ say kuh-myoo-ni-kate
communication noun

community

communities noun
a group of people who live together in the same place.
■ say kuh-myoo-ni-tee

commuter

commuters noun
a person who travels a long distance to and from work every day.
commute verb

compact disc

compact discs noun
a small, flat circle of plastic that can have sound, or sound, words, and pictures, recorded on it. Compact disc is shortened to CD.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

company

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

company

noun

1 a group of people who work together to make or sell something.

A computer company.

2 people or animals with whom you spend time.

My cat is good company.

compare

compares comparing compared verb

to look at several things to see how they are the same and how they are different.

My teacher compares me with my sister all the time.

comparison noun

compass

compasses noun

1 an instrument that shows the direction you are facing.

The magnetic compass needle always points north.



magnetic needle

2 a tool with one fixed leg and one movable leg that is used for drawing circles.



competition

competitions noun

an event where one person or a team of people try to do better than their opponents.

Our team came second in the swimming competition.

compete verb

complain

complains complaining

complained verb

to say that you are not happy about something.

The passengers complained about the late train.

complete

completes completing

completed verb

to finish something.



Completing the jigsaw puzzle.

complete adjective

complicated

adjective

hard to understand, or difficult.



a complicated knot

■ opposite simple

composer

composers noun

a person who writes music.

compose verb

compromise

compromises compromising

compromised verb

to end an argument by both sides deciding to give up part of what they want.

They both wanted to ride the bike, but had to compromise by taking turns.

■ say kom-pro-mize

compromise noun

compulsory

adjective

that which must be done.

Math is a compulsory subject at school.

computer

computers noun

an electronic machine that arranges and stores information digitally, using a set of instructions called a program. Used for communication.



laptop computer

concentrate

concentrates concentrating

concentrated verb

to think carefully about something.



Concentrating on a puzzle.

■ say kon-sen-trate

concentration noun

concert

concerts noun

an event where people sing or play music for an audience to listen to.

conclusion

conclusions noun

1 the end of something.

The story's conclusion was a happy one.

2 a decision that is based on all the things you know.

She came to the conclusion that it was a sensible idea.

conclude verb

concrete

noun

a mixture of sand, cement, stones, and water, which is used for building.

concrete paving stones



condition

noun

1 the state that something is in.



Grooming helps to keep a horse in good condition.

2 a rule.

He went out on the condition that he was back before dark.

confident

adjective

believing you can do something, or being sure something will happen.

I'm confident I'll win.

confidence noun

confiscate

confiscates confiscating

confiscated verb

to punish by taking something away from someone.

I had my football confiscated.

confuse

confuses confusing confused
verb

1 to make someone puzzled because of some difficulty in understanding.
*The instructions **confused** me.*
2 to find it difficult to tell one thing from another.
*I always **confuse** the twins.*

congratulate

congratulates congratulating congratulated verb

to say to someone that they have done well.



Congratulating the winner.
congratulations noun

conifer

conifers noun

a tree that has needles instead of leaves. Conifers stay green all year round and have cones instead of flowers.



Scotch pine

connect

connects connecting connected verb

to link up two things.



Connecting the digital camera to the computer.
connection noun

conscience

consciences noun

a feeling inside you that tells you what is right and wrong.
*A guilty **conscience**.*
■ say **kon-shuns**

conscious

adjective

awake and aware of what is happening.
*The man was still **conscious** after the accident.*
■ say **kon-shus**
■ opposite **unconscious**

conservation

noun

the protection and careful use of something. Conservation groups try to protect animals, plants, and the environment.

consider

considers considering considered verb

to think about something carefully.
*She **considered** going out, but decided not to.*

considerate

adjective

thoughtful toward other people.



*He is very **considerate**.*

consonant

consonants noun

any letter of the alphabet that is not a vowel (see **alphabet** on page 16).

constant

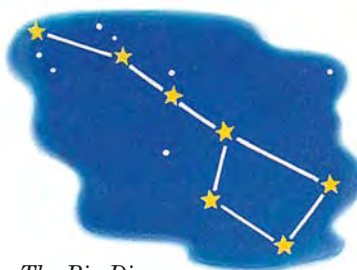
adjective

going on without stopping.
*A **constant** problem.*
constantly adverb

constellation

constellations noun

a group of stars.



The Big Dipper

construct

constructs constructing constructed verb

to build.



Constructing a model.
construction noun

contact

contacts contacting contacted verb

to communicate with someone.
*You can **contact** me by phone while I'm away.*
contact noun

contain

contains containing contained verb

to have something inside.



*The box **contains** tools.*
container noun

content

contents noun

an object inside something, such as a box, bag, or book.
■ say **kon-tent**



lunch box
contents

content

adjective

happy and satisfied.
■ say **kon-tent**
contented adjective

contest

contests noun

a match or competition between people.
*A juggling **contest**.*

continent

continents noun

one of seven very large areas of land that usually includes several countries.



*the **continent** of Africa*

continual

adjective

happening often, or without stopping.
***Continual** noise.*
continually adverb

continue

continues continuing continued verb

to carry on.
*The match **continued** after the rain had stopped.*
continuous adjective

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

contract

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

contract

contracts contracting contracted verb

to shrink or make smaller.
*Your eye pupils **contract** when light is shone on them.*

contradict

contradicts contradicting contradicted verb

to say the opposite of what someone else has said.
*The politicians **contradicted** each other.*
contradiction noun

contribute

contributes contributing contributed verb

to give a part of something.
*We all **contributed** to the meal.*
contribution noun

control

controls controlling controlled verb

to have the power to make something or someone do what you want.



*These toy planes are **controlled** from the ground.*

convenient

convenient adjective
useful, or easy for you.
*A **convenient** time.*

- say kuhn-veen-nyent
- opposite **inconvenient**

conversation

conversations noun
talk between two or more people.

*A friendly **conversation**.*



convince

convinces convincing convinced verb

to persuade someone to believe something.
■ say kuhn-vins

cook

cooks cooking cooked verb
to prepare and heat food so that it can be eaten.
cooking noun



cook

cooks noun
someone who prepares food.

cool

cool adjective
slightly cold.



*This box keeps drinks **cool**.*
■ opposite **warm**

cooperate

cooperates cooperating cooperated verb

to work with someone in a helpful way.
*We **cooperated** on a project.*
cooperation noun

copper

copper noun
a red-brown colored metal that turns green when it comes into contact with moist air.



copy

copies copying copied verb
to do the same thing as someone else.
***Copy** me! I'll show you how to do it.*
copy noun

coral

corals noun
a hard substance that is made of the skeletons of small sea animals. Coral is found in warm seas.



core

cores noun
the middle part of something.
*An apple **core**.*

cork

cork noun
the soft, springy bark of the cork oak tree, which is used to make mats, tiles, and seals for bottles.



corn

corn noun
a tall plant that grows seeds on large ears. Corn is used as food for people and animals.

corner

corners noun
the place where two lines or surfaces meet at an angle.
*A street **corner**.*

correct

correct adjective
right, with no mistakes.
■ opposite **incorrect**
correction noun

corridor

corridors noun
a long indoor passage with doors leading off it into rooms.



cosmetics

cosmetics noun
the things that people use to change the way their skin or hair looks.



lipstick



eye pencil

cost

costs costing cost verb
to have a price.
*A computer **costs** hundreds of dollars.*
cost noun

costume

costumes *noun*

1 an outfit worn in a particular period of time.

Historical costume.

2 an outfit worn for a special reason.

Theatrical costume.



gauntlets



silk stockings



ruff
doublet
hose



chemise
corset
petticoat
drawers
crinoline frame

16th-century costume

19th-century lingerie



tunic (chiton)
sandals

Ancient Greek costume



wig
beauty mark
cravat
waistcoat
cuff
breeches
stockings
buckle

18th-century costume



handbag



mules



brim
cloche hat



headdress
trimming
pendant
girdle

14th-century costume



petticoat
pantaloons
pumps

19th-century costume



suspenders

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

cotton

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

cotton

noun

1 soft, white hairs that surround the seeds on a cotton plant.
2 thread or cloth woven from cotton plants.

cotton thread



course

courses noun

1 the plan of lessons that students must follow in a school or college subject. *Our history course starts on Monday.*
2 the ground where many outdoor sports, such as golf and horse-racing, take place.



horse-racing course

cough

coughs coughing coughed verb
to force air out of your lungs with a sharp noise.

■ say kawf

council

councils noun

a group of people who are chosen to make decisions for an organization or community.

counter

counters noun

a flat surface in a store or bank where you are served. *The cheese counter.*

country

countries noun

1 an area of land with its own borders, people, and laws.



China is one of the biggest countries in the world.

2 land outside towns and cities.

courage

noun

being brave when you are in danger or difficulty. *It takes courage to admit that you are wrong.*

■ say kur-ij

courageous adjective

court

courts noun

1 the place where it is decided whether people have broken the law and what punishment they should receive.

2 a piece of ground, marked with lines, on which some sports are played. *A badminton court.*

cousin

cousins noun

a child of the sister or brother of someone's parent.

cover

covers covering covered verb

to put something over or on something else.



Cover your mouth.

cover noun

cow

cows noun

1 a female mammal that eats grass and is reared on farms to produce milk and beef.



2 the female of some large animals, such as elephants and whales.

coward

coward noun

a person who is easily scared.

crab

crabs noun

a shellfish with 10 legs and a soft body protected by a hard covering. The front pair of legs end in claws, which the crab uses to catch its prey.



coral crab

crack

cracks cracking cracked verb
to become damaged so that it splits, but does not break. *The mirror cracked when he dropped it.*

The mirror cracked when he dropped it.

crack noun

cracker

crackers noun

a thin, dry biscuit often eaten with cheese.



crackle

crackles crackling crackled verb

to make sharp, snapping noises.

craft

crafts noun

1 an activity that requires skill.



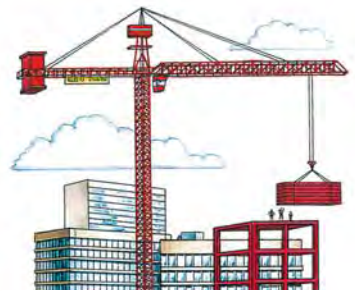
paper craft

2 a boat, airplane, or spaceship.

crane

cranes noun

1 a machine that lifts and moves heavy objects.



2 a large bird that lives near marshes and lakes and feeds on plants, small insects, and animals. Cranes have a loud, echoing cry.



crowned crane

crash

crashes crashing crashed verb

to fall or collide with a loud noise.

The tray of china crashed to the floor.

crash noun

crate

crates *noun*
an open container for storing and carrying things, usually bottles.

crawl

creeps crawling crawled *verb*
to move along on your hands and knees.



Most babies **crawl** before they learn to walk.

crayfish

noun
a spiny shellfish that looks like a small lobster. Crayfish live under stones during the day and hunt for small fish and insects at night.



crazy

adjective
foolish or strange.
■ comparisons **crazier craziest**

creak

creaks creaking creaked *verb*
to make a low, squeaking sound.
The door creaked open.

cream

noun
1 the oily part of milk that rises to the top. Cream is often used to make sweets and desserts.

a pitcher of **cream**



2 a yellow-white color.

crease

creases *noun*
a line or fold, usually made in cloth or paper.



crease

crease *verb*

create

creates creating created *verb*
to design and make something.
She created a beautiful painting.
■ say kree-ate

creature

creatures *noun*
any living thing.

creek

creeks *noun*
a small, narrow inlet or bay in the coast.

creep

creeps creeping crept *verb*
to walk forward very slowly and quietly.



The cat **crept** up on the birds.

crew

crews *noun*
1 the people who work on a ship or airplane.
2 a team of people who work together in a job.
The film crew was ready to begin shooting.

cricket

crickets *noun*
1 a jumping insect that eats plants. Crickets rub their wings together to make a singing sound. They have long back legs for jumping.



2 a team game played with 11 players in each team. The winning team is the one with the most points, called runs. Runs are scored by the person batting (see **sport** on page 197).



cried

from the verb to cry
The baby cried all last night.

crime

crimes *noun*
an activity that is against the law.
Murder is a very serious crime.

criminal

criminals *noun*
a person who takes part in a crime.

crisp

adjective
dry and easily broken into pieces.



crisp cookies

■ comparisons **crisper crispest**

criticize

criticizes criticizing criticized *verb*
to say what you think is wrong with something.
He was upset when I criticized his painting.
■ say **krit-i-size**
criticism *noun*

crocodile

crocodiles *noun*
a reptile that lives on land and in water. Crocodiles are fierce hunters and hunt at night for fish, mammals, and frogs (see **skeleton** on page 188).



crop

crops *noun*
a vegetable or plant that is grown on a farm for food.
The potato crop.

CROSS

crosses crossing crossed *verb*
1 to go over something, from one side to another.
Crossing the street.
2 to put one thing across another.



He **crossed** his fingers.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

CROSS

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

cross

crosses *noun*
an object or sign made by two lines crossing each other.



cross

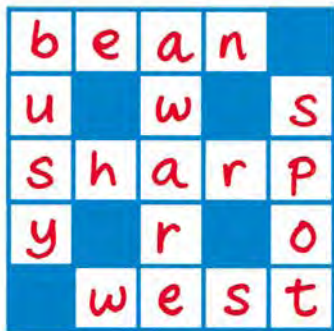
adjective
angry.



I get **cross** when people litter.
crossly *adverb*

crossword

crosswords *noun*
a word puzzle with clues. You write down the answers by putting each letter of the answer into a separate square.



crouch

crouches crouching crouched *verb*
to bend down low, with your legs curled underneath you.



crowd

crowds *noun*
a large number of people gathered close together.

crown

crowns *noun*
a circle of precious metals and jewels. Kings and queens wear crowns on their heads on special occasions.



cruel

adjective
unkind and hurtful.

crumb

crumbs *noun*
a very small piece of food, such as bread, cake, or crackers.

crunch

crunches crunching crunched *verb*
to crush or chew something noisily.
She crunched a juicy apple.

crush

crushes crushing crushed *verb*
to damage something by squeezing it very hard.



Crushing a can.

crust

crusts *noun*
1 a hard covering.



pie crust

2 the thick, hard outer covering of Earth.

crutch

crutches *noun*
a support for someone who has difficulty walking.



cry

cries crying cried *verb*
to have tears falling from your eyes because you are upset or sad.



crystal

crystals *noun*
a piece of clear quartz with flat sides that has been formed naturally.

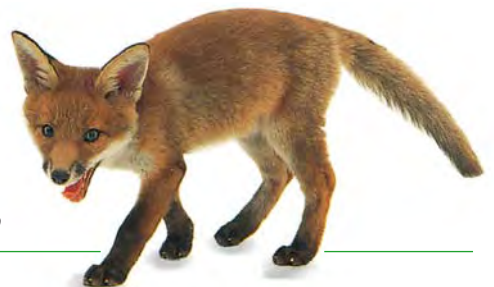


■ say kris-tuhl

cub

cubs *noun*
a young mammal, such as a fox, lion, or bear.

fox cub



cube

cubes *noun*
a solid shape with six square sides.



cucumber

cucumbers *noun*
a green vegetable with a crisp, white flesh that grows on vines. Cucumbers are a popular vegetable to use in salads.



cuddle

cuddles cuddling cuddled *verb*
to hug someone in a loving way.



A mother cuddling her daughter.

culprit

culprits *noun*
a person who has done something wrong.
The culprit had the stolen money in his pocket.

cunning

adjective
able to trick people.

cup

cups *noun*

a container used for drinking liquids.



cure

cures curing cured *verb*
to make somebody well again after they have been ill.

curious

adjective

1 eager to find out about things.

She was curious to see what was behind the door.

2 strange but interesting.

I saw a very curious animal the other day.

■ say **kyoor**-ee-us

curl

curls *noun*

a small, curved piece of hair.
Her hair is a mass of curls.

curly *adjective*



currency

currencies *noun*

the money of a country.

The currency of France is the euro.

current

currents *noun*

1 a flow of water or air moving in a certain direction.
The current carried the boat out to sea.

2 the flow of electricity through a wire.

Switch off the current when you change a lightbulb.

curry

curries *noun*

1 a hot, spicy dish made of meat, fish, or vegetables, usually served with rice.



vegetable curry

2 a mixture of hot spices used to flavor food.



curry powder

curtain

curtains *noun*

pieces of material that are hung from a bar and can be pulled across a window or space.



curtsy

curtsies *noun*

a formal way for women to greet someone.



■ also spelled **curtsey**

curve

curves *noun*

a line that bends smoothly.

curve *verb*



cushion

cushions *noun*

a type of pillow used for sitting or leaning on.



customer

customers *noun*

a person who buys something from a store or a company.

cut

cuts cutting cut *verb*

to divide something into parts, using a sharp tool.



Cutting with scissors.

cut

cuts *noun*

a wound, often made by something sharp.

cutlery

noun

knives, forks, and spoons.



cycle

cycles cycling cycled *verb*

to ride a bicycle.



cycle

cycles *noun*

changes that happen regularly in a particular order.

The life cycle of a butterfly.

cyclone

cyclones *noun*

a tropical storm with very strong winds.

■ say **sy**-e-klone

cylinder

cylinders *noun*

a solid or hollow object with circular ends and straight sides (see **shape** on page 182).

■ say **sil**-in-der

cymbal

cymbals *noun*

a round, hollow, brass musical instrument that makes a loud, clashing sound when hit.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

- A
- B
- C
- D**
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z

D d

daffodil

daffodils *noun*

a plant that grows from a bulb and has a large, trumpet-shaped flower at the end of each stem.



dagger

daggers *noun*

a knife with a short, sharp, pointed blade, that is used as a weapon.

daily

adverb

every day.

*Letters are delivered **daily**.*

daily *adjective*

dairy

dairies *noun*

a place where milk and cream are stored and butter and cheese are made.

daisy

daisies *noun*

a common plant with white or pink flowers. Daisies close their petals when it is dark. Some kinds of daisy are wild, while others are grown as garden plants.

dam

dams *noun*

a wall built across a river or stream to hold back the flow of water.



damage

damages **damaging** **damaged**

verb

to harm something.



*The collision **damaged** the front of the boat.*

■ say **dam**-ij

damage *noun*

damp

adjective

slightly wet or moist.

*A **damp** towel.*

■ comparisons **damp**er **damp**est

damp *noun*



dance

dances **dancing** **danced** *verb*

to move around to music.



dance *noun*

dandelion

dandelions *noun*

a common, wild plant with a thick root and a single yellow flower on each stem.

Fine hairs attached to the seeds mean that the seeds are easily blown away by the wind.



seeds

danger

dangers *noun*

a situation that might be harmful to you.



***Danger**—falling rocks.*

dangerous *adjective*

dare

dares **daring** **dared** *verb*

1 to challenge someone to do something frightening to show they are not afraid.
2 to be bold or foolish enough to do something frightening or dangerous.

dark

adjective

1 with little or no light.



*The street was **dark** away from the streetlights.*

dark *noun*

2 with a lot of black in it.

***Dark** blue.*

■ comparisons **darker** **darkest**

■ opposite **light**

dash

dashes **dashing** **dashed** *verb*

to run very quickly for a short distance.

*I **dashed** onto the platform, but the train had just left.*

data

noun

facts and figures about something.

■ say **day**-ta

database

databases *noun*

a large amount of information stored in a computer.

date

dates *noun*

1 the day, month, and year.

2 a sweet, sticky fruit with a pit in the middle.



daughter

daughters *noun*
a person's female child.
■ say daw-ter

dawdle

dawdles dawdling dawdled *verb*
to move or do things slowly.



Stop **dawdling!**

dawn

dawns *noun*
the early part of the day when it starts to become light.



■ opposite dusk

day

days *noun*
1 the part of the day when it is light.
■ opposite **night**
2 a period of 24 hours, starting and ending at midnight.

dazed

adjective
not able to think clearly.

He has a **dazed** look in his eyes.



■ say day-zd

dazzle

dazzles dazzling dazzled *verb*
to shine a bright light into someone's eyes so that they find it difficult to see.
dazzling *adjective*

dead

adjective
no longer living.



dead leaves
■ opposite alive

dead

noun
a time when everything is still and quiet.
*The **dead** of night.*

deadly

adjective
able to kill.



A scorpion's sting is **deadly**.

deaf

adjective
not able to hear well or not able to hear at all.
deafness *noun*

dear

adjective
1 loved very much.
*A **dear** friend.*
2 highly respected.
***Dear** Sir.*
■ comparisons **dearer dearest**

debt

debts *noun*
money or a favor that you owe to someone.
■ say det

decade

decades *noun*
a period of 10 years.
*The **decade** of 1920 to 1929.*

decay

decays decaying decayed *verb*
to rot away.
*Your teeth will **decay** if you don't take care of them.*
decay *noun*

deceive

deceives deceiving deceived *verb*
to trick a person into thinking something is true when it isn't.
deceit *noun*

decibel

decibels *noun*
a unit of measurement that shows how loud a sound is.
■ say des-si-bell

decide

decides deciding decided *verb*
to make up your mind.



He couldn't **decide** what to eat.
decision *noun*

deciduous

adjective
losing leaves every year.



■ opposite **evergreen**
■ say de-sid-yoo-us

decimal

adjective
counting numbers and parts of numbers in tens.

3.752

A **decimal** number.
decimal *noun*

deck

decks *noun*
one of the floors of a ship.



declare

declares declaring declared *verb*
to say something to everyone.
*The judges **declared** the winner at the end of the competition.*

decline

declines declining declined *verb*
to decrease or get worse.
*His health **declined** steadily.*
decline *noun*

decorate

decorates decorating decorated *verb*

to make something look better by painting it or by adding extra things to it.



Decorating a room for a party.
decoration *noun*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

decrease

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

decrease

decreases decreasing decreased verb
to become smaller.
*The number of whales in the world is **decreasing**.*
■ opposite **increase**

deep

adjective
going down a long way from the surface.



*A **deep** well.*
■ comparisons **deeper deepest**

deer

noun
a mammal with hooves that eats grass and leaves. A male deer is called a stag and has large, branching horns called antlers. A female deer is called a doe.



stag

defeat

defeats defeating defeated verb
to win a game or a battle against someone.
*She **defeated** her brother at chess.*

defend

defends defending defended verb
to protect or guard.
*Birds stay with their eggs to **defend** them from attackers.*
defense noun

define

defines defining defined verb
to describe accurately what something means.
definition noun

definite

adjective
certain and clear.
*Are you **definite** about that?*
definitely adverb

degree

degrees noun
1 a unit used to measure temperature and angles. The symbol for a degree is °.
2 a certificate awarded by a college or university.

delay

delays delaying delayed verb
to take place later than expected.
*The airplane's departure was **delayed** for seven hours.*
delay noun

delete

deletes deleting deleted verb
to remove something.



word **deleted**

deliberately

adverb
on purpose.
*He **deliberately** pushed me.*
deliberate adjective

delicate

adjective
easily broken or damaged.



Delicate butterfly wings.

delicious

adjective
tasting very nice.
*The ice cream was **delicious**.*

delighted

adjective
very pleased.



*He was **delighted** with his birthday present.*

deliver

delivers delivering delivered verb
to bring something to someone.



*They **delivered** the new sofa this morning.*
delivery noun

demand

demands demanding demanded verb
to ask someone for something firmly, not expecting them to refuse.
*She **demanded** to know the truth.*
demand noun

demolish

demolishes demolishing demolished verb
to destroy something.



*They started **demolishing** the house yesterday.*

demonstrate

demonstrates demonstrating demonstrated verb
1 to show someone how to do something.
*He **demonstrated** the new food mixer.*
2 to take part in a public rally or meeting to show that you feel very strongly about something.
*The marchers **demonstrated** against the new highway.*
demonstration noun

denim

noun
a type of strong, cotton cloth that is often dyed blue.



dense

adjective
thick.
*A **dense** fog.*

dent

dents noun
a hollow left in the surface of something after it has been hit or pressed.
*The car had a **dent** in its hood.*
dent verb

dentist

dentists noun
a person who examines and repairs your teeth.



depart

departs departing departed *verb*
to leave.



The boat **departs** for the island every hour.

departure *noun*

depend

depends depending depended *verb*

to need or rely on someone or something.

I'm **depending** on you to be there on time.

describe

describes describing described *verb*

to say or write what something or someone is like.

Describe your house to me.

description *noun*

desert

deserts deserting deserted *verb*
to leave without permission, not planning to return.

He **deserted** the army.

■ say de-zert

desert

deserts *noun*

a large, dry, sandy or stony area of land, with few plants.

■ say dez-ert

**deserve**

deserves deserving deserved *verb*

to have earned some reward because of something you have done.

He **deserved** a rest after working so hard.

design

designs designing designed *verb*
to plan what something is going to look like.

Designing
a book.

design *noun*

**desire**

desires *noun*
a strong wish.

desire *verb*

desk

desks *noun*
a table that you use for working on, often with drawers in it.

**destination**

destinations *noun*
the place someone or something is going to.



The plane's **destination** is Australia.

destroy

destroys destroying destroyed *verb*

to ruin something completely.

The fire **destroyed** the hut.

destruction *noun*

detail

details *noun*
a small part of something.

The news report gave few

details of the robbery.

detailed *adjective*

detective

detectives *noun*
a person who investigates crimes.

detergent

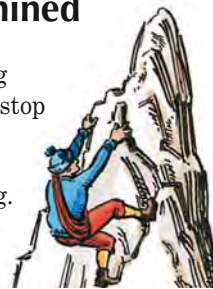
detergents *noun*
a soapy powder or liquid that is used for cleaning things such as clothes or dishes.

■ say de-ter-jent

bottle of detergent

**determined**

adjective
not letting anything stop you from doing something.



He was **determined** to reach the top of the mountain.

determination *noun*

develop

develops developing developed *verb*

to grow and become more complete.

The bud **developed** into a beautiful flower.

development *noun*

device

devices *noun*
a machine or tool invented for a special purpose.



A corkscrew is a **device** for pulling corks out of bottles.

dew

noun
small drops of water that form on cool surfaces outside during the night.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

diagonal

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

diagonal

adjective
sloping at an angle from one edge to another.

diagonal stripes



diagram

diagrams noun
a drawing or plan that shows or explains something.



A *diagram* of the inside of a volcano.

dial

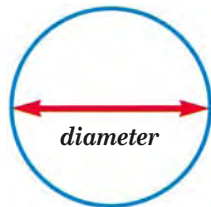
dials noun
the face of a measuring device that has numbers on it.



dial

diameter

diameters noun
the width of a circle, measured by a straight line.



diary

diaries noun
a book in which you write down your thoughts and daily events (see *time* on page 216).

dice

noun
cubes with a different number of dots, from one to six, on each side. Dice are used in indoor games. A single cube is called a die.



dictionary

dictionaries noun
a book that contains an alphabetical list of words with their meanings.

die

dies dying died verb
to stop living.
death noun

diet

diets noun
the food that you usually eat.



Fruit and vegetables are part of a healthy *diet*.

different

adjective
not like something else.



Two *different* shells.
■ opposite *same*
difference noun

difficult

adjective
hard to do.
It was difficult to cut the string with blunt scissors.
■ opposite *easy*

dig

digs digging dug verb
to make a hole in the ground.



digest

digests digesting digested verb
to break food down so that the body can use it.
■ say *die-jest*
digestion noun

digit

digits noun
1 a number from zero to nine, shown as a figure rather than written in words.
2 a finger or toe.



digital

adjective
1 showing number information in figures.
2 storing information using the digits zero and one.



digital camera

dilute

dilutes diluting diluted verb
to make thinner or weaker, often by adding water.
dilution noun



dim

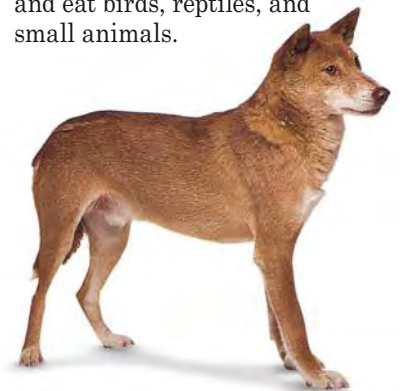
adjective
not bright.
A dim lightbulb.
■ comparisons *dimmer dimmest*

dinghy

dinghies noun
a small, open sailing boat (see *boat* on page 31).
■ say *ding-ee*

dingo

dingoes noun
a wild dog that lives in Australia. Dingoes hunt alone or in small packs and eat birds, reptiles, and small animals.



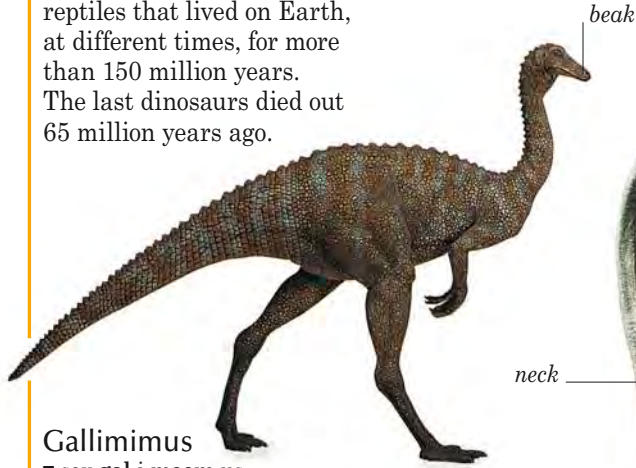
dinner

dinners noun
the main meal of the day.

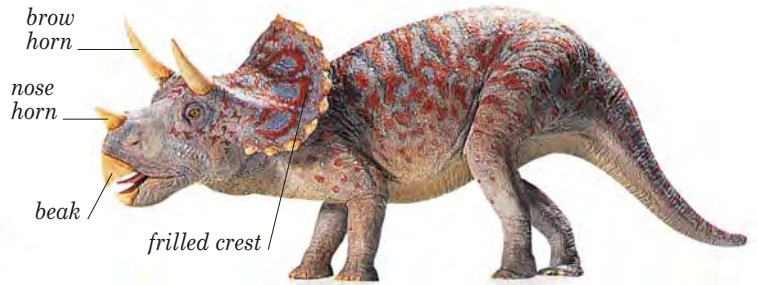
dinosaur

dinosaurs *noun*

one of a group of land reptiles that lived on Earth, at different times, for more than 150 million years. The last dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.



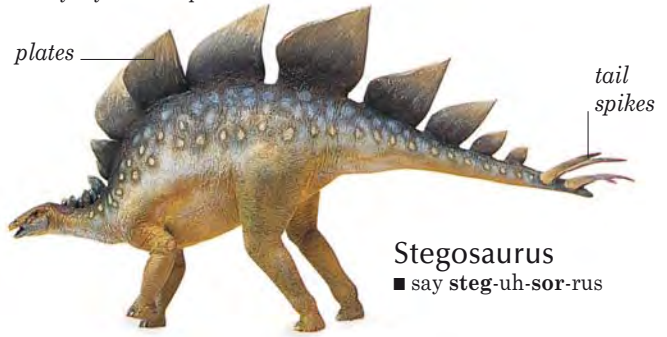
Gallimimus
■ say gal-i-meem-us



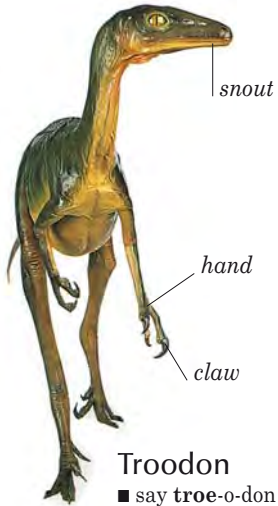
Triceratops
■ say try-ser-a-tops



Barosaurus
■ say bar-oh-soh-rus



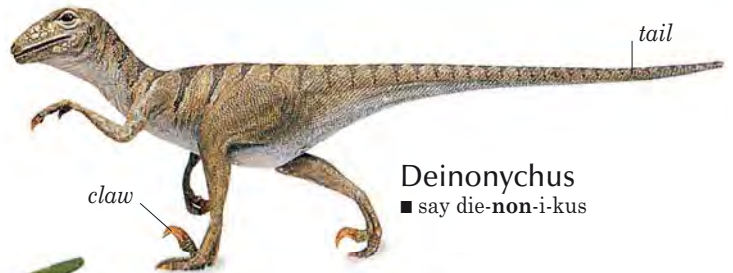
Stegosaurus
■ say steg-uh-sor-rus



Troodon
■ say troe-o-don



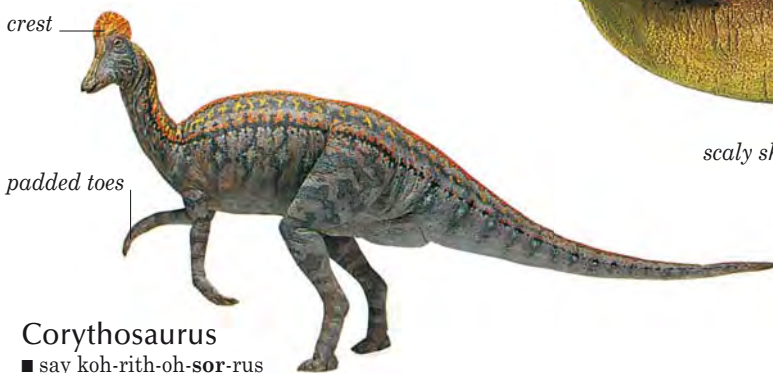
Euoplocephalus
■ say yoo-oh-plo-sef-al-us



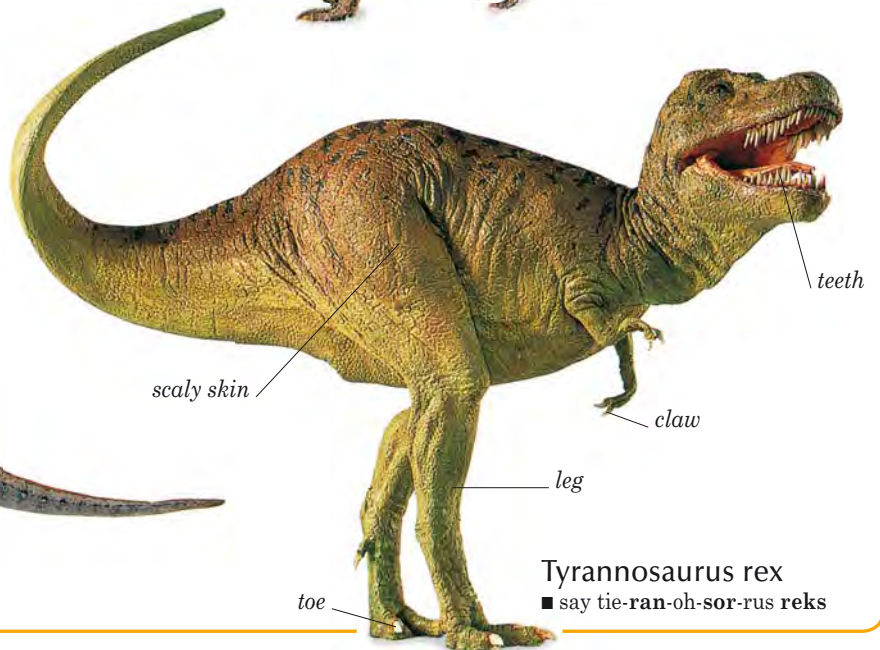
Deinonychus
■ say die-non-i-kus



Heterodontosaurus
■ say het-er-oh-dont-oh-sor-rus



Corythosaurus
■ say koh-rith-oh-sor-rus



Tyrannosaurus rex
■ say tie-ran-oh-sor-rus reks

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

dip

dip

dips dipping dipped verb

1 to put something into a liquid or a soft substance and then take it out again immediately.



Fruit **dipped** in chocolate.

2 to slope downward.

The road **dips** slightly here.

direct

directs directing directed verb

1 to show or tell someone how to get to a particular place.



He **directed** the tourist to the castle.

direction noun

2 to be in charge of the making of a play or a movie.



Directing a movie.

direct

adjective

going the shortest way.

A **direct** route.

directory

directories noun

a book that contains information about people and organizations, usually listed in alphabetical order.

A telephone **directory**.

dirty

adjective

not clean.



■ comparisons **dirtier dirtiest**

■ opposite **clean**

disabled

adjective

not having a limb, or being without power or strength, especially of movement, in part of your body because of injury or disease.

disability noun

disagree

disagrees disagreeing disagreed verb

to think differently from someone about something. *We always **disagree**.*

■ opposite **agree**

disagreement noun

disappear

disappears disappearing disappeared verb

to go out of sight.



The rabbit **disappeared** into its burrow.

■ opposite **appear**

disappearance noun

disappoint

disappoints disappointing disappointed verb

to make someone sad by not doing something they expected.

*I **disappointed** my friends by not going to the game with them.*

disappointed adjective

disaster

disasters noun

a terrible event that may cause damage and suffering.



*Floods are natural **disasters**.*

■ say di-zas-tur

disastrous adjective

disc

discs noun

an object for recording sound.

*A compact **disc**.*

discover

discovers discovering discovered verb

to find or find out.



The pirates **discovered** a chest of buried treasure on the island.

discuss

discusses discussing discussed verb

to talk about something with someone else.

*We **discussed** where to go for our vacation.*

discussion noun

disease

diseases noun

an illness.

*Measles is an infectious **disease**.*

disgraceful

adjective

so bad that the person involved should be ashamed.

*Do this work again— it's **disgraceful**!*

disguise

disguises noun

an outfit that you wear to hide who you really are.



■ say dis-gize

disguise verb

disgusting

adjective

very unpleasant.

*There was a **disgusting** smell coming from the drains.*

dish

dishes noun

1 a plate or bowl that is used to hold food.



A **dish** for serving vegetables.

2 one part of a meal.



The main **dish**.

dishonest

adjective
telling lies or stealing.
■ opposite **honest**

disinfectant

disinfectants noun
a chemical that is used for killing germs.
disinfect verb

dislike

dislikes disliking disliked verb
to think someone or something is not very nice.



She **disliked** the smell of the perfume.
■ opposite **like**

disobey

disobeys disobeying disobeyed verb
to refuse to do something that someone tells you to do.
You mustn't disobey orders.
■ opposite **obey**
disobedient adjective

disperse

verb
to scatter widely.
The dandelion seeds were dispersed by the wind.
dispersal noun

display

displays displaying displayed verb
to put something in a place where people can look at it.
Displaying paintings.

disposable

adjective
for throwing away after use.

dissolve

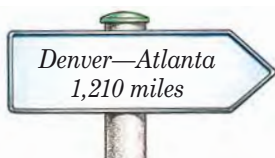
dissolves dissolving dissolved verb
to mix something with water or another liquid so it becomes part of the liquid.



A tablet **dissolving** in water.

distance

distances noun
the space measured between two places.



The signpost shows the **distance** between Denver and Atlanta.

distinguish

distinguishes distinguishing distinguished verb
to be able to tell the difference between things.
Can you distinguish between the twins?
■ say di-sting-gwish

distract

distracts distracting distracted verb
to take someone's attention away from what they are doing.
The noise outside distracted her from her work.



distribute

distributes distributing distributed verb
to give something out.



The teacher **distributed** the books to the children.

district

districts noun
an area in a town, city, county, or country, which is sometimes marked out for a particular purpose.
School district.

disturb

disturbs disturbing disturbed verb
to interrupt the peace and quiet of a place or person.



The noise of the drill **disturbed** her.
disturbance noun

ditch

ditches noun
a long channel that drains away water.



diver

divers noun
a person who swims beneath the water, often taking an air supply to breathe with.



scuba diver

divide

divides dividing divided verb
1 to split something up into parts.



The cheese is **divided** into eight portions.

2 to separate a number into equal parts.

$$8 \div 2 = 4$$

Eight **divided** by two equals four.
division noun

dive

dives diving dived verb
to jump headfirst into water.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

divorce

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

divorce

divorces divorcing divorced verb
to end a marriage legally.
divorce noun

dock

docks noun
1 a place where ships load and unload cargo.
dock verb



2 the place in a courtroom where the person on trial stands or sits.

doctor

doctors noun
a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.



dodge

dodges dodging dodged verb
to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.
*She **dodged** the ball coming toward her.*

dog

dogs noun
a mammal that is often kept as a pet. Dogs mainly eat meat and can be trained to perform certain tasks, such as herding sheep. Dogs are related to wolves and foxes (see **pet** on page 148).

doll

dolls noun
a toy that is made to look like a human being.



dolphin

dolphins noun
a fish-eating sea mammal. Dolphins breathe air, so they must swim to the surface often. They are friendly animals and are known for their intelligence. Dolphins are a type of small whale.



■ say doll-fin



collie dog

domino

dominoes noun
a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.



donation

donations noun
a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.
*He made a large **donation**.*

donkey

donkeys noun
a member of the horse family that has long ears and a soft, furry coat. Donkeys eat grass and in some countries are used for carrying people and goods.



door

doors noun
a piece of wood, glass, or metal that opens and shuts to provide a way into a room, cupboard, building, or vehicle.



dot

dots noun
a very small, round spot.
*Ladybugs have **dots** on them.*

double

double adjective
twice
as much.



*A **double six**.*
■ say dub-ul

doubtful

doubtful adjective
not sure, or unlikely.
*He was **doubtful** about his chances of winning.*
■ say dout-ful

doubt verb

dough

dough noun
a mixture of flour and either milk or water that is used to make bread or cakes.
■ say doh

doughnut

doughnuts noun
a sweet, round cake made from dough, which is fried in fat and covered in sugar.



■ say doh-nut

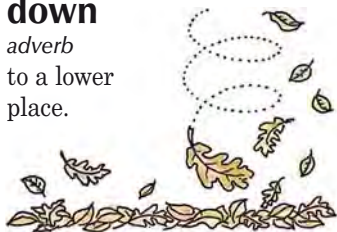
dove

doves noun
a bird that is a member of the pigeon family. Doves are often used as a symbol of peace.



down

adverb
to a lower place.



*The leaves floated **down**.*

■ opposite up

downcast

adjective
sad and upset.
*He looked **downcast**.*

**downhill**

adjective
sloping down.



downhill skiing

downpour

downpours noun
a large, heavy amount of rain.

**downstairs**

adverb
to a lower floor.

*He ran **downstairs** to answer the phone.*

**downstairs**

adjective
on a lower floor than the one you are on.



*A noisy **downstairs** party.*

doze

dozes dozing dozed verb
to sleep lightly for a short time.
*She **dozed** in the chair.*

dozen

dozens noun
12 of something.



*A **dozen** candles.*

drag

drags dragging dragged verb
to pull something along the ground.



*He **dragged** his schoolbag behind him.*

dragon

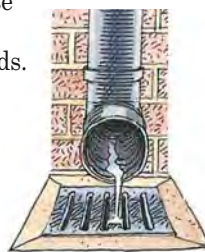
dragons noun
a fierce, imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales, that breathes fire and has a large, scaly body and wings.

**dragonfly**

dragonflies noun
a long, thin insect with two pairs of wings, often found near ponds and rivers. Dragonflies feed on small flying insects, which they catch with their legs while flying.

**drain**

drains noun
a pipe or channel that takes away waste water and other liquids.

**drain**

drains draining drained verb
to flow away slowly.
*The water **drained** away.*

drama

dramas noun
1 a play.
*My favorite **drama** is Shakespeare's Hamlet.*
2 plays, or the theater in general.
3 an exciting or frightening event.
*There was **drama** today when the school caught fire.*

draw

draws drawing drew drawn verb
1 to make a picture or diagram with a pencil or crayon.



2 to move together by pulling.
*He **drew** the curtains.*

drawer

drawers noun
a box-shaped container that slides in and out of a piece of furniture. Drawers are used to store things in.



*A chest of **drawers**.*

dream

dreams dreaming dreamed or dreamt verb
1 to have thoughts and pictures going through your mind while you are asleep.



*I **dreamed** that I was petting a lion.*

2 to hope for something.
*She **dreamed** of traveling around the world.*

dream noun

drench

drenches drenching drenched verb
to soak with water.
*The rain **drenched** her.*

dress

dresses dressing dressed verb
to put on clothes.

*My little sister can **dress** herself.*
■ opposite undress



dress

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

dress

dresses *noun*

a piece of clothing that has a top joined to a skirt.



dried

from the verb to dry

He **dried** his clothes outside.

dried

adjective

with water or liquid removed.

dried

apricots



drift

drifts drifting drifted *verb*

1 to move slowly without control.

The boat **drifted** along.

2 to be carried along by water or air.

drift

drifts *noun*

a pile of snow or sand made by the wind.

drill

drills drilling drilled *verb*

to bore a hole in something using a drill.



electric drill

drill

drills *noun*

1 a tool used to make holes.

2 a practice.

Fire drill.

drink

drinks drinking drank drunk

verb

to swallow liquid.



drink *noun*

drip

drips dripping dripped *verb*

to fall slowly, drop by drop.

Water **dripped** from the faucet.



drip *noun*

dripping *adjective*

drive

drives driving drove driven *verb*

to make a car, train, or other vehicle move.

They **drove** along the country roads.

drive *noun*

drizzle

drizzles drizzling drizzled *verb*

to rain in small, fine drops, like a mist.

drizzle *noun*

droop

droops drooping drooped *verb*

to hang down in a weak or tired way.



The tulip **drooped** over the edge of the vase.

■ rhymes with **hoop**

drop

drops *noun*

1 a small amount of liquid.



a drop of ink

2 a long way down.

It was a big **drop** from the bridge to the river below.

drop

drops dropping dropped *verb*

to let something fall.



He **dropped** his sunglasses.

drought

droughts *noun*

a period of time when there is not enough rain.



Many crops died during the **drought**.

■ say **drou**t

drown

drowns drowning drowned *verb*

to die because you have gone under water and have not been able to breathe.

drowsy

adjective

sleepy.

drug

drugs *noun*

1 a chemical substance used as a medicine to treat people who are sick or in pain.

2 an illegal chemical substance that people take to make them feel different. Taking this kind of drug is dangerous and can kill you.

drum

drums *noun*

a hollow musical instrument that has a covering across one or both ends. You hit the drum with sticks, special wire brushes, or your hands to make different sounds.



Japanese drum

drum

drums drumming drummed *verb*
to tap or hit continuously,
or to play a drum.



duet

duets *noun*
a piece of music to be played
or sung by two people.



A violin duet.
■ say doo-et

dug

from the verb to dig
*Our dog dug up part of
the lawn this morning.*

dry

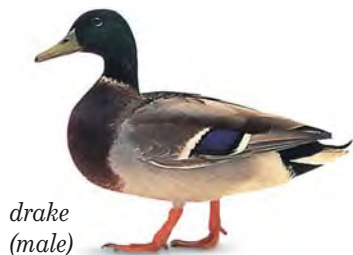
adjective
not wet.
*They came in from the rain
and changed into dry clothes.*
■ comparisons **drier driest**
■ opposite **wet**
dry *verb*

duck

ducks *noun*
a water bird that has oily,
waterproof feathers and
webbed feet for swimming.
Ducks eat fish, small plants,
and small animals. Male
ducks are called drakes.



duck
(female)



drake
(male)

dull

adjective
1 not bright.
It was a dull day.
2 not exciting.
*I thought the movie was
very dull.*
■ comparisons **duller dullest**

dummy

dummies *noun*
a model of a
person's body,
often used for
making or
displaying
clothes.



*dressmaker's
dummy*

dump

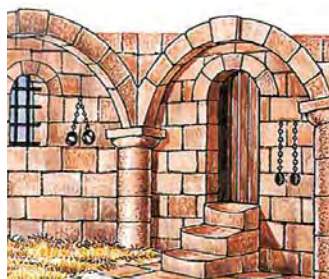
dumps dumping dumped *verb*
to put something down
or throw it away carelessly.
*They dumped the shopping
bags on the floor.*

dune

dunes *noun*
a hill of sand, near the sea
or in a desert, that is made
by the wind.

dungeon

dungeons *noun*
an underground prison cell
in an old building, such as
a castle.



■ say dun-jun

duplicate

duplicates *noun*
an exact copy.



*One key is
a duplicate
of the other.*
■ say doo-pli-kat

during

preposition
1 at some time in.
I fell asleep during the movie.
2 the whole time of.
*During the summer months
we go swimming in the sea.*

dusk

noun
the time of evening when
it starts to get dark.
■ opposite **dawn**

dust

noun
tiny pieces of dirt that
float in the air and settle
on surfaces.
dusty *adjective*

duty

duties *noun*
things that you ought to do
or feel you should do.
*It is the guard's duty to make
sure the doors are locked.*

dvd

noun
a plastic disc that contains
digital recordings of sounds
and images (see **abbreviations**
on page 246).

dye

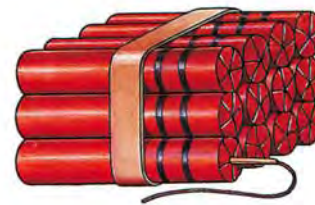
dyes dyeing dyed *verb*
to change the color of
something by soaking
it in colored liquids.



*These balls of yarn have been
dyed different colors.*
dye *noun*

dynamite

noun
a powerful substance that
explodes when it is burned.



dynasty

dynasties *noun*
a series of rulers from
the same family.
■ say die-nu-stee

dyslexia

noun
a learning difficulty that
can affect reading, writing,
or spelling.
■ say dis-**lek**-see-uh
dyslexic *adjective*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

E e

each

adjective
every single one.
They each received a present.

eager

adjective
wanting to do or have something very much.
The riders were eager to start the race.
eagerly *adverb*

eagle

eagles *noun*
a large bird of prey that lives in mountainous areas. Eagles eat animals and birds and have good eyesight for spotting prey a long way off.



golden eagle

early

adverb
1 near the beginning.
The hero dies early in the film.
2 before the expected time.
He arrived early for the show.

- comparisons **earlier** **earliest**
- opposite **late**

earn

earns *earning* *earned* *verb*
to get something because you have worked for it or deserve it.
They earned some extra money by washing cars.

earring

earrings *noun*
a piece of jewelry that can be attached to, or hung from, the earlobe (see **jewelry** on page 112).



ear

ears *noun*
1 the part of your body that you hear with.



2 the top of a cereal stalk where the seeds grow.



Earth

noun
the planet that we live on.



earth

noun
1 the surface of the land or ground.
2 the material that plants grow in.

earthquake

earthquakes *noun*
a violent shaking of the ground, because of movement from within the Earth.

east

noun
one of the four main compass directions. East is the direction in which the Sun rises.



eastern *adjective*

easy

adjective
simple, not difficult.
■ comparisons **easier** **easiest**
■ opposite **difficult**

eat

eats *eating* *ate* *eaten* *verb*
to take in food through your mouth.



echo

echoes *noun*
a sound that bounces off a surface and repeats itself.
My voice echoed in the cave.
■ say **eh-ko**
echo *verb*

eclipse

eclipses *noun*
1 a time when the Moon comes between the Earth and the Sun, hiding the Sun's light.



An eclipse of the Sun.

2 a time when the Earth comes between the Sun and the Moon, hiding the Moon's light.
An eclipse of the Moon.

ecology

noun
the study of how animals, plants, and humans affect one another and how they live in their environment.
■ say ee-kol-o-jee

edge

edges *noun*
the border of something.



Flowers lined the path's edge.

edible

adjective
safe to eat.
Are these mushrooms edible?

educate**educates educating educated**
verb

to teach someone so that they learn and understand things.

education *noun***eel****eels** *noun*

a long, thin fish that lives in rivers and the sea. Eels eat tiny sea plants, animals called plankton and other fish.

*ribbon eel***effect****effects** *noun*

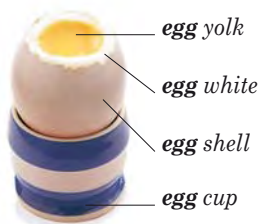
the result of an action or event on another person or thing.

*Seeing the crash on the news had a bad effect on me.***effort****efforts** *noun*

the energy you need to do something.

*It took a lot of effort to lift the suitcase.***egg****eggs** *noun*

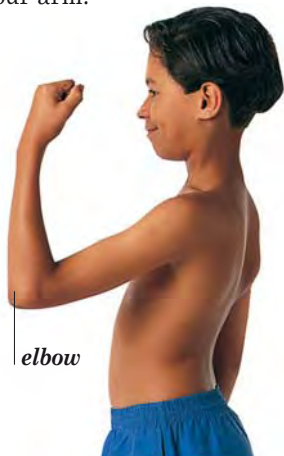
a rounded object that is produced by some female animals. Eggs contain the animal's babies, which hatch when developed.

*crow's egg**hen's egg***elastic****elastic** *noun*

a stretchy fabric.

*Suspenders made of elastic.***elbow****elbows** *noun*

the joint in the middle of your arm.

*elbow***elderly****elderly** *adjective*

rather old.

elect**elects electing elected** *verb*

to choose someone to do something by voting for them.

election**elections** *noun*

the time when people vote for someone to be in charge.

*Council elections.***electric****electric** *adjective*
powered by electricity.*electric razor***electricity****electricity** *noun*

a form of energy that is used for heating and lighting, and for making machines work. Electricity is produced at a power plant and carried along cables and wires.

electrical *adjective***elephant****elephants** *noun*

a huge mammal that lives in southern Asia and Africa. Elephants eat tree bark, roots, leaves, grass, and other plants. They use their trunks like hands to pick up or hold their food.

*African elephant***elevator****elevators** *noun*

a large box or cage that carries people and goods between the floors of a building.

email**email** *noun*

messages sent electronically between computers.

embarrass**embarrasses embarrassing****embarrassed** *verb*

to make someone feel ashamed or shy.

*It embarrasses me to have to speak in public.***embarrassment** *noun***emergency****emergencies** *noun*

a sudden, dangerous event.

*Helicopters are sometimes used in emergencies.*

■ say ee-mer-jen-see

emigrate**emigrates emigrating emigrated** *verb*

to leave your own country to go to live in another.

*My best friend is emigrating from Ireland to New Zealand.***emigration** *noun***emotion****emotions** *noun*a strong feeling people have.
*Love and hate are emotions.***employ****employs employing employed** *verb*

to pay somebody to do a job.

*I employ six people in my office.***empty****empty** *adjective*

having nothing inside.

*an empty bottle*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

emu

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

emu

emus *noun*

a large bird that lives on the hot, grassy plains of Australia and eats leaves and insects. Emus can't fly, but they can run very fast.



■ say ee-mew

encourage

encourages encouraging encouraged *verb*

to help someone feel happy and confident about what they are doing.



Cheerleaders **encourage** their team.

■ say en-kur-rij

encyclopedia

encyclopedias *noun*

a book, or set of books, that contains facts and information about lots of different things.

■ say en-sy-kluh-pee-dee-uh

end

ends ending ended *verb*
to finish.

The movie **ends** at 8:30 p.m.

end

ends *noun*

the place where something finishes.

There is an eraser at the **end** of this pencil.



endangered

adjective

in danger of becoming extinct.



Turtles are **endangered** animals.

enemy

enemies *noun*

1 a person who dislikes you or would like to harm you.
2 the opposing country or army during a time of war.

energy

noun

1 the strength that makes a person or animal lively and active.



She has lots of **energy**.
energetic *adjective*

2 the power or ability of something to make something else work.



Wind **energy**.

engine

engines *noun*

a machine that uses fuel to make something move.



jet engine

engineer

engineers *noun*

a person who is trained to design, build, or repair things such as machines, buildings, or bridges.

enjoy

enjoys enjoying enjoyed *verb*
to like doing something.

enormous

adjective

very large.



An **enormous** umbrella.

enough

adjective

as much as is needed.

Do you have **enough** money?

enough *noun*

enter

enters entering entered *verb*

1 to go into a place.



The train **entered** the tunnel.

entrance *noun*

2 to take part in.

She **entered** the diving competition with her friends.

3 to write down, as for keeping a record.

I **entered** my name at the top of the test paper.

entertain

entertains entertaining

entertained *verb*

to amuse people or provide a pleasant way to pass the time.



The juggler **entertained** the children all afternoon.

entertainment *noun*

enthusiastic

adjective

very interested in something.

He is an **enthusiastic** skier.

■ say en-thoo-zee-as-tik

enthusiasm *noun*

entire

adjective

whole.

The **entire** class came to my party.

entirely *adverb*

envelope

envelopes *noun*

a folded paper container for letters or cards.



environment

environments *noun*
the surroundings in which a person, plant, or animal lives.

*A city **environment** is often noisy and polluted.*

environmental *adjective*

■ say en-vy-run-munt

envy

envies envying envied *verb*
to feel unhappy because you want something that someone else has.

*I **envy** her long vacations.*

envious *adjective*

envy *noun*

episode

episodes *noun*
one part of a television or radio series.

*The first **episode** was so exciting that he couldn't wait to see the next one.*

equal

adjective
the same.



Equal in length.

■ say ee-kwul

equator

noun
an imaginary line around the middle of the Earth that divides the northern half of the world from the southern half. The equator is drawn onto maps and globes.

■ say ee-kway-tor



equator

equipment

noun
the things that you need for a job or an activity.



snorkeling equipment

error

errors *noun*
a mistake.
*She failed the exam because her paper was full of **errors**.*

erupt

erupts erupting erupted *verb*
to explode suddenly.

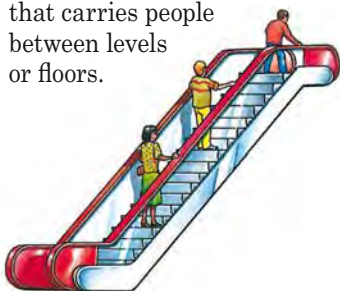


*The volcano **erupted**.*

eruption *noun*

escalator

escalators *noun*
a moving staircase that carries people between levels or floors.



escape

escapes escaping escaped *verb*
to run away from somewhere or someone.



*The tiger **escaped** from his cage.*

establish

establishes establishing established *verb*
to organize or set up.
*They **established** a camp at the foot of the mountain.*

estimate

estimates estimating estimated *verb*
to make a thoughtful guess about something.

*We **estimated** that the journey would take 10 hours.*

estimate *noun*

evaporate

evaporates evaporating evaporated *verb*
to dry up gradually, changing from a liquid to a gas.
*The water slowly **evaporated**.*
evaporation *noun*

even

adjective
1 flat or level.



*Smooth and **even** grass.*

■ opposite **uneven**
2 a number that can be divided by two.
■ opposite **odd**

evening

evenings *noun*
the end of the day when the Sun sets and it grows dark.

event

events *noun*
something important that happens or is organized.



*The fireworks display is a big **event** each year.*

eventually

adverb
in the end or finally.
*After arguing for hours we **eventually** reached an agreement.*

evergreen

adjective
having green leaves all year round.



pine tree



pine branch

■ opposite **deciduous**

every

adjective
all, or each one.
◆ *We couldn't use the parking lot since **every** space was full.*
◆ ***Everybody** in the family loves chocolate.*
◆ *We can't take **everyone** with us, since there are only four places on the bus.*
◆ ***Everything** in the house was stolen.*
◆ *There were daffodils **everywhere** they looked.*

evidence

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

evidence

noun
proof that something has happened.



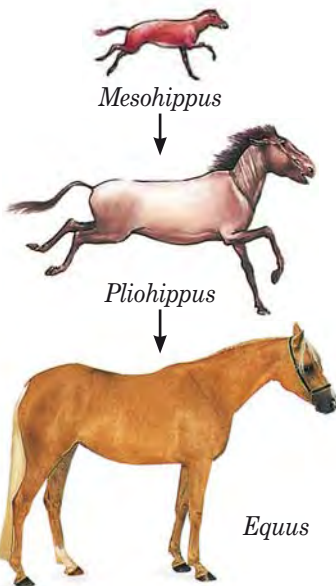
The detectives looked for **evidence** at the scene of the crime.

evil

adjective
wicked.

evolution

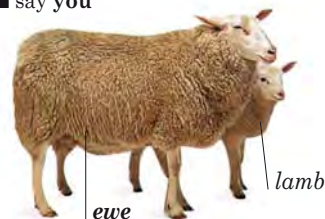
noun
the gradual development of animals and plants over a very long time.



Evolution of the horse.

ewe

noun
a female sheep.
■ say you



exact

adjective
accurate or precise.



She pointed to the **exact** place on the map.

■ say egg-zact
■ opposite **approximate**
exactly *adverb*

exaggerate

exaggerates *exaggerating*
exaggerated *verb*
to say more about something than is really true.



She **exaggerated** the size of her catch.

■ say ig-za-jur-rate
exaggeration *noun*

exam

exams *noun*
an important test to find out how much you know about something. Exam is short for examination.

examine

examines *examining* **examined** *verb*
to look at an object closely and carefully.



■ say ig-zam-in

example

examples *noun*
something that is typical of other similar things, or how a rule works.
Can you think of an **example** of a plant that has blue flowers?

excellent

adjective
extremely good.



The **excellent** flower arrangement won first prize.

except

preposition
but, or other than.



All the sheep were in the pen **except** one.

exception *noun*

exciting

adjective
thrilling.



The roller coaster ride was very **exciting**.

excitement *noun*

excuse

excuses *noun*
a reason you give for not doing what you should have done.



He had a good **excuse** for not washing the dishes.

■ say ik-skyoos
excuse *verb*

exercise

exercises *noun*
1 activities or training that you do to become fit or to stay fit.



exercise *verb*

2 a piece of work that practices a skill or a person's knowledge of something.
A **math exercise**.

exhausted

adjective
extremely tired.



She was **exhausted** after her long run.

exhaustion *noun*

exhibition**exhibitions** *noun*

an event where things are displayed for people to look at.



A sculpture **exhibition**.

■ say ek-suh-bish-un

exist**exists existing existed** *verb*

to be or to live.
*Dinosaurs **existed** long before humans.*

existence *noun***exit****exits** *noun*

a way out of a building.



We left by the nearest fire **exit**.

expand**expands expanding expanded** *verb*

to become larger.
*Water **expands** as it freezes.*

■ opposite **contract**

expansion *noun***expect****expects expecting expected** *verb*

He was **expecting** rain.

expedition**expeditions** *noun*

an adventurous journey that is made for a special reason, such as exploring.



They set off on an **expedition** to cross the Antarctic.

expensive*adjective*

costing a lot of money.

■ opposite **cheap**

*an **expensive** watch*



*a **cheap** watch*

experience**experiences** *noun*

1 an important event that you remember for a long time.

*Traveling around the world was a **fantastic experience**.*

experience *verb*

2 knowledge or skill gained from doing something for a long time.

*She has years of **experience**.*

■ say ik-speer-ree-ens

experienced *adjective***experiment****experiments** *noun*

a test that you do in order to find out something.

**expert****experts** *noun*

a person who knows a lot about a subject.

*The space shuttle was designed by **experts**.*

expert *adjective***explain****explains explaining explained** *verb*

to help someone to understand something.

*Our teacher **explained** how rainbows occur.*

explanation *noun***explode****explodes exploding exploded** *verb*

to burst apart suddenly, often into many pieces.

**explosion***noun***explore****explores exploring explored** *verb*

to look around somewhere carefully for the first time.

*After we arrived on the island, we set off to **explore**.*

exploration *noun***extinct***adjective*

no longer existing.



The dodo is an **extinct** bird.

extra*adjective*

more than is usual.



An **extra** scoop of ice cream.

extra *adverb***extraordinary***adjective*

very unusual.

*What an **extraordinary** car. It must be 30 feet long!*

extreme*adjective*

very great, or much more than usual.

*He was in **extreme** danger.*

eye**eyes** *noun*

the part of the body that you see with.

eyebrow

eyelid

eye



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

F f

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

fable

fables *noun*
a story, often with animal characters, that tries to teach us in an amusing way.

fabric

fabrics *noun*
cloth.

façade

façades *noun*
the front of a building.



■ say fa-sod

face

faces *noun*
the front of your head, where your nose, eyes, and mouth are.

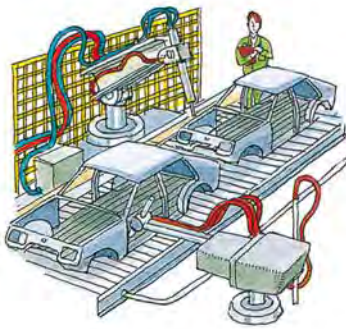


fact

facts *noun*
a piece of information that is known to be true.

factory

factories *noun*
a building where people make things using machines.



fade

fades fading faded *verb*
1 to lose color or strength.



The photograph was old and had faded.
2 to disappear slowly.
The music faded away.

fail

fails failing failed *verb*
to be unsuccessful at doing something.
He failed his driving test.
failure *noun*

faint

adjective
not very strong.
She heard a faint noise coming from the cupboard.

faint

faints fainting fainted *verb*
to become unconscious for a short time.



He fainted in the heat.
faint *noun*

fair

adjective
1 light in color.



Fair hair.
■ opposite **dark**
2 done in a way that is right and honest.
Everyone gets a fair share.
■ opposite **unfair**
3 dry and sunny.
Fair weather.
■ comparisons **fairer fairest**

fair

fairs *noun*
an outdoor event with stalls, competitions, games, and other entertainments.



fairy

fairies *noun*
a small, imaginary creature from stories. Fairies often have magical powers.



faith

noun
a strong feeling of trust in someone or something.
I have faith in my doctor.

faithful

adjective
trustworthy or reliable.
A faithful friend.

fake

adjective
imitation, not real.



fake jewels
fake *noun*

falcon

falcons *noun*
a bird with a sharp beak and claws that is related to the eagle. Falcons are good hunters and can fly very fast. They eat birds, reptiles, and small mammals.



■ say fal-kun

fall

falls falling fell fallen *verb*
to drop from a higher place to a lower place.



She was thrown from the horse and fell into the water.

fall *noun*

fall

falls *noun*
another name for autumn.

false

adjective
not real or true.
He wore a false beard.

**familiar**

adjective
well-known to you.
I saw a familiar face in the crowd.
■ opposite **unfamiliar**

family

families *noun*
1 a group of people who are closely related to each other.
I come from a large family of five brothers and sisters.
2 a group of animals or plants that are related to each other.



These butterflies belong to the same family.

famine

famines *noun*
a time when there is not enough to eat, usually because of a drought or a war.

famous

adjective
well-known to many people.



A famous movie star.

fan

fans *noun*
1 a device that moves air around to make you feel cooler.



electric fan

2 a person who is very interested and enthusiastic about something.



They played to their fans.

fanatic

fanatics *noun*
someone who believes in something so strongly that it controls their life.
A football fanatic.

fang

fangs *noun*
1 a long, pointed tooth that meat-eating animals use for tearing up their food.



2 a snake's long, sharp tooth that has poison in it.

fantastic

adjective
1 difficult to believe.
A fantastic tale about giants.
2 very pleasing or wonderful.
We had a fantastic vacation.

fantasy

fantasies *noun*
something that is imaginary and not real.

far

adverb
1 to or from a long way away.
Have you come far?
2 how distant something is.



She walked along a path far from the city.

■ comparisons **farther farthest**
■ opposite **near**

fare

fares *noun*
the money that you must pay to travel on a bus, train, or airplane.
What is the fare to Glasgow?

farm

farms *noun*
a place where crops are grown or animals are reared for food.



sheep farm
farm *verb*

fascinate

fascinates fascinating fascinated *verb*
to interest someone so much that they think of nothing else.
Dinosaurs fascinate me.
■ say **fas-uh-nate**
fascination *noun*

fashion

fashions *noun*
a way of dressing that people like and want to copy at a particular time.



Long, straight dresses were the fashion in the 1920s.
fashionable *adjective*

fast

adjective
at great speed.
■ comparisons **faster fastest**
■ opposite **slow**
fast *adverb*

fast

adverb
firmly held.



Stuck fast in the mud.

fast

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

fast

fasts fasting fasted *verb*
to go without food for a special reason.
Muslims fast during the festival of Ramadan.
fast *noun*

fasten

fastens fastening fastened *verb*
to join something together so that it holds.



Fastening her collar.

fat

fats *noun*
1 the oily substance that is stored under the skin and in the cells of animals and people.
2 an oily, solid substance that is used in cooking. Lard, oil, butter, and margarine are all fats.



margarine

fat

fat *adjective*
having a lot of fat or flesh.



■ comparisons **fatter fattest**

fatal

fatal *adjective*
resulting in death.
Fatal injuries.
■ say **fay-tuhl**
fatally *adverb*

father

fathers *noun*
a male parent.



fault

faults *noun*
1 something that is wrong.
A fault in the computer.
2 a mistake that someone has made.
It was my fault we were late.
3 a split in the Earth's crust.
The San Andreas Fault is in California.
■ say **fall-t**

favor

favors *noun*
a kind and helpful action.
Will you do me a favor?

favorite

favorite *adjective*
liked the best.



Red is her favorite color.
favorite *noun*

fawn

fawns *noun*
a young deer.



fax

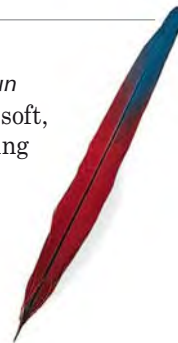
faxes *noun*
a picture or message, that is recorded electronically on a fax machine. A fax is sent by telephone lines to another fax machine, where it is printed out.
fax *verb*

fear

fears *noun*
the feeling of being afraid.
He had a fear of spiders.
fear *verb*

feather

feathers *noun*
part of the soft, light covering that a bird has on its body (see **bird** on page 28).



fee

fees *noun*
money that you pay to a person or organization for a service.

feed

feeds feeding fed *verb*
1 to give someone or something food.



feel

feels feeling felt *verb*
1 to experience an emotion.
I feel happy today.
2 to experience something through touch.



feeling *noun*

fell

from the verb to fall
I fell off my bike last week.

female

female *adjective*
belonging to the sex that can give birth to babies, or produce eggs or seeds.
■ opposite **male**
female *noun*

feminine

feminine *adjective*
of or like women or girls.
■ say **fem-in-nin**
■ opposite **masculine**

fence

fences *noun*
a barrier that separates one piece of land from another.



2 to eat food.



Caterpillars feed on leaves.

fern**ferns** *noun*

a type of plant that has feathery leaves and doesn't produce flowers (see **plant** on page 151).

**ferocious***adjective*

fierce, dangerous, and cruel.
ferociously *adverb*

ferry**ferries** *noun*

a boat or ship that regularly sails a short distance between two places, carrying vehicles, passengers, or cargo.

**fertile***adjective*

where something grows well.
Fertile *farmland.*

festival**festivals** *noun*

a celebration or special event, often with music, dancing, and plays.



A dance **festival**.

fetch

fetches fetching fetched *verb*
to go and get something and bring it back.



The dog **fetches** the stick.

fever**fevers** *noun*

an illness when your body temperature is very high and your pulse is fast.

few*adjective*

not many, or a small number of something.



There are a **few** pencils in the jar.

■ opposite **many**

fiancé / fiancée**fiancés / fiancées** *noun*

someone who is engaged to be married.

■ say **fee-on-say**

■ a **fiancé** is a man and a **fiancée** is a woman

fiber**fibers** *noun*

a fine thread of something.



rope **fiber**

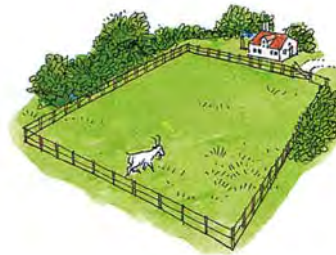
fiction*noun*

a story or poem that has been made up and is not about real events.
*I read a lot of crime **fiction**.*

■ opposite **nonfiction**

field**fields** *noun*

an area of land where grass grows, crops are grown, or animals graze.

**fierce***adjective*

violent or dangerous.



A **fierce** dog.

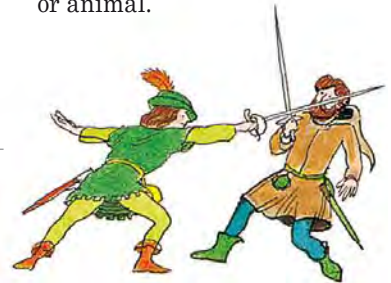
■ comparisons **fiercer fiercest**
fiercely *adverb*

fig**figs** *noun*

a small, soft fruit with a tough skin and sweet flesh, which is full of tiny seeds. Figs can be eaten fresh or dried.

**fight****fights fighting fought** *verb*

to struggle against a person or animal.



Fighting with swords.
fight *noun*

figure**figures** *noun*

1 a symbol that represents a written number.



2 the shape of the human body.

*He saw a shadowy **figure** walking through the mist.*

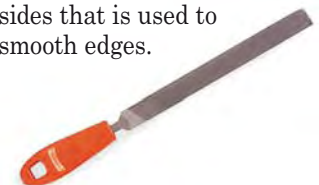
■ say **fig-yuhr**

file**files** *noun*

1 a folder for keeping paper and other pieces of information together.



2 a metal tool with rough sides that is used to smooth edges.



3 a line of people, animals, or vehicles.



The ducklings walked in **single file**.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

fill

fill

fills filling filled verb
to put as much of something into a container as it can hold.



film

films filming filmed verb
to use a movie or video camera to take moving pictures of something.



film

films noun
1 a series of moving pictures shown on a screen.
We went to see a film at the movie theater.
2 a long, thin piece of special plastic that is used in cameras for taking photographs.



3 a thin layer of something.
A film of oil.

filter

filters noun
a device that only allows some things, such as water or air, to pass through it.

coffee filter



filter verb

fin

fins noun
1 the part of a fish that sticks out from its body and helps it to swim and keep its balance (see **fish** on page 79).
2 a device that helps vehicles keep steady while going fast (see **universe** on page 229).



Bluebird racing car

final

adjective
last in a series.
This is the final call for the flight to Paris.
finally adverb

find

finds finding found verb
to discover something.



He found the key under the mat.

fine

fines noun
money you have to pay as a punishment.
A parking fine.

fine

adjective
1 all right.
I feel fine.
2 dry and sunny.
Fine weather.
3 very thin or delicate.
The pen has a fine tip.

4 having many small parts.
Fine sand.
5 very good.
Fine food.
■ comparisons **finer finest**



finger

fingers noun
one of the separate parts at the end of your hand.



fingerprint

fingerprints noun
the mark that your finger or thumb makes when it touches something.



finish

finishes finishing finished verb
to come to the end of something.



She finished the race ahead of him.

fire

fires noun
the heat, light, and flames of something burning.



fire alarm

fire alarms noun
a bell that rings to warn people of a fire.

fire engine

fire engines noun
the vehicle that firefighters travel in to get to a fire.

fire extinguisher

fire extinguishers noun
a device filled with water, powder, or chemicals that is used for putting out fires.



firefighter

firefighters noun
someone whose job is to put out fires and rescue people in danger.



firework

fireworks noun
a device that burns or explodes when lit, creating a colorful display.

firm

adjective
1 solid.
A firm mattress.
2 fixed so it cannot move.
3 determined and definite.
A firm decision.
firmly adverb

fish

fish or **fishes** *noun*

a cold-blooded animal that lives in the water, breathes through gills, and is usually covered in scales. Most fish have streamlined shapes. Fish eat other water animals and plants (see **skeleton** on page 188).

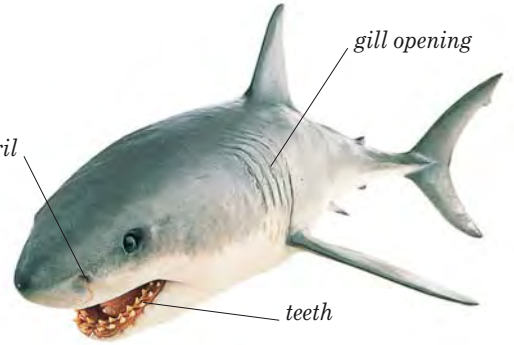


barbel

clown loach



freshwater angelfish

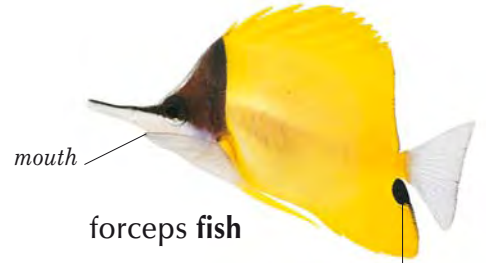


nostril

gill opening

teeth

great white shark



mouth

foriceps fish

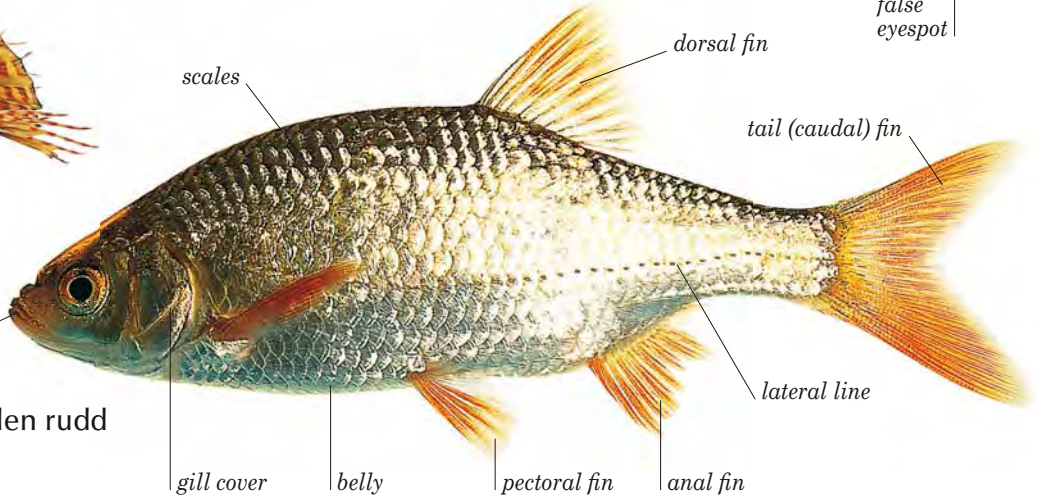
false eyespot



spines

lionfish

lips



scales

dorsal fin

tail (caudal) fin

golden rudd

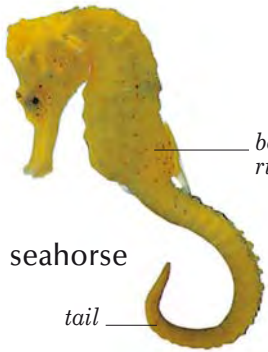
lateral line

gill cover

belly

pectoral fin

anal fin



bony rings

seahorse

tail



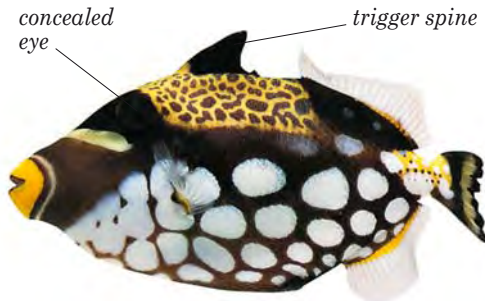
mandarin fish

concealed eye

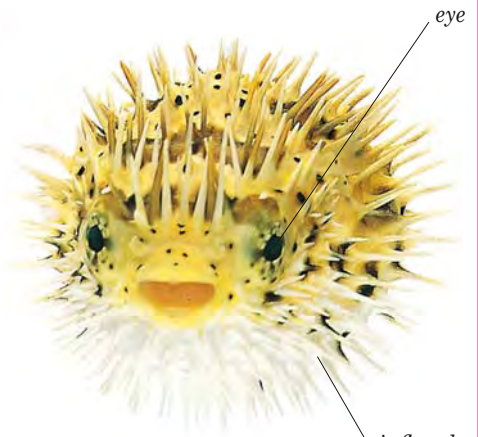
trigger spine



clownfish



clown triggerfish



eye

inflated body

porcupine fish

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f**
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

fish

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

fish

fishes fishing fished *verb*
to try to catch fish.
fishing *noun*

fist

fists *noun*
the shape your hand makes when you curl up your fingers and thumb tightly.



fit

fits fitting fit or fitted *verb*
1 to be the right size or shape.



She checked to see if the skirt fit her.

2 to put something in place.
I fitted a lock to the door.

fit

adjective
healthy.
■ comparisons **fitter fittest**

fix

fixes fixing fixed *verb*
1 to mend something.



Fixing a car engine.
2 to make something secure.
They fixed the shelf to the wall.

fizzy

adjective
full of bubbles.



A fizzy drink.
fizz *verb*

flag

flags *noun*
a piece of cloth with a design that represents a country or an organization. Flags are often flown from flagpoles.



flagpole
United Nations flag

flake

flakes *noun*
a small, thin piece of something.



flakes of pastry
flake *verb*

flame

flames *noun*
a bright point of burning gas in a fire.



flammable

adjective
catching fire easily.
■ opposite **nonflammable**

flap

flaps flapping flapped *verb*
1 to hang or swing loosely.
The laundry flapped in the wind.
2 to move up and down.
Birds flap their wings in order to fly.

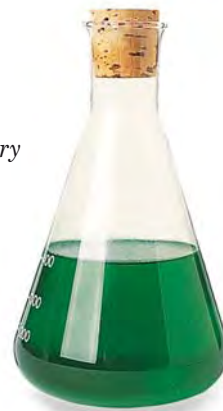


flash

flashes *noun*
1 a sudden, bright light.
A flash of lightning.
flash *verb*
2 a short period of time.
It was all over in a flash.

flask

flasks *noun*
a container for liquids that usually has a narrow top and a tight-fitting lid.



laboratory flask

flavor

flavors *noun*
the taste of food or drink.



This dessert has an orange flavor.

flea

fleas *noun*
a very small, jumping insect without wings that sucks the blood of humans and animals.



flew

from the verb to fly
He flew to France yesterday.

flat

adjective
1 level or even.
A flat roof.
2 without air inside it.



A flat beach ball.

flatten

flattens flattening flattened *verb*
to make something flat.
The car ran over the can, flattening it.

flexible

adjective
easy to bend.



A flexible ruler.

flick

flicks flicking flicked *verb*
to touch or hit something
in a quick, light way.



The horse **flicked** the flies away
with its tail.

flick *noun*

flight

flight *noun*
1 the action of flying.



A parakeet in **flight**.
2 a journey through the air.

■ say **flite**

fling

flings flinging flung *verb*
to throw something suddenly
and forcefully.
He **flung** his shoes into
the corner.

float

floats floating floated *verb*
to rest on the surface of
water or another liquid
without sinking.



floating *adjective*

flock

flocks *noun*
a group of birds, or animals
such as sheep or goats.
A **flock** of geese.

flood

floods flooding flooded *verb*
to cover an area that is
normally dry with a large
amount of water.
The river burst its banks,
flooding the town.
flood *noun*

floodlight

floodlights *noun*
a large, bright lamp
that is used at night to
light up an open area,
usually outside.



floodlit *adjective*

floor

floors *noun*
1 a surface that you walk
on inside a building.
A **marble floor**.
2 a level of a building.
I live on the **sixth floor** of this
apartment building.

florist

florists *noun*
a person who sells and
arranges flowers.

**flour**

flour *noun*
a powder made by crushing
grain such as wheat. Flour is
used in baked goods such as
bread and cakes.

■ say **flower**

**flow**

flows flowing flowed *verb*
to move along steadily.
A **steady flow** of traffic.

flower

flowers *noun*
the part of a plant that
contains the seeds. Flowers
often have colorful petals
(see **plant** on page 151).

**flu**

flu *noun*
an infectious illness, caused
by a virus, that often affects
the nose and throat. Flu is
short for "influenza."

fluff

fluff *noun*
soft fibers or threads
from a material.
fluffy *adjective*

**fluid**

fluids *noun*
a substance that flows.
Gases and liquids are fluids.

fluorescent

fluorescent *adjective*
giving off light.



His **fluorescent**
top made him
visible in
the dark.

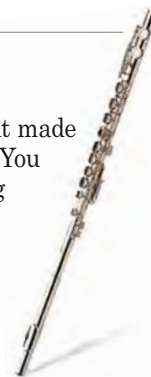
■ say **floo-res-sent**

flush

flushes flushing flushed *verb*
1 to become red in the face.
She **flushed** with anger when
her friend shouted at her.
2 to clean with a sudden and
quick flow of water.
He **flushed** the dirty
water away.

flute

flutes *noun*
a wind instrument made
of wood or metal. You
play it by covering
holes with your
fingers or special
pads and blowing
across a hole at
one end.

**flutter**

flutters fluttering fluttered *verb*
to move or flap quickly.



The butterflies **fluttered**
around the bush.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

fly

fly

flies *noun*

a flying insect with two wings and six legs. Most flies feed on rotting plants and animals. There are many different kinds of fly.



bluebottle fly

fly

flies flying flew *verb*

to travel through the air.

foal

foals *noun*

a young horse.



foam

noun

lots of very small air bubbles. Foam can be liquid or solid.

shaving foam



focus

focuses focusing focused *verb*

to adjust something to make a clearer and sharper image.

He focused his camera on the flower.

focus *noun*

fog

noun

a thick cloud of tiny water droplets and dust that hangs in the air, close to the ground.

foggy *adjective*

fold

folds folding folded *verb*

to bend one part of something over another.



a fold

fold *noun*

follow

follows following followed *verb*

to go behind or after someone or something.

The dog followed him all the way home.

food

noun

all the things that humans and animals eat to help them live and grow.



Pasta is an Italian food.

foolish

adjective

not sensible.



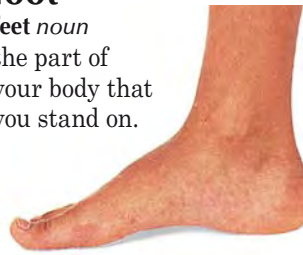
He was foolish to walk under the ladder.

foolishly *adverb*

foot

feet *noun*

the part of your body that you stand on.



football

noun

1 a game for two teams of 11 players. Points are scored by carrying the ball over the other team's goal line, or kicking it through the other team's goalposts.



2 an oval-shaped ball that is used in football games.



a football

footprint

footprints *noun*

the mark left by a foot or shoe.



footstep

footsteps *noun*

the sound of someone walking.

I heard footsteps behind me.

forbid

forbids forbidding forbade

forbidden *verb*

to tell a person that they must not do something.

I forbid you to drive.

■ opposite **allow**

forbidden *adjective*

force

forces forcing forced *verb*

1 to make a person do something.

I was forced to make a choice.

2 to push strongly.

They forced the safe open.

force

forces *noun*

1 a power.



The force of the wind blew her hat off.

2 a group of people who together have power.

The armed forces.

forearm

forearms *noun*

the part of your arm between your elbow and your wrist.



forearm

forecast

forecasts forecasting forecast

verb

to predict that something will happen in the future.



Forecasting the weather.

forecast *noun*

forehead

foreheads *noun*
the part of your face above your eyes and below your hair.

forehead

**foreign**

adjective
belonging to another country.
Foreign languages.

■ say **for-in**
foreigner *noun*

forest

forests *noun*
a very large area of trees.

**forget**

forgets forgetting forgot forgotten *verb*

to not remember something.
I forgot my sister's birthday.

■ opposite **remember**

forgive

forgives forgiving forgave forgiven *verb*

to stop blaming or being angry with someone for something they said or did.
I forgave my brother for losing my favorite CD.

forgiveness *noun*

fork

forks *noun*
1 a tool with two or more narrow spikes that is used for lifting things.



table fork

form

forms *noun*
1 the shape or the type of something.
Trains are a form of transportation.

2 a printed piece of paper with spaces in which you write information.

I filled in the form.

formula

formulas or **formulae** *noun*
1 a type of recipe or code that shows chemists what chemicals are made of.



chemical formula for water
2 instructions or a recipe for making or doing something.

fortnight

noun
a period of time lasting two weeks.

fortnightly *adjective*
fortnightly *adverb*

fortune

noun
1 luck.
He had the good fortune to be rescued from the wreck.

■ opposite **misfortune**
2 a lot of money.



She won a fortune.



A fork in the road.

forward

adverb
moving toward the front.
He fell forward onto his hands.

fossil

fossils *noun*
the remains or print of a plant or animal that died many years ago. Fossils are found preserved in rocks.

fossilized *adjective*

**foster**

fosters fostering fostered *verb*
to give a home for a period of time to a child who comes from another family.
They have fostered three children in the past two years.

fought

from the verb to fight
The team fought back, but in the end they lost the game.
■ say **fawt**

found

from the verb to find
She found her wallet this morning.

fountain

fountains *noun*
a statue or structure that sprays water up into the air.

**fox**

foxes *noun*
a mammal that belongs to the dog family and lives in the countryside and in towns. Foxes eat small animals, birds, and scraps from garbage cans.

**fraction**

fractions *noun*
1 a number that is part of a whole number.

$$\frac{1}{3}$$

One-third is a fraction.
2 a very small part of something.
You can fly there in a fraction of the time it takes to drive.

fracture

fractures fracturing fractured *verb*
to break.



fracture

The X-ray showed where the bone had fractured.
fracture *noun*

fragile

adjective
delicate and easily broken.



fragile coral
■ say **fraj-uhl**

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

frame

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

frame

frames *noun*
a structure that surrounds the edge of something, holding it in place.



A picture **frame**.

frantic

adjective
very upset and excited, because of fear, worry, or pain.
*The **frantic** animal tried to escape from its cage.*
frantically *adverb*

freckle

freckles *noun*
a small, light brown spot on the skin.



freckle

free

adjective
1 costing no money.
*Please accept this **free** gift.*
2 not restricted by rules or limits.
*Do you have any **free** time this week?*
free *adverb*
free *verb*

freedom

noun
being free.
*The **freedom** to do as you like.*

freeze

freezes freezing froze frozen *verb*
to reach such a low, cold temperature that a liquid becomes a solid.



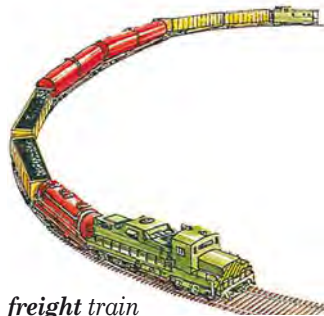
The lake **froze** in winter.

freezer

freezers *noun*
a machine that freezes food so that it can be stored for a long time without spoiling.

freight

noun
goods that are carried by road, rail, sea, or air.
■ rhymes with **mate**



freight train

frequent

adjective
happening often.
*There is a **frequent** train service to the city.*
■ say **free**-kwent
frequently *adverb*

fresh

adjective
new, not stale or preserved.



fresh parsley

friend

friends *noun*
someone whom you like and who likes you.
friendly *adjective*

frighten

frightens frightening frightened *verb*
to make someone feel afraid.
*She was always trying to **frighten** her brother.*
frightening *adjective*

fringe

fringes *noun*
a border made up of loose, hanging pieces of material or thread.



fringe

frog

frogs *noun*
an amphibian with no tail that lives in or near water. Frogs eat spiders, worms, small fish, and insects. They begin life as fishlike tadpoles.



front

fronts *noun*
the part of something that faces forward.

front of a truck



frontier

frontiers *noun*
the border between two regions or countries, especially if one of them is wild and unknown.
■ say fron-**tee**-er

frost

frosts *noun*
tiny ice crystals that form on surfaces outside in very cold weather.
frosty *adjective*

frown

frowns frowning frowned *verb*
to pull your eyebrows together and wrinkle your forehead to show that you are not happy about something.



frozen

adjective
preserved by being kept very cold.



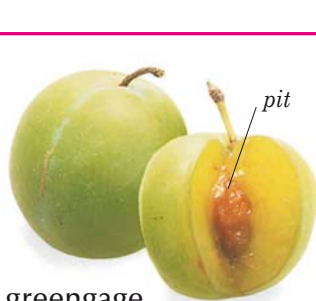
frozen peas

fruit

fruits *noun*

the part of a plant that contains the seeds. Many fruits are edible.

■ rhymes with **boot**



greengage
plums



lychees



black currants



passion fruit



mango



red currants



star fruit
(side view)



(end view)



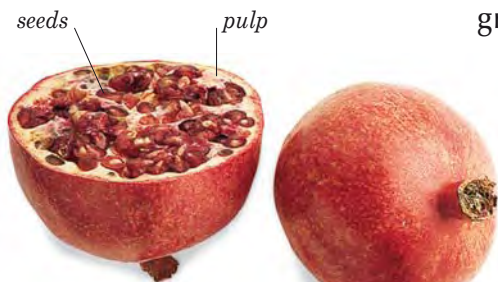
green olives



red raspberries



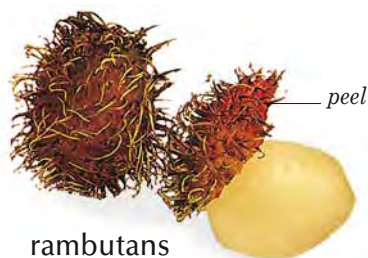
kiwi fruit



pomegranates



segment
mandarin oranges



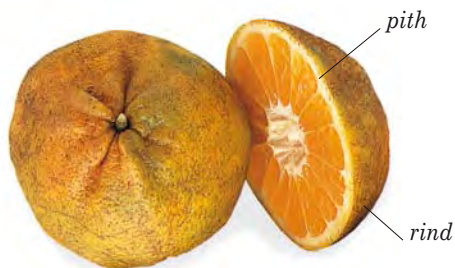
rambutans



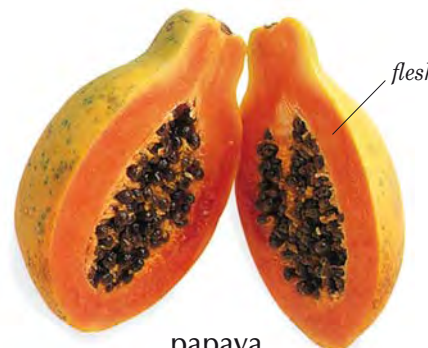
pineapple



tomatoes



ugli fruit



papaya

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f**
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

frustrate

frustrate

frustrates frustrating frustrated verb

to upset someone by keeping them from doing something they want to do.

*It was **frustrating** that the last tickets for the concert had already been sold.*

frustration noun

fry

fries frying fried verb

to cook something in hot oil.



frying pan

fuel

fuels noun

something that is burned to give heat or power.

*Wood, coal, and gasoline are types of **fuel**.*

full

adjective

without space for any more.



*This box is **full** of beads.*

fumes

noun

smoke or gas that is often strong-smelling and unpleasant. Some fumes are poisonous.

*Exhaust **fumes**.*

fun

noun

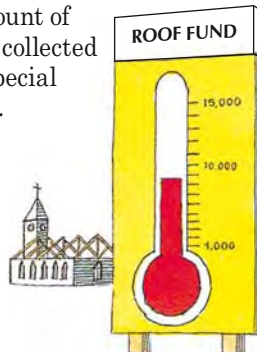
an enjoyable activity.

*The treasure hunt was lots of **fun**.*

fund

funds noun

an amount of money collected for a special reason.



*The church has started a **fund** to repair the roof.*

funeral

funerals noun

a formal occasion during which the body of someone who has died is buried or burned.

fungus

fungi or **funguses** noun

a plant with no flowers or leaves. Fungus grows in damp places and has seeds called spores.

fly agaric



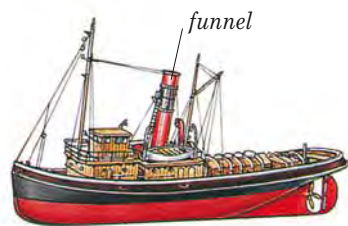
funnel

funnels noun

1 a tube that is wide at one end and narrow at the other. Funnels are used for pouring liquids through small openings.



2 the smokestack on a ship.



funny

adjective

1 making you laugh or smile.



2 strange or odd.

*What's that **funny** noise?*

■ comparisons **funnier funniest**

fur

noun

the soft, hairy covering that some animals have on their bodies.



furry adjective

furious

adjective

very angry.

*She was **furious** to discover that her wallet was missing.*

■ say **fyoor-ee-us**

furnace

furnaces noun

a device in which fuel is burned to heat buildings, or to melt metals.

■ say **fur-nis**



steel-making furnace

furniture

noun

chairs, beds, cupboards, and other movable things that you have in the place where you live or work.



cupboard



armchair



double bed

furrow

furrows noun

a groove in the ground made by a plow.



fuse

fuses noun

a safety device for electrical machines that stops the current from flowing if it is too strong.

fuss

fusses fussing fussed verb

to be more anxious than is necessary about something.

*Don't **fuss** with my hair!*

fussy adjective

future

noun

the time that is to come.

*In the **future**, people might travel to Mars.*

■ opposite **past**

G g

gadget

gadgets *noun*

a small, useful tool.

■ say ga-jit

galaxy

galaxies *noun*

a large group of stars.

The Milky Way is a galaxy.

gale

gales *noun*

a strong wind.

gallop

gallops galloping galloped *verb*

to move in the way that a horse does when it runs as fast as it can.



gamble

gambles gambling gambled *verb*

to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game

games *noun*

an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.



bowling pins

gang

gangs *noun*

a group of people who do things together.

A gang of road workers.

gangster

gangsters *noun*

someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap

gaps *noun*

a space between two things.



A gap in the hedge.

gape

gapes gaping gaped *verb*

to stare at something with your mouth open.

They gaped at the acrobat on the tightrope.



garage

garages *noun*

1 a place where cars and other vehicles are stored.



2 a place where cars and other vehicles are repaired.

■ say guh-razh

garbage

noun

things that have been thrown away.

■ say gar-bij

garden

gardens *noun*

a piece of ground where fruit, flowers, vegetables, and other plants are grown.



The garden looked beautiful in the summer.

garlic

noun

a plant with an onion-shaped bulb, made up of sections called cloves. Garlic is used in cooking to add flavor to food.



*garlic
cloves*



string of garlic

gas

gases *noun*

1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for "gasoline."



gash

gashes *noun*

a long, deep cut.

gasp

gasps gasping gasped *verb*

to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.

He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.

gasp *noun*

gate

gates *noun*

a type of outside door that is fitted into walls or fences.



gather

gathers gathering gathered *verb*

to collect together.



Gathering leaves.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

gave

gave

from the verb **to give**
She **gave** me a kite for my birthday last week.

gaze

gazes gazing gazed verb
to stare at something for a long time.
He **gazed** out of the window.

gem

gems noun
a jewel or precious stone.



emerald



aquamarine



fire opal



heliodor



yellow sapphire

general

adjective
1 usual, or true of most people.
The **general** opinion is that exercise is good for you.
2 having to do with the main parts, but not the details.
The newspaper reported the **general** points of the president's speech.
generally adverb

generation

generations noun
all the people who are in approximately the same age group. There is usually a period of about 30 years between one generation and the next.

Three different **generations**.



child



parent



grandparent

generous

adjective
kind and ready to give.
It was **generous** of him to lend us the car.
generously adverb

genius

geniuses noun
a person who is extremely intelligent.
Many people think that Albert Einstein was a **genius**.
■ say jee-n-yus

gentle

adjective
kind and careful.



Be **gentle** with the kitten.
■ comparisons gentler gentlest
gently adverb

genuine

adjective
real, or not imitation.
A **genuine** leather bag.
■ say jen-yoo-in

geography

noun
the study of the Earth's surface and its inhabitants.
■ say jee-og-ra-fee

geometry

noun
the study of shapes, surfaces, and angles.
■ say jee-om-e-tree

germ

germs noun
a tiny plant or animal that can cause illness.

germinate

germinates germinating germinated verb
to start to grow.



a seed **germinating**

gesture

gestures noun
a sign that you make with your hands or body.



ghost

ghosts noun
the spirit of a dead person.



■ say goest
ghostly adjective

giant

giants noun
a huge, imaginary person from fairy tales or legends.



giant

adjective
very large.

gift

gifts noun
a present.



gigantic

adjective
huge or enormous.
A **gigantic** house with 20 bedrooms.
■ say jie-gan-tik

giggle

giggles giggling giggled verb
to laugh in a nervous or silly way.



gill**gills** *noun*

the organ that a fish uses to breathe (see **fish** on page 79).

gimmick**gimmicks** *noun*

a way of making people aware of something or somebody.

*Free gifts are often given away as a **gimmick** to draw attention to a new product.*

ginger**ginger** *noun*

a spicy root that is used to add flavor to food.



ground
ginger



root **ginger**

giraffe**giraffes** *noun*

a very tall mammal that lives on dry plains in Africa. Giraffes eat leaves on trees, which they can reach with their long necks.

**girl****girls** *noun*

a young female person.

give**gives giving gave given** *verb*

to let somebody have something.

*He **gave** her a book as a prize.*

**glacier****glaciers** *noun*

a huge river of ice that moves very slowly.

**glad****gladly** *adjective*

pleased and happy.

*I am **glad** to be back home.*

gladiator**gladiators** *noun*

a man who was trained to fight as entertainment for spectators in ancient Rome.

**glance**

glances glancing glanced *verb*
to take a quick look at something.

*She **glanced** at the clock to see if it was time to go out.*

gland**glands** *noun*

one of the parts of your body that makes the chemicals your body needs.

***Glands** near your eyes make tears.*

glare**glares glaring glared** *verb*

1 to look at someone in an angry way.

2 to shine very brightly.

*The sun **glared** down.*

glare *noun***glass****glasses** *noun*

1 a transparent, fragile substance that is used to make things such as windows and bottles.

*stained
glass*



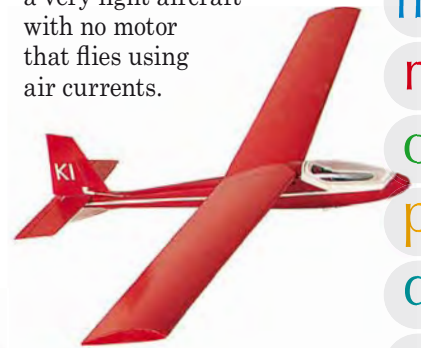
2 a container that is used to drink from.

*wineglass***glasses****glasses** *noun*

a pair of lenses in frames. People wear glasses to help them see better.

**gleam****gleams gleaming gleamed** *verb*
to shine or glow.**glider****gliders** *noun*

a very light aircraft with no motor that flies using air currents.

**glimpse****glimpses glimpsing glimpsed** *verb*

to see something or someone for just a few moments.

*He **glimpsed** his friend in the crowd.*

glitter**glitters glittering glittered** *verb*
to shine with a bright, sparkling light.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

globe

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

globe

globes *noun*
the world, or a model of the world.



gloomy

adjective
dull and dark.
A gloomy winter day.

glossy

adjective
shiny.
Glossy paper.
■ comparisons **glossier glossiest**

glove

gloves *noun*
a piece of clothing that you wear on your hands.



glow

glows glowing glowed *verb*
to give off a steady light.



The fire glowed brightly in the dark.

glue

glues *noun*
a substance that is used to stick things together.



glue *verb*

gnat

gnats *noun*
a small, biting insect with wings and long, fine legs.
A mosquito is a type of gnat.
■ say **nat**

gnaw

gnaws gnawing gnawed *verb*
to chew something.



The mouse gnawed the wood.
■ say **naw**

goal

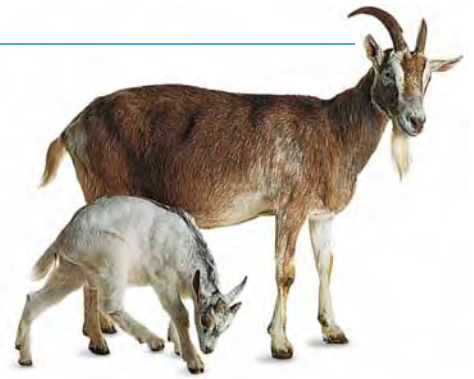
goals *noun*
1 the target that you have to aim the ball at in some games.
An ice hockey goal.
2 a point scored for sending a ball into a net.



She scored a goal in the last minute of the game.
3 an aim or an ambition.
My goal in life is to become a doctor.

goat

goats *noun*
a mammal with horns from the same animal group as sheep. Goats eat grass and other plants and are often kept on farms for their milk. A baby goat is called a kid.



gobble

gobbles gobbling gobbled *verb*
to eat something quickly and in a greedy way.

God

noun
the being that Christians, Jews, and Muslims worship and believe made the world.

god

gods *noun*
a being that people worship and believe has power over their lives.



Shiva, a Hindu god



Vishnu, a Hindu god

goggles

noun
special glasses worn to protect the eyes.



swimming goggles

gold

noun
a soft, bright, yellow metal that is very valuable.



gold ore



gold ring

goldfish

noun
an orange fish that is often kept in aquariums and ponds as a pet.



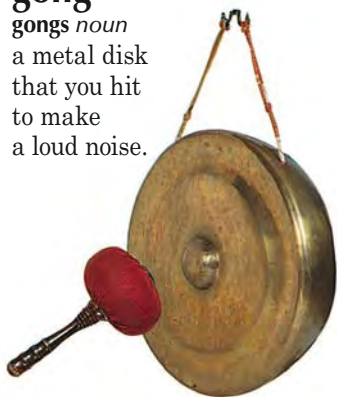
golf

noun
a game played on a grass course, with a ball, and sticks called clubs. Players hit the ball into holes around the course. The player who completes the course in the fewest shots is the winner.



gong

gongs *noun*
a metal disk that you hit to make a loud noise.

**good**

adjective
1 pleasant or of high quality.
That was a good movie!
2 useful.
This knife is good for cutting.
3 kind or well-behaved.
A good child.
4 skillful.
She's very good at math.
■ comparisons **better best**

good-bye

interjection
a word that you say when someone leaves.

**goods**

noun
things that can be bought and sold.

goose

geese *noun*
a large bird that lives on or near water. Geese eat grasses and grain. A male goose is called a gander. Some types of geese are kept by farmers for their eggs, meat, and feathers.

**gorge**

gorges *noun*
a deep, narrow valley.

**gorgeous**

adjective
very nice to look at or taste.
The long, sandy beach looked gorgeous in the photograph.
■ say **gor-jus**

gorilla

gorillas *noun*
a large mammal covered in dark hair that lives in rain forests in Africa. Gorillas eat fruits, nuts, and leaves. They are the largest and strongest apes in the world.

baby gorilla

**gossip**

gossips gossiping gossiped *verb*
to talk about someone or something without always knowing whether what you say is true or not.
People often gossip about movie stars.

government

governments *noun*
a group of people who run a country.
■ say **guv-ern-ment**
govern *verb*

grab

grabs grabbing grabbed *verb*
to take hold of something in a quick, rough way.



He grabbed his coat and ran to the station.

graceful

adjective
moving in a beautiful way.



Ballet dancers are very graceful.
gracefully *adverb*

grade

grades *noun*
1 a year at school
2 a mark to show how well you have done in your schoolwork.
grade *verb*

graffiti

noun
writing and drawing on walls in public places.



■ say **gruh-fee-tee**

grain

grains *noun*
1 a seed of a cereal crop such as wheat or barley, or a quantity of these seeds.



barley grains

2 a small, hard piece of something.
Sand is made up of many tiny grains.
3 the pattern in wood.



different wood grains

grammar

noun
the rules for writing and speaking a language.

grand

adjective
large and impressive.
The grand house had a huge, iron gate.
■ comparisons **grander grandest**

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

grandchild

grandchild

grandchildren *noun*
a son or daughter's child.
A grandchild can be a granddaughter or a grandson.

grandfather

grandfathers *noun*
the father of a parent.
A grandfather can also be called granddad or grandpa.

grandmother

grandmothers *noun*
the mother of a parent.
A grandmother can also be called grandma or granny.



grape

grapes *noun*
a small, round fruit with a smooth green or black skin and soft, juicy flesh.
Grapes can be used to make wine.



bunch of grapes

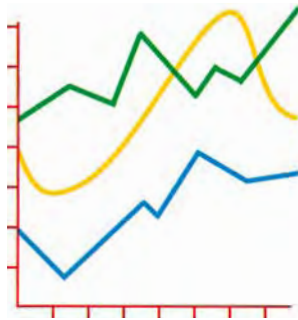
grapefruit

grapefruit or grapefruits *noun*
a large, round, juicy fruit with a thick skin and a sour taste.



graph

graphs *noun*
a diagram that shows how amounts and numbers of things compare with each other.



■ say graf

grasp

grasps grasping grasped *verb*
1 to take hold of something firmly.



2 to understand something.
They couldn't grasp how the computer worked.

grass

grasses *noun*
a plant with long, thin, green leaves. Grass is an important food for many animals.



grasshopper

grasshoppers *noun*
a jumping insect that feeds on plants. Grasshoppers have two sets of wings and strong back legs.



grateful

adjective
feeling thankful to someone because they have done something for you.

She was grateful for one of his sandwiches.
gratefully *adverb*



grave

graves *noun*
a hole in the ground in which a dead body is buried.

grave

adjective
very serious and important.

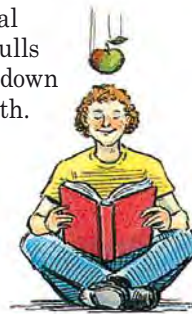
gravel

noun
a mixture of tiny pieces of stone, used for covering paths and roads.



gravity

noun
1 the natural force that pulls everything down toward Earth.



Apples fall downward rather than upward because of gravity.
2 seriousness.
A criminal's punishment depends on the gravity of a crime.

■ say grav-it-ee

gray

noun
a color that is a mixture of black and white.

graze

grazes grazing grazed *verb*
1 to move around eating grass and plants, in the way that cattle and other animals do.



grazing antelopes

2 to touch lightly in passing.
Her skirt grazed the flowers on the path.

grease

noun
a soft, thick oil or fat.
greasy *adjective*

great

adjective
1 very big.
The great trees grew over the road.



2 important or powerful.
A great leader.

■ say gray

■ comparisons **greater greatest**

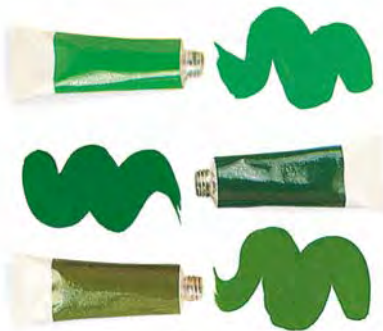
greedy

adjective
wanting much more of something than you need.
A greedy person.

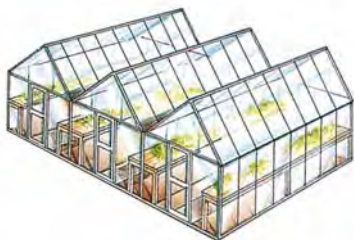
■ comparisons **greedier greediest**

green

noun
a color.

**greenhouse**

greenhouses noun
a building made mainly of glass, used for growing plants.

**greet**

greet *greeting greeted verb*
to welcome someone.

greeting

greetings noun
an action, or words, used when meeting someone.



When we arrived, she gave us a traditional Indian **greeting**.

grief

noun
great unhappiness.

grill

grills noun
a set of metal bars for cooking food on.
grill verb



barbecue grill

grin

grins grinning grinned verb
to have a big smile.



grin noun

grind

grinds grinding ground verb
to crush something into a powder by rubbing it.



Grinding spices.

grip

grips gripping gripped verb
to hold on to something very firmly.
She gripped her briefcase.

groan

groans groaning groaned verb
to make a long, deep sound because you are unhappy or in pain.

groceries

noun
food, cleaning supplies, and other things that you buy regularly to use at home.



■ say grow-sir-reez

groom

grooms grooming groomed verb
to make an animal clean by brushing it.

**group**

groups noun
people, animals, or things that are connected in some way.



A group of schoolchildren.

grow

grows growing grew grown verb
1 to become bigger.



The plant grew a little more every day.

2 to become something gradually.
Growing older.

groove

grooves noun
a long, fine line that is cut into a flat surface.

grotesque

adjective
ugly and strange.
■ say grow-tesk

ground

noun
1 the surface of the Earth.



You could see the ground from the top of the tower.

2 a piece of land around a building.
Hospital grounds.

growl

growls growling growled verb
to make a long, low, angry sound deep down in the throat.
The dog growled every time I came near.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

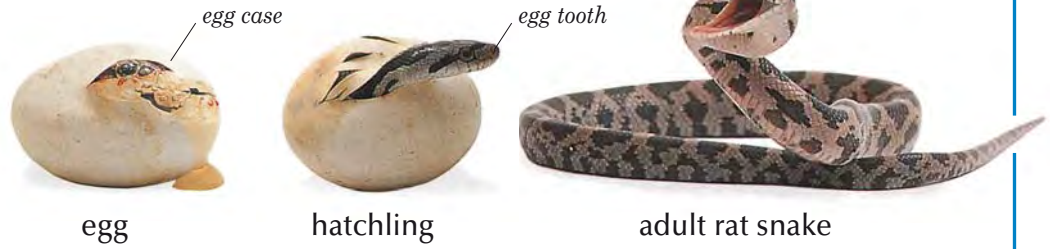
growth

growth

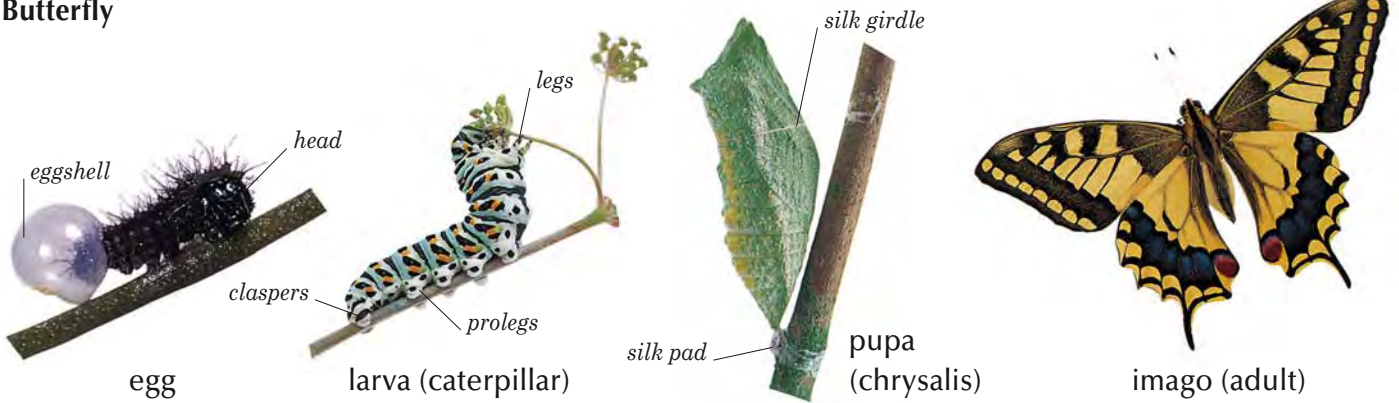
noun

the way in which things change as they become older and bigger. The growth of animals and plants happens in many different ways.

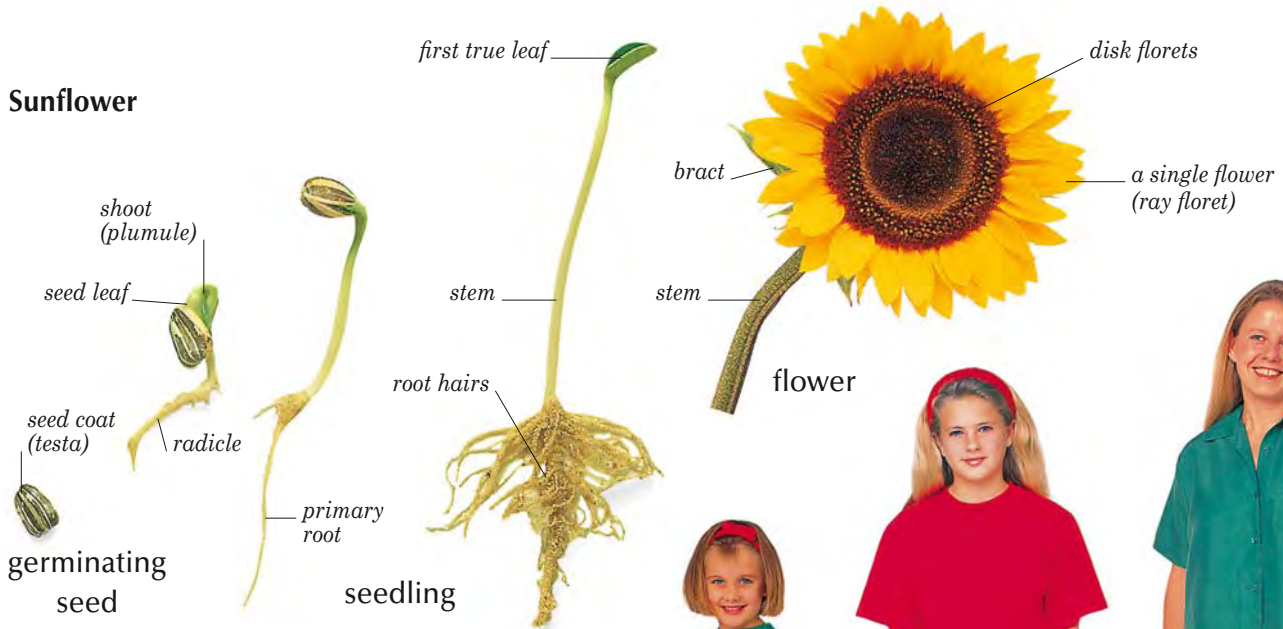
Snake



Butterfly



Sunflower



Human being



grub**grubs** *noun*

the larva of a newly hatched insect before it becomes an adult. A grub looks like a thick, soft worm.

grumble**grumbles** *grumbling* **grumbled** *verb*

to complain in an angry way, usually in a quiet voice.

grunt**grunts** *grunting* **grunted** *verb*

to make a short sound like the noise a pig makes.

**guarantee****guarantees** *noun*

1 a promise from a company that if one of their products breaks or goes wrong they will fix or replace it.

*A one-year **guarantee**.*

2 a promise that something will happen.

■ say ga-run-tee

guard**guards** *guarding* **guarded** *verb*

to watch over something to keep it safe.

*The building was **guarded** at night.*

■ say gard

guard**guards** *noun*

1 someone who watches over and protects something or someone.



security guard

guess**guesses** *guessing* **guessed** *verb*

to suggest an answer to a question, without being sure it is the right one.



*She had to **guess** what she was holding.*

guess *noun*

guest**guests** *noun*

someone who stays at a house or a hotel.

■ rhymes with best

guide**guides** *noun*

1 someone whose job is to show people around places.

*The **guide** took us around the museum.*

2 a book with maps and information about a place.

guide *verb*

2 something that prevents damage or injury.



face guard

guilty*adjective*

having done something wrong.



guilt *noun*

guitar**guitars** *noun*

a musical instrument with six or twelve strings. You pull the strings with your fingers to make different sounds.

electric guitar**gulp****gulps** *gulping* **gulped** *verb*

to swallow something fast or in large amounts.

*He **gulped** the drink quickly.*

gum**gums** *noun*

1 the firm part inside your mouth around your teeth.

2 a sticky substance that is usually made from plants.

*Chewing **gum**.*

gun**guns** *noun*

a weapon that shoots bullets.



18th-century gun

gurgle**gurgles** *gurgling* **gurgled** *verb*

to make small bubbling sounds in the throat.

*The baby **gurgled** when his mother tickled him.*

gust**gusts** *noun*

a sudden, strong rush of wind.

*A **gust** of wind blew off his hat.*

gym**gyms** *noun*

a large room or building where people can play sports or exercise, often using special equipment. Gym is short for "gymnasium."

■ say jim

**gymnast****gymnasts** *noun*

a person who is skilled in gymnastics.

■ say jim-nast

**gymnastics***noun*

a sport in which people perform exercises that develop physical strength and ability.

■ say jim-nass-ticks

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

H h

habit

habits *noun*
1 something that you usually do without thinking.



Biting your nails is a bad habit.

2 a type of clothing worn by monks and nuns.



monk's habit

habitat

habitats *noun*
the natural place where an animal, bird, or plant lives and grows.

hail

hail *noun*
frozen rain that falls in small, hard balls.



hair

hair *noun*
1 thin strands that grow on the skin of animals and people.
2 a mass of thin strands that covers your head.



braided hair

hairy *adjective*

hairbrush

hairbrushes *noun*
a brush for hair.



haircut

haircuts *noun*
a style in which hair is cut.
Have you seen his new haircut?

hairdresser

hairdressers *noun*
someone whose job it is to cut hair.



half

halves *noun*
one of two equal parts of something.



halve *verb*

hall

halls *noun*
1 a corridor or small room at the entrance of a house.
2 a large, open room in a building, used for meetings or other group activities.

halt

halts halting halted *verb*
to stop walking or moving forward.
■ say *hawlt*

ham

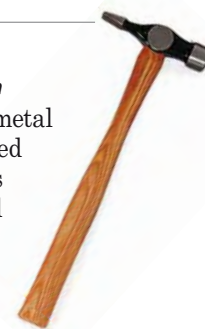
ham *noun*
meat from the leg of a pig that has been preserved with salt or smoke.

hamburger

hamburgers *noun*
a flat piece of chopped beef, grilled and served in a roll.

hammer

hammers *noun*
a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.
hammer *verb*



hammock

hammocks *noun*
a bed made of cloth or net hung by rope and fastened at two ends.



hand

hands *noun*
the part of your body at the end of your arm that has four fingers and one thumb.



hand

hands handing handed *verb*
to give something to someone with your hand.
Hand the hammer to me.

handkerchief

handkerchiefs *noun*
a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.



handle

handles *noun*
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.



door handle

handle

handles handling handled *verb*
to touch or hold something.
Please handle that vase carefully!

handlebar**handlebars** *noun*

a bar at the front of a bicycle that you turn to steer (see **transportation** on page 221).

handsome*adjective*

attractive and pleasant to look at.

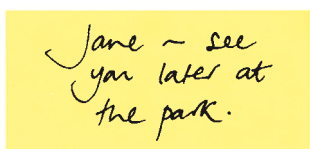
A *handsome* man.

handstand**handstands** *noun*

an upside-down position, standing on your hands, with your legs in the air.

**handwriting***noun*

writing done by hand, not typed or printed.

**hang****hangs hanging hung** *verb*

to support something from above.



Hanging up her clothes.

hangar**hangars** *noun*

a very large building where aircraft are stored.

hang glider**hang gliders** *noun*

a huge kite that a person can hang from. The hang glider rides on currents of air in the same way as a glider.

**happen****happens happening happened** *verb*

to take place.

What *happened* to your car?

happy*adjective*

pleased and content.

He felt *happy* on his birthday.

■ comparisons **happier** **happiest**

happiness *noun*

harbor**harbors** *noun*

a sheltered place where ships can anchor and unload safely.

**hard***adjective*

1 solid and firm to touch.

Hard ground.

2 difficult to understand or do.

These puzzles are hard.

■ comparisons **harder** **hardest**

hard *adverb*

hare**hares** *noun*

a furry, plant-eating mammal that belongs to the same animal group as rabbits. Hares can run fast and have very good hearing. Males are called jacks and females are called jills.

**harm****harms harming harmed** *verb*

to damage or injure

something or someone.

harmful*adjective*

able to damage or injure someone or something.

■ opposite **harmless**

harmony**harmonies** *noun*

a collection of musical notes played or sung together to make a pleasant sound.

They sang in perfect harmony.

harp**harps** *noun*

a musical instrument that has a large frame with strings stretched across it. Harps are played by pulling the strings with your fingers.



frame harp

harvest**harvests harvesting harvested** *verb*

to gather a crop, such as fruit or wheat, when it is ready to be used or eaten.

combine harvester



Harvesting wheat.

harvest *noun*

hat**hats** *noun*

something that is worn on the head.

**hatch****hatches hatching** *verb*

hatched *verb*

to be born by coming out of an egg.

**hate****hates hating hated** *verb*

to dislike something or someone very much.

hatred *noun*

haul**hauls hauling hauled** *verb*

to pull with force.



Hauling a boat.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

haunted

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

haunted

adjective
having ghosts or other spirits in it.
A **haunted** house.

hawk

hawks noun
one of a group of birds that hunt animals for food. Falcons, buzzards, and vultures are all hawks.



long-legged buzzard

hay

noun
grass that has been cut and dried to be fed to animals. Hay is often stored in large heaps called haystacks.



Hay is often hung in a net for horses to eat.

hazard

hazards noun
a risk or dangerous obstacle.



Icy pavements are a hazard to pedestrians in winter.
hazardous *adjective*

head

heads noun
1 the part of your body that contains your brain, and is where your ears, eyes, nose, and mouth are.



2 a leader of a group.
She is the head of a large company.

headache

headaches noun
a pain in your head.

headlight

headlights noun
a light at the front of a vehicle, used when driving at night.

headlight



headline

headlines noun
the title of a report in a newspaper.
Have you seen the headlines today?

headphones

noun
a device worn over the ears that is used for listening to the radio or to recorded music.



healthy

adjective
well and strong.
■ say **hell**-thee
■ comparisons **healthier**
healthiest
health *noun*

heap

heaps noun
a collection of things lying on top of each other.



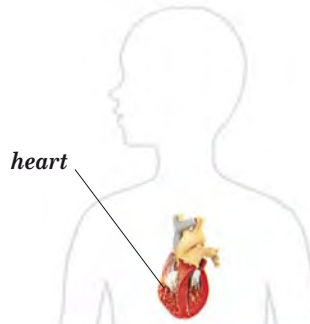
She left her clothes in a heap on the chair.

hear

hears hearing heard verb
1 to notice a sound.
Did you hear that bird?
2 to listen to.
I'd like to hear you play the piano.

heart

hearts noun
1 the organ in your chest that pumps blood around your body.



2 a shape.
■ say **hart**



heat

heats heating heated verb
to make or become warmer.
We heated some water.
heat *noun*

heave

heaves heaving heaved verb
to lift, pull, or throw something with a lot of effort.



He heaved the sack onto the back of the truck.

heavy

adjective
weighing a large amount.

a heavy stone



a light feather



- say **hev**-ee
- comparisons **heavier** **heaviest**
- opposite **light**

hedge

hedgies noun
a line of bushes grown so that they make a boundary between two places.

hedgehog

hedgehogs noun
a small, nocturnal mammal covered in spines. Hedgehogs hunt for insects and small animals. They roll into a ball when they feel threatened.



heel

heels *noun*

1 the back part of your foot.



2 the higher back part of a shoe.



helmet

helmets *noun*

a strong hat, worn to protect the head.



cycling helmet

height

heights *noun*

the measurement of how tall or high someone or something is.



He measured his **height**.

■ say hite

help

helps helping helped *verb*
to make something easier or better for someone.

help *noun*

helpless

adjective
unable to take care of yourself.
A baby is completely helpless.

hemisphere

hemispheres *noun*
one half of the world.

northern hemisphere



southern hemisphere

held

from the verb to hold
I held a snake when we went to the zoo yesterday.

helicopter

helicopters *noun*
a type of aircraft that uses rotating blades to make it fly and hover.

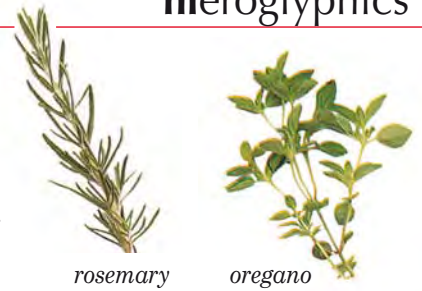


herb

herbs *noun*

a plant that is used fresh or dried to flavor food or to make medicines.
Two different types of herb.

herbal adjective



rosemary

oregano

herd

herds *noun*
a group of large, grazing animals.



A herd of bison.

here

adverb
in this place.
Is there a doctor here?

hero / heroine

heroes / heroines *noun*
1 a very brave person.
2 the main character in a story, movie, or play.
■ **hero** is male and **heroine** is female

hesitate

hesitates hesitating hesitated *verb*
to pause because you are not sure what to do.



He hesitated before jumping into the icy pool.
hesitation *noun*

hexagon

hexagons *noun*
a shape with six sides (see shape on page 182).

hibernate

hibernates hibernating hibernated *verb*
to go to sleep for the winter.



A fieldmouse hibernating.

■ say hie-ber-nate
hibernation *noun*

hiccup

hiccups *noun*
a sudden movement in your chest that causes a quick breath and a short gulp.
■ also spelled **hiccough**
hiccup *verb*

hide

hides hiding hid hidden *verb*
to put yourself or something out of sight.



hieroglyphics

noun
a type of writing that uses pictures to represent sounds, words, and letters.

ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics
■ say hie-roh-gli-fiks

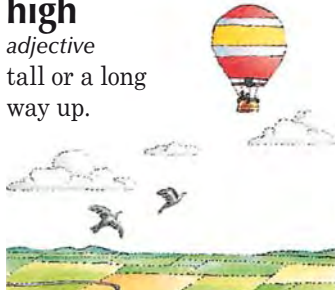


a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

high

high

adjective
tall or a long way up.



High above the ground.

- say hye
- comparisons **higher highest**

highway

highways noun
a main road.

hijack

hijacks noun
a crime in which a vehicle or an aircraft is seized by force, and people are held prisoner.
hijack verb

hill

hills noun
an area of high ground.
hilly adjective



Hindu

Hindus noun
a follower of Hinduism (cultural and religious beliefs and practices that originated in India centuries ago).

hinge

hinges noun
a metal device that holds doors and gates in place, allowing them to open and close.

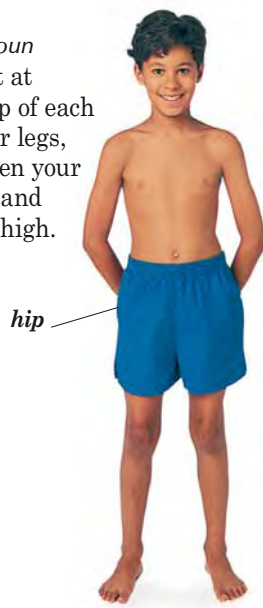


hint

hints hinting hinted verb
to suggest something in a vague way.
He hinted that he knew about my secret.

hip

hips noun
a joint at the top of each of your legs, between your waist and your thigh.



hippopotamus

hippopotamuses or hippopotami noun
a large mammal that lives in Africa. Hippopotamuses spend most of the time in lakes or rivers and eat water plants.



hire

hires hiring hired verb
to pay money so you can use someone's services.
They hired two girls to help clean the yard.

hiss

hisses hissing hissed verb
to make a noise like air escaping from a tire.



Snakes hiss.
hiss noun

history

noun
the study of things that have happened to people in the past.
We are studying the history of the United States.
historical adjective

hit

hits hitting hit verb
to come into contact with someone or something in a forceful way.



The tennis player hit the ball over the net.

hit

hits noun
a success.
The song was a big hit.

hoax

hoaxes noun
an unpleasant trick or a joke where a person tries to make someone believe something that isn't really true.
A hoax phone call.
■ say hoeks

hobble

hobbles hobbling hobbled verb
to walk with difficulty and pain.

hobby

hobbies noun
an activity that you do for enjoyment in your spare time.



Stamp collecting is a popular hobby.

hold

holds holding held verb
1 to have or keep something in a certain position.



Holding a cup and saucer.
2 to contain.



This container holds kitchen utensils.

hold

holds noun
a place inside a ship or an aircraft where cargo is stored.
The cars were driven into the ferry's hold.

hole**holes** *noun*

a hollow place or gap.

holiday**holidays** *noun*

a period of time off from school or work, often to celebrate a special event.

hollow*adjective*

with a space inside.



*The mouse ran through the **hollow** pipe.*

home**homes** *noun*

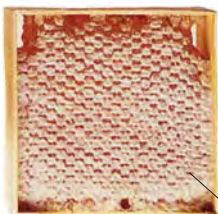
the place where a person or an animal lives or comes from.

honest*adjective*

truthful or able to be trusted.

■ say **on**-nist■ opposite **dishonest****honesty** *noun***honey***noun*

a sweet, sticky food, made by bees from the nectar of flowers.

■ say **hun**-ee*jar of **honey******honeycomb*****hood****hoods** *noun*

1 a part of a coat, jacket, or sweatshirt that covers your head.

2 the metal engine covering on the front of a car.

**hoof****hoofs** or **hooves** *noun*

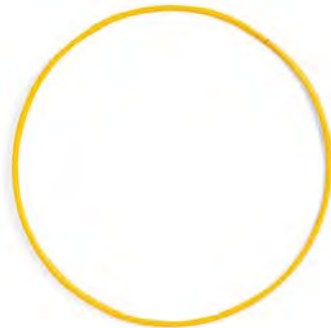
the hard, nail-like part of the foot of a horse, deer, or similar animal.

*horse's **hoof*****hook****hooks** *noun*

a curved metal object used for hanging things on or for catching things.

*clothes***hook****hoop****hoops** *noun*

a round strip of plastic, wood, or metal.

**hoot****hoots** **hooting** **hooted** *verb*

1 to make a sound like the noise an owl makes.

2 to blow a horn or whistle.

hoot *noun***hop****hops** **hopping****hopped** *verb*

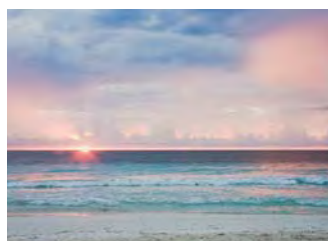
to jump on one leg.

hop *noun***hope****hopes** **hoping** **hoped** *verb*

to want something to happen, and think that it might.

*I **hope** I'll make the team.***hopeful** *adjective***horizon****horizons** *noun*

the line in the distance where the land or the sea seems to meet the sky.



■ say hor-ize-on

horizontal*adjective*

parallel to the ground.

*A **tabletop** is **horizontal**.*■ opposite **vertical****horizontally** *adverb***horn****horns** *noun*

1 a tough, pointed, bony part on the head of some animals.

*goat's **horn***

2 a brass wind instrument that you play by holding down valves with your fingers and blowing through the narrow end of the tube.

*French **horn***

3 a device that is used to make a warning signal.

*old-fashioned car **horn*****horoscope****horoscopes** *noun*

a prediction of what might happen to you in the future, made from the position of the stars and your date of birth.

horrible*adjective*

very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly *adverb***horror***noun*

a feeling of shock and fear.

***They** watched in **horror** as the house burned down.*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

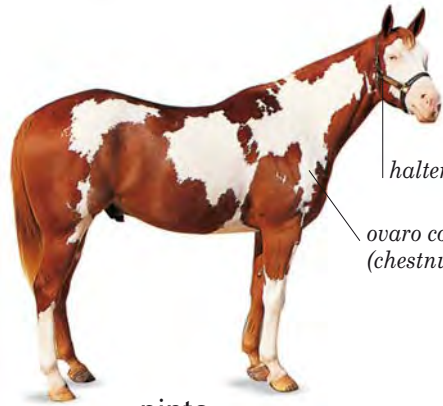
horse

horse

horses noun

a large, plant-eating mammal that is often used for riding and pulling equipment. There are many different breeds of horse, and their coats can be a variety of colors.

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z



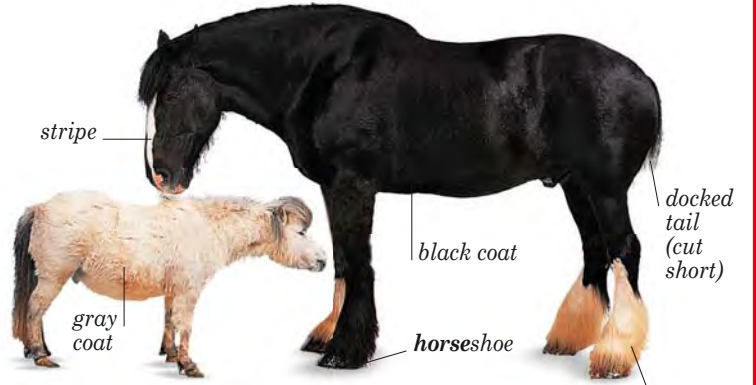
pinto



palomino



Arab

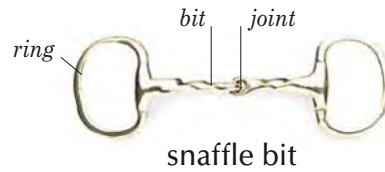


Shetland pony

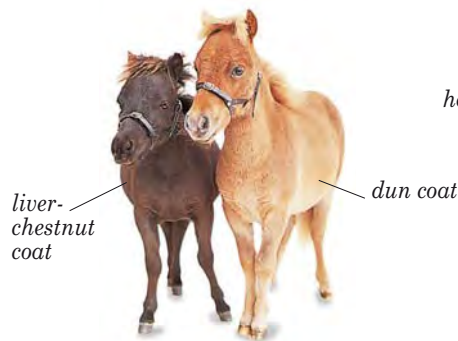
shire



thoroughbred



snaffle bit



falabella foals (miniature horses)



thoroughbred



horseshoe

hose

hoses *noun*

a long, narrow tube, through which liquids can be sent.



garden hose

hospital

hospitals *noun*

a place where sick or injured people are treated.



hostage

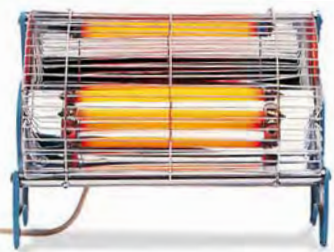
hostages *noun*

a person who is taken prisoner by someone who demands something in return for the prisoner's safety.

hot

adjective

1 very warm.



*The bars of the heater are very **hot**.*

2 very spicy.



*Chili peppers taste very **hot**.*

■ comparisons **hotter hottest**

hotel

hotels *noun*

a building with bedrooms that people pay to stay in. Most hotels have a restaurant and a bar.



hotel building

hour

hours *noun*

a period of time lasting 60 minutes. There are 24 hours in a day.

■ say **ow-er**

hourly *adjective*

house

houses *noun*

a building that people live in.

houseboat

houseboats *noun*

a small boat that people live on.



household

households *noun*

all the people that live together in one home.

hover

hovers hovering hovered *verb*

to stay in one place in the air.



*A hummingbird **hovers** by beating its wings very fast.*

hovercraft

hovercraft *noun*

a vehicle that rides on a cushion of air. A hovercraft can travel across land and sea.



how

adverb

in what way.

How does this work?

howl

howls howling howled *verb*

to make a long, whining sound like a wolf.



huddle

huddles huddling huddled *verb*

to push or squeeze together.

*They **huddled** under the shelter.*

hug

hugs hugging hugged *verb*

to hold someone close in a loving way.

huge

adjective

very large or enormous.

*He was so hungry that he ate a **huge** plateful of food.*

hum

hums humming hummed *verb*

to make a musical sound with your lips closed.

humming *noun*

human being

human beings *noun*

a man, woman, or child.



■ say **hew-mun**

human *adjective*

humane

adjective

kind and merciful.

■ say **hew-mane**

humanely *adverb*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h**
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

humid

humid

adjective
warm and damp.
The weather was humid.

humiliate

humiliates humiliating humiliated verb
to make someone feel ridiculous or ashamed.
■ say hew-mil-lee-ate

humor

noun
the ability to see or show that something is funny.
A good sense of humor.
■ say hew-mer
humorous adjective

hump

humps noun
a large, round lump.



This camel has two humps.

hung

from the verb to hang
I hung my coat up when I arrived this morning.

hungry

adjective
wanting or needing something to eat.



hungry chicks
■ comparisons **hungrier**
hungriest
hunger noun

hunt

hunts hunting hunted verb
1 to chase an animal, often to kill it for food.



Lions hunt in packs.
2 to search for something in many places.



I hunted all over the house for my key.
hunt noun

hurl

hurls hurling hurled verb
to throw something as hard as you can.



She hurled the cushion across the room.

hurricane

hurricanes noun
a violent storm with very strong winds.

hurry

hurries hurrying hurried verb
to act quickly because there is not a lot of time.



He had to hurry to deliver the package on time.

hurt

hurts hurting hurt verb
1 to cause pain or injury.
I hurt my leg when I fell.
2 to be painful.
My broken arm hurts.

husband

husbands noun
a married man.
■ opposite **wife**

hush

noun
silence.
There was a hush as the teacher came into the room.

hut

huts noun
a small shelter.



Tourists stayed in huts on the beach.

hutch

hutches noun
a large box made of wood and wire for a small pet to live in.

rabbit hutch



hydrogen

noun
a gas that is lighter than air, burns easily, and has no taste, color, or smell.
■ say hy-dro-jen

hyena

hyenas noun
a fierce mammal from Africa and Asia that looks like a large dog. Hyenas hunt for food and have a strange bark that sounds like a laugh.



■ say hy-ee-nuh

hygiene

noun
cleanliness and health.

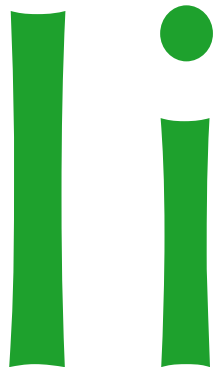


Good hygiene is important in the kitchen.

■ say hy-jeen

hysterical

adjective
crying or laughing wildly.
■ say his-ster-i-kuhl



identity

identities *noun*
who someone is or what something is.



*The card around his neck shows his **identity**.*

iguana

iguanas *noun*
a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America. The common iguana lives near rivers and streams. It eats plants, insects, and small animals.



common iguana

ice

noun
frozen water.

iceberg

icebergs *noun*
a huge piece of ice floating in cold seas.



ice cream

ice creams *noun*
a sweet, frozen food made mainly from cream or milk.



ice cube

ice cubes *noun*
a small block of ice used in drinks.



ice rink

ice rinks *noun*
a surface of ice where people skate; also called a "skating rink."



ice skate

ice skates *noun*
a boot with a metal blade on the sole, used for skating on ice.



icicle

icicles *noun*
a hanging piece of ice, formed by dripping water that has frozen.



idea

ideas *noun*
a thought or suggestion about something.
*Do you have any better **ideas**?*

ideal

adjective
perfect in every way.
*That's an **ideal** solution.*
ideal *noun*

identical

adjective
exactly the same.

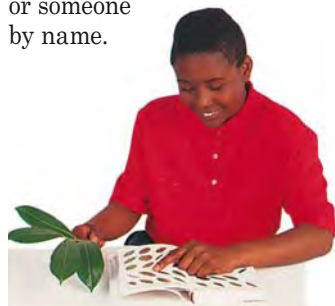


identical candles

identify

identifies identifying identified *verb*

to recognize something or someone by name.



*Can you **identify** which tree these leaves come from?*

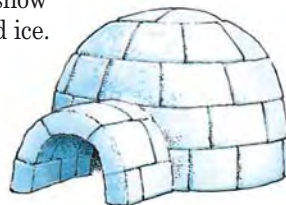
identification *noun*

idle

adjective
lazy, or doing nothing.

igloo

igloos *noun*
a round building made of snow and ice.



ignorant

adjective
not knowing about something.
ignorance *noun*

ignore

ignores ignoring ignored *verb*
to take no notice of someone or something.



ill

adjective
feeling sick or unwell.
illness *noun*



illegal

adjective
not allowed by law.
*It is **illegal** to park there.*
■ opposite **legal**
illegally *adverb*

illustrate

illustrates illustrating illustrated *verb*
to supply with pictures.



Illustrating a book.
illustration *noun*

image

images *noun*
a picture of something or someone, or a picture in your mind.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i**
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

imaginary

imaginary

adjective
not real.



The unicorn is an **imaginary** animal.

■ say i-maj-i-nar-ee

imagine

imagines imagining imagined
verb

to create a picture of something in your mind.

■ say i-ma-jin
imagination noun

imitate

imitates imitating imitated
verb
to copy the way that someone talks or does something.

imitation

imitations
noun
a copy.



These **imitations** of fruit don't look real.

imitation adjective

immediately

adverb
without delay.

Go home **immediately!**

immediate adjective

immigrate

immigrates immigrating
immigrated
verb

to go to a country in order to live there permanently.

immigration noun

impact

impacts
noun

1 the action of one object hitting another with force.



The **impact** of the crash wrecked both cars.

2 something that has enough power to create strong feelings in someone.

Traveling abroad had a great **impact** on me.

impatient

adjective

1 not willing to wait.



He became **impatient** when the bus didn't come.

2 easily annoyed.

She was often **impatient** with her little brother.

impatience noun

important

adjective

1 meaning a lot.

Winning this competition is very **important** to me.

2 having great power or influence.

An **important** visitor.

importance noun

impossible

adjective

not able to be done.



It is

impossible for people to fly like birds.

■ opposite possible

impress

impresses impressing impressed
verb

to make someone have a good opinion of something.

His cooking skills **impressed** the judges.

improve

improves improving improved
verb

to make or become better.

We **improved** the flowerpot by decorating it.

improvement noun



include

includes including included
verb
to put something in as part of a whole.

The travel brochure **includes** pictures of the hotels.

inclusion noun

inconvenient

adjective

not easy or not suitable.

Steep stairs are **inconvenient** for a lot of people.

■ say in-kun-veen-nyent

■ opposite convenient

inconvenience noun

increase

increases increasing increased
verb

to become bigger in size or number.

■ opposite decrease

increase noun



incredible

adjective

difficult to believe.

He tells some **incredible** stories.

independent

adjective

not controlled by anyone or anything.

■ opposite dependent
independently adverb

index

indexes or indices
noun

an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.



indignant

adjective

upset and annoyed because something is unfair.

They were **indignant** about the way they were treated.

indignantly adverb

individual

adjective

separate or for just one person.



Individual teaching.

individual noun

indoors

adverb
inside a building.
Let's go indoors now.
■ opposite **outdoors**

industry

industries noun
a trade or business, and all the people and processes involved in it.



The food industry.
industrial *adjective*

infant

infants noun
a very young child.



infancy *noun*

infection

infections noun
a disease caused by germs, which can be passed from one person to another.
infect *verb*
infectious *adjective*

infinite

adjective
with no end.
infinity *noun*

inflate

inflates inflating inflated *verb*
to make something bigger by filling it with air or gas.



inflatable *adjective*

influence

influences influencing influenced *verb*
to have an effect on someone so that they change their ideas or behavior.
■ say in-floo-ens
influence *noun*

information

noun
useful facts about something.



The board gave information about the birds in the area.

infuriate

infuriates infuriating infuriated *verb*
to make someone very angry.
■ say in-fyoor-ee-ate

ingredient

ingredients *noun*
one of the parts of a mixture.

Ingredients for a salad.
■ say in-gree-dee-ent



inhabitant

inhabitants *noun*
a person who lives in a place.
The desert has very few inhabitants.
inhabit *verb*

initial

initials *noun*
the first letter of a word or name.

R.A.

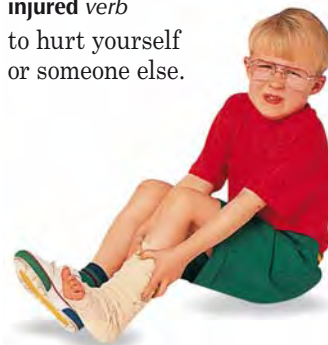
Robert Anderson's initials.
■ say i-nish-uhl

inject

injects injecting injected *verb*
to put a substance into your body using a hollow needle and a syringe.
injection *noun*

injure

injures injuring injured *verb*
to hurt yourself or someone else.



He injured his leg when he fell down the stairs.
injured *adjective*
injury *noun*

ink

inks *noun*
a black or colored liquid used for writing or drawing.



inland

adjective
away from the sea, toward the middle of the country.

inlet

inlets *noun*
a small opening or bay along the coast.



An inlet.

innocent

adjective
not guilty.
He was arrested for stealing, but was found to be innocent.
innocence *noun*
innocently *adverb*

inquire

inquires inquiring inquired *verb*
to ask for information.



He inquired at the stand about the way to the museum.
■ say in-kwire
inquiry *noun*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

insect

insect

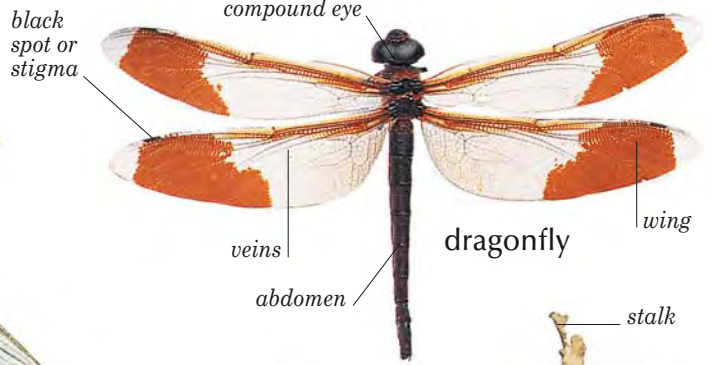
insects *noun*

a small animal with six legs and a body divided into three parts. Insects usually have two pairs of wings and do not have a backbone.

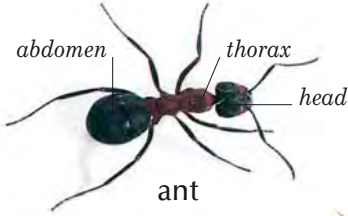
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



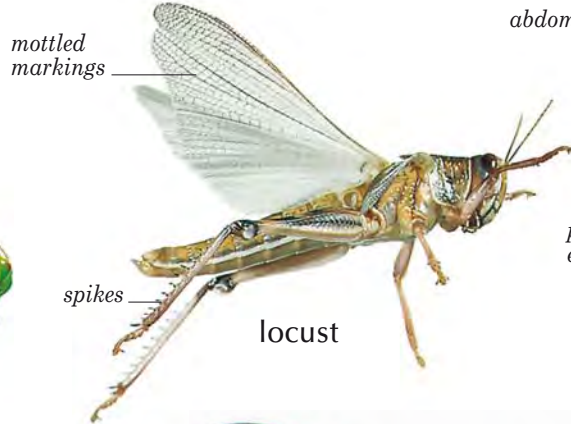
tachinid fly



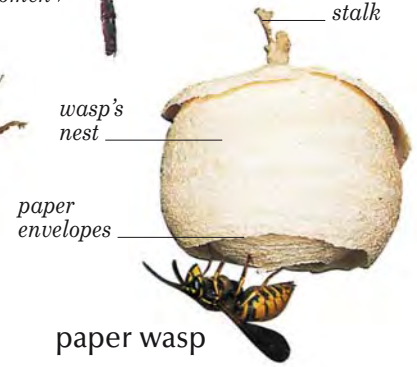
dragonfly



ant



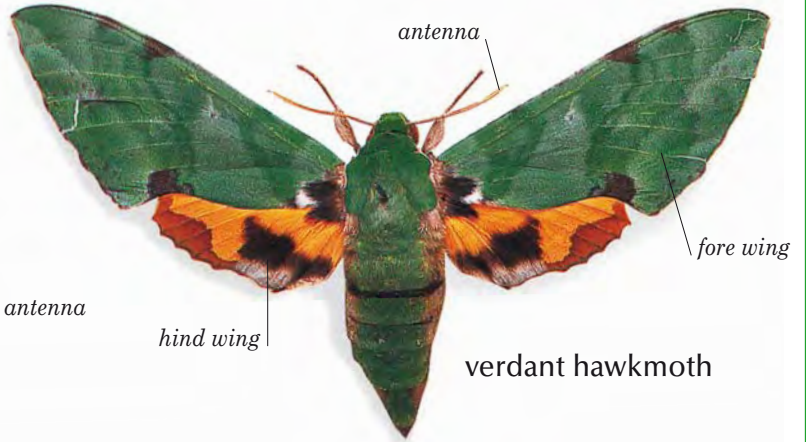
locust



paper wasp



praying mantis



verdant hawkmoth



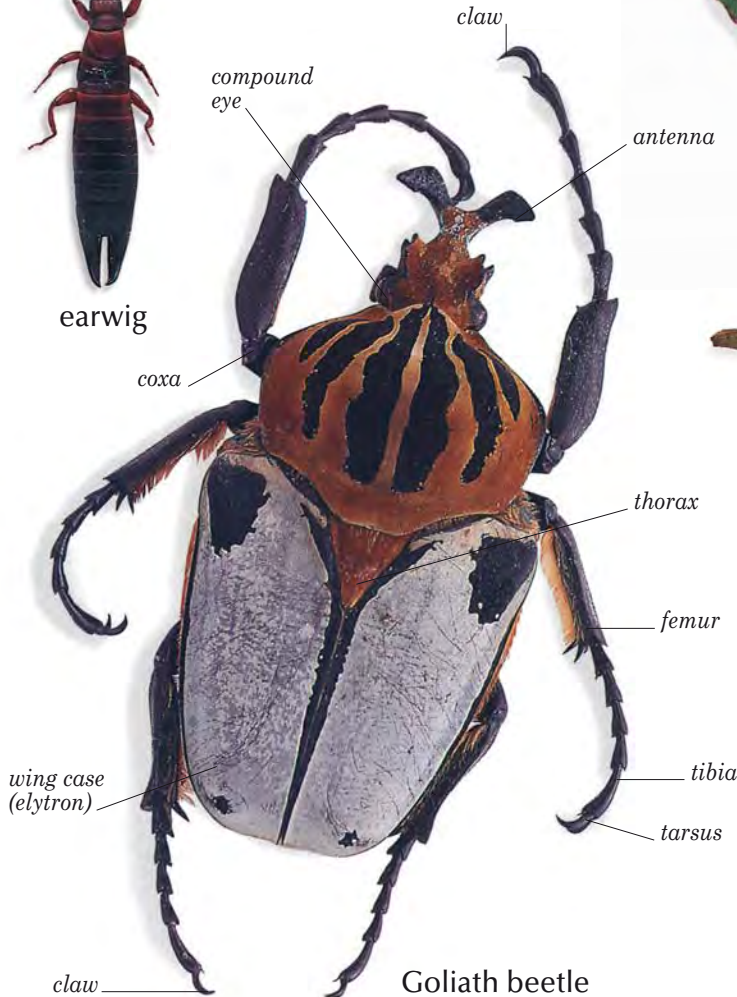
earwig



antenna



stick insect



Goliath beetle



cicada



dung beetle



cockroach

insert

inserts inserting inserted *verb*
to put one thing inside another.

inside

preposition
in the interior of.



Inside the box.

inside

adverb
in or into something.
Come inside!
inside *noun*

insist

insists insisting insisted *verb*
to say something very firmly.
She insisted that she had seen a ghost.
insistence *noun*
insistent *adjective*

inspect

inspects inspecting inspected *verb*
to check something carefully.



Cars are inspected for faults before leaving the factory.
inspection *noun*

instant

adjective
immediate.
She was an instant success.

instead

adverb
in place of.
I chose the red pen instead of the blue one.

instinct

instincts *noun*
a strong, natural feeling that makes animals or people do things that they haven't learned.
Birds have a pecking instinct.



instruction

instructions *noun*
information about something.
Read the instructions before you use the machine.
instruct *verb*

instrument

instruments *noun*
a device or tool that has a special use.



A navigational instrument.

insult

insults insulting insulted *verb*
to upset someone by saying unpleasant things to them or about them.
insult *noun*

intelligent

adjective
quick to learn, think, and understand.



She was intelligent, so she solved the puzzle quickly.
intelligence *noun*

interest

interests interesting interested *verb*
to hold the attention of.
Anything to do with space interests me.
interesting *adjective*

interfere

interferes interfering interfered *verb*
to involve yourself in something that doesn't have anything to do with you.



She kept interfering as he tried to prepare lunch.

interior

interiors *noun*
the part that is inside something.



interior of a doll's house
interior *adjective*

interjection

interjections *noun*
a word such as "good-bye" or "hey" that can be used on its own.

internal

adjective
on the inside.



The internal workings of a pocket watch.
■ opposite **external**
internally *adverb*

international

adjective
involving several countries.
An international event.

internet

noun
a worldwide computer network for sharing information and sending messages.

interrupt

interrupts interrupting interrupted *verb*
1 to stop someone from talking by breaking into the conversation.
Please don't interrupt while I'm speaking!
2 to stop something from happening temporarily.
The tennis match was interrupted by rain.

intersection

intersections *noun*
a place where lines or roads cross each other.



A busy road intersection.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

interval

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

interval

intervals *noun*
a period of time between events.
There was a short interval between the two acts.

interview

interviews *noun*
a meeting where someone is questioned.



A job interview.
interview *verb*

intestine

intestines *noun*
an organ that is connected to the stomach. Food is digested in the intestine as well as in the stomach.
■ say in-tes-tin

introduce

introduces introducing introduced *verb*
to present a person or idea to someone for the first time.
Introduce me to your friend.
introduction *noun*

invade

invades invading invaded *verb*
to enter a place as an enemy.
invasion *noun*

invent

invents inventing invented *verb*
to design an original device or process.
This device was invented to record sound and play it back.
invention *noun*



investigate

investigates investigating investigated *verb*
to look at a situation carefully to find out what is happening or what has happened.
The police are investigating yesterday's robbery.
investigation *noun*

invisible

adjective
unable to be seen.
■ opposite **visible**

invitation

invitations *noun*
a written or spoken request asking someone to come and be with you.



A party invitation.
invite *verb*

involve

involves involving involved *verb*
to include or affect something.
Two cars were involved in the accident.

involved

adjective
complicated.
An involved plan.

iris

irises *noun*
1 a tall, flowering plant that grows from a bulb or a rootlike stem.



iron

noun
1 a strong, heavy metal found in rocks; it is used to make things such as tools and gates.



wrought-iron gate

2 a piece of electrical equipment that heats up and is used to remove creases in clothing.



irrigate

irrigates irrigating irrigated *verb*
to supply land with water.
irrigation *noun*

irritate

irritates irritating irritated *verb*
to annoy someone.
irritation *noun*

2 the round, colored part of the eye.



■ say eye-ris

Islam

noun
the Muslim religion. Muslims believe there is one God, Allah, and that Mohammed is his prophet.
Islamic *adjective*

island

islands *noun*
a piece of land completely surrounded by water.



■ say eye-land

itch

itches itching itched *verb*
to have a feeling in your skin that makes you want to scratch.



She scratched her hand because it was itching.
itch *noun*

ivy

ivies *noun*
an evergreen climbing plant.



■ say eye-vee

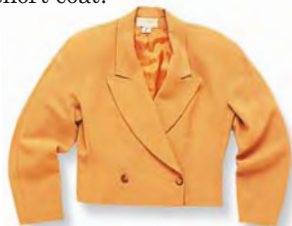
J j

jab

jabs jabbing jabbed *verb*
to push a finger or a pointed tool into something in a quick, sharp way.
He jabbed his finger into his friend's ribs.
jab *noun*

jacket

jackets *noun*
a short coat.

**jagged**

adjective
having rough, sharp edges.
Jagged rocks.

jaguar

jaguars *noun*
a meat-eating mammal that belongs to the cat family. Jaguars live in forests and marshes of North and South America.

**jail**

jails *noun*
a place where criminals are kept locked up.

jam

jams *noun*
1 a sweet food made from boiled fruit and sugar. *strawberry jam*
2 a group of people or things that are squashed together.



traffic jam

jar

jars jarring jarred *verb*
to make an unpleasant sound or a jolt.
jarring *adjective*

jar

jars *noun*
a glass container with a wide top, used for storing foods.

javelin

javelins *noun*
a long, pointed stick that is thrown like a spear in athletic competitions.

**jaw**

jaws *noun*
the U-shaped bone that supports your mouth, allowing it to open and close.



jaw

jazz

noun
a type of popular music with strong rhythms, first played in the United States.

jealous

adjective
annoyed and unhappy because others have something you would like.
He was jealous of his friend's computer.
■ say jell-us
jealousy *noun*

jeans

noun
pants made of denim.

**jeep**

jeeps *noun*
a small, open vehicle for driving over rough ground (see car on page 39).

jelly

jellies *noun*
a soft, firm, clear food made from fruit juice and sugar.

jellyfish

jellyfish or **jellyfishes** *noun*
a sea animal that has a transparent, soft body. Jellyfish feed on fish and tiny sea animals, which they catch by stinging them with their long tentacles.



mangrove jellyfish

jet

jets *noun*
1 a sudden spray or stream of liquid or gas.
The water was thrown up in a huge jet.
2 a fast aircraft that is powered by an engine that sucks in air, heats it, and then pushes it out again.



supersonic jet

Jew

Jews *noun*
a person whose ancestors were Hebrew or whose religion is Judaism.
Jewish *adjective*

jewel

jewels *noun*
1 a precious stone that has been cut and polished. Diamonds, rubies, and emeralds are all jewels.
2 an ornament made of gems and precious metals that people wear.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

jewelry

jewelry

noun
decorative ornaments that people wear. Jewelry is usually made from metals and decorated with jewels.

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z



silver
Viking armband



hook
filigree bead
earrings



gold chain

amethyst

pendant



gold amulet

turquoise

cornelian

Egyptian necklace



amethyst

scarf pin



peridot



red garnet

drop earrings



heliodor



diamond

solitaire ring



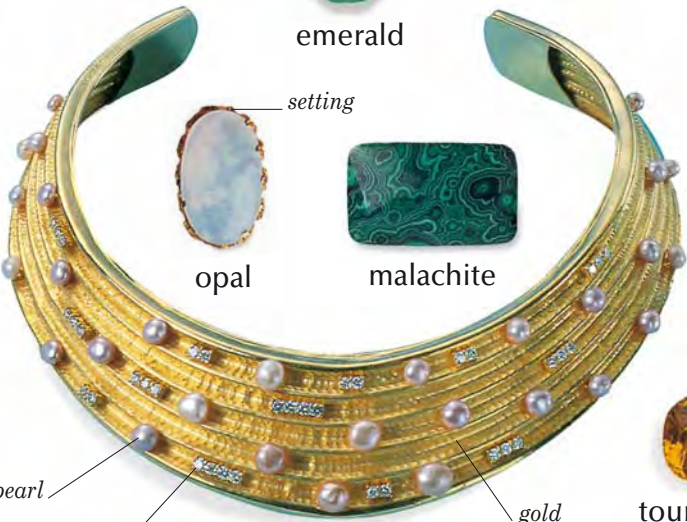
clasp

pearl

choker



emerald



setting

opal

malachite

pearl

diamond

collar

gold



cufflinks



green garnet

citrine

sapphires

fire opal

ruby

amethyst

eternity ring



tourmaline



cameo brooch



pearl

diamanté

clasp

jigsaw puzzle**jigsaw puzzles** *noun*

a puzzle with oddly shaped pieces that fit together to make a picture.

**job****jobs** *noun*

1 a task or some work that you have to do.

Jobs to do around the house.

2 work that someone is paid to do.

I have an outdoor job.

jockey**jockeys** *noun*

a person who rides a horse in races.

**jog****jogs jogging jogged** *verb*

to run steadily and slowly.

join**joins joining joined** *verb*

1 to put two things together.

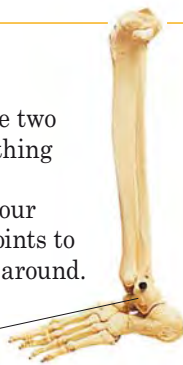


Joining the two ends of a strip of paper.

2 to become a member of something, such as a club.

joint**joints** *noun*

the place where two pieces of something join together.
The bones in your body meet at joints to help you move around.

ankle joint**joke****jokes** *noun*

something that someone says or does to make people laugh.

joke *verb***jolt****jolts jolting jolted** *verb*

to shake or move in a bumpy way.



Jolting along a bumpy track.

jolt *noun***journalist****journalists** *noun*

a person who gathers and writes news.

■ say *jur-nuhl-list*

journey**journeys** *noun*

a distance traveled.

■ say *jur-nee*

Judaism*noun*

the religion of Jewish people. Jews believe in one God, and in the teachings of the Old Testament and the Talmud, the Jewish holy books.

■ say *joo-dee-iz-uhm*

judge**judges judging judged** *verb*

to decide whether something is right or wrong, good or bad.

judgment *noun***judge****judges** *noun*

1 a person in charge of a court who decides the punishment of those people that the jury finds guilty.

2 a person who decides the winner of a competition or contest.

judo*noun*

a sport from Japan in which two people fight using special movements to try and throw the other player to the ground.

**jug****jugs** *noun*

an open container that is used to hold liquids and that has a handle and a narrow mouth.

juggle**juggles juggling juggled** *verb*

to keep several objects in the air at the same time by throwing and catching.

**juice****juices** *noun*

a liquid from fruit or meat.

juicy *adjective***jump****jumps jumping jumped** *verb*

to throw yourself into the air.

**junction****junctions** *noun*

a place where several things join, such as roads or railroads.

jungle**jungles** *noun*

a dense, tropical forest.

**junior***adjective*

younger or less experienced.

jury**juries** *noun*

a group of 12 people, chosen from the public, who sit in court and decide whether the person on trial is guilty or not guilty.

justice*noun*

a fair and honest judgment.

■ say *jus-tis*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

K k

kaleidoscope

kaleidoscopes *noun*
a tube with mirrors and small pieces of colorful plastic inside that you can look through. When the tube is turned, the pieces move, making a pattern of colors.
■ say kuh-ly-duh-sko-pe

kangaroo

kangaroos *noun*
a marsupial mammal from Australia that eats leaves and plants. Kangaroos can hop fast on their strong back legs. The females carry their young in a stomach pouch.



karate

noun
a sport from Southeast Asia in which people fight with their hands and feet using special movements.



■ say ka-rah-tee

kayak

kayaks *noun*
a covered canoe for one person, originally made from sealskins.
■ say ky-yak

kebab

kebabs *noun*
pieces of meat and vegetables, usually cooked over a grill on a sharp spike of wood or metal called a skewer.



keep

keeps **keeping** **kept** *verb*
1 to have something and not give it away.
She wanted to keep the doll.
2 to remain.
Keep still!
3 to continue.
He kept walking.

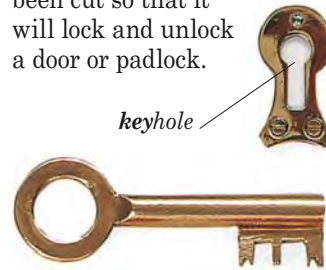
kennel

kennels *noun*
a shelter outdoors for a dog.



key

keys *noun*
1 a piece of metal that has been cut so that it will lock and unlock a door or padlock.



2 a small lever that you press with your finger.
Computer keys.

keyboard

keyboards *noun*
a row of keys that you use to play a musical instrument, or to use a computer or a typewriter.



computer keyboard

kick

kicks **kicking** **kicked** *verb*
to hit something or someone with your foot.



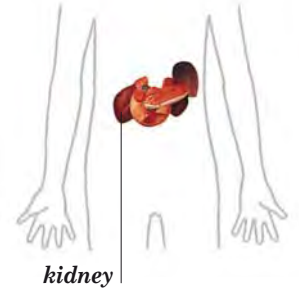
kick noun

kidnap

kidnaps **kidnapping** **kidnapped** *verb*
to take someone away against their will and keep them prisoner.
kidnapping *noun*

kidney

kidneys *noun*
one of two organs in your body that filters your blood and helps to keep it clean.



kidney

kill

kills **killing** **killed** *verb*
to make someone or something die.
She killed the wasp with a rolled-up newspaper.

kind

kinds *noun*
a type or sort of something.



nailbrush pastry brush floor brush

Different kinds of brush.

kind

adjective
helpful and generous to other people.
■ comparisons **kinder** **kindest**
■ opposite **unkind**

king

kings *noun*
a male ruler of a country.

kingfisher

kingfishers *noun*
a bird with a long, straight bill and a small body. Kingfishers eat insects or fish and live in river banks or holes in trees.

kiss

kisses kissing kissed *verb*
to touch someone with your lips in an affectionate way.



kiss *noun*

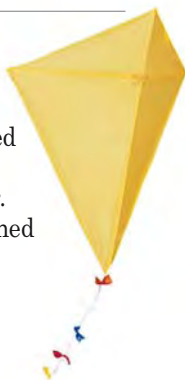
kitchen

kitchens *noun*
a room in which food is prepared and cooked.



kite

kites *noun*
a light, material-covered frame that is flown in the air. Kites are attached to a string held by a person on the ground.



kitten

kittens *noun*
a young cat.



kiwi

kiwis *noun*
a nocturnal bird from New Zealand. Kiwis have hairlike feathers but they cannot fly. They have long, curved bills, which they use to hunt for insects and worms (see **bird** on page 28).

■ say kee-wee

knee

knees *noun*
the joint between the upper and lower bones of your leg.



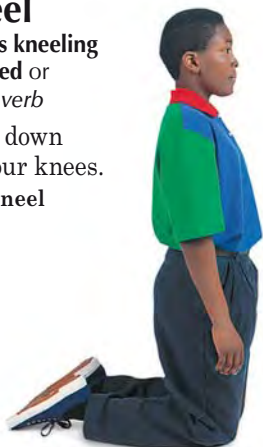
■ say nee

kneel

kneels kneeling kneeled or knelt *verb*

to go down on your knees.

■ say neel



knew

from the verb to know
I knew the answers to the test this morning.

■ say new

knife

knives *noun*
a sharp blade with a handle, that is used for cutting.

■ say nife



knight

knights *noun*
a soldier from medieval times who rode a horse. A knight fought on behalf of a lord, or for the king or queen.

■ say nite



knit

knits knitting knitted *verb*
to make clothes and blankets from thread or yarn using large plastic or metal needles.

■ say nit

knitting *noun*



knob

knobs *noun*
a round handle made of metal, china, plastic, or wood that is fitted to a piece of furniture.

■ say nob

knock

knocks knocking knocked *verb*
to strike something sharply and quickly.

She knocked on the door.

■ say nok

knot

knots *noun*
a twisted or tied piece of string, rope, or other cord.

■ say not

knot *verb*



know

knows knowing knew known *verb*

1 to understand something or to be sure about something.

Do you know her name?

2 to have met someone before.

I have known him for years.

■ say no

knowledge

noun
the things that someone knows, or all the things that are known.

■ say noll-ij

knowledgeable *adjective*

knuckle

knuckles *noun*
one of the bony joints at the base of your fingers.

knuckle

■ say nu-kuhl



koala

koalas *noun*
a marsupial from Australia. Koalas eat the leaves and bark of the eucalyptus trees in which they live.



kosher

adjective
food that is prepared according to the rules of the Jewish religion.

Kosher meat.

■ say koh-shur

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k**
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

L

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L**
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z

label

labels *noun*
a small notice attached to something that gives you information about it.



laboratory

laboratories *noun*
a place where scientists work.

lace

noun
1 a material with a pattern of small holes.



lace border

2 a cord that is used to fasten things.

lace

laces *lacing*
laced *verb*
to thread a lace through holes.



shoelace

lack

noun
a state of not having enough or any of something.
The plants died from lack of water.
lack *verb*

ladder

ladders *noun*
a wooden or metal frame with rungs or steps, which you use for climbing up or down.



rung

ladle

ladles *noun*
a large, deep, round spoon used to serve soup and other liquids.



ladybug

ladybugs *noun*
a small flying insect with spotted wing covers. Ladybugs eat other small insects.



lagoon

lagoons *noun*
a shallow lake, cut off from the sea or a larger lake by coral, rocks, or sand banks.

laid

from the verb to lay
1 *He laid his paintings on the table so we could see them.*
2 *Our hen laid two eggs this morning.*

lake

lakes *noun*
a large area of water surrounded by land.



lamb

lambs *noun*
1 a young sheep.



2 meat from a young sheep.

lamp

lamps *noun*
a light that works by using electricity, oil, or gas.

land

lands *landing* **landed** *verb*
to arrive on the ground after flying.



The plane landed on the runway.

land

lands *noun*
1 the parts of the world that are not covered by sea.
2 a country, or an area of ground.
The farmer owns all the land around the village.

language

languages *noun*
the words or movements that people use to communicate with each other.



The word "language" in sign language.

■ say lan-gwij

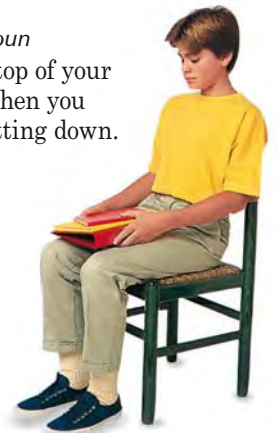
lantern

lanterns *noun*
a light that is inside a transparent case to protect it from winds.



lap

laps *noun*
1 the top of your legs when you are sitting down.



The books were on his lap.
2 one circuit of a race track.
The runners were on the last lap of the track.

lap**laps lapping lapped** verb

1 to splash gently against something.

The waves lapped against the beach.

2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

*The kittens lapped up the milk.***large**

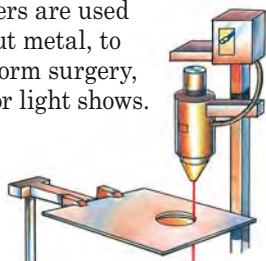
adjective

great in size.

*a small tomato a large tomato*■ comparisons **larger largest**■ opposite **small****larva****larvae** nounan insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see **growth** on page 94).**laser****lasers** noun

a machine that produces a beam of powerful light.

Lasers are used to cut metal, to perform surgery, or for light shows.

**last**

adjective

1 the only one left.

The last roll on the plate.■ opposite **first**

2 the most recent.

*We stayed in last night.***last****lasts lasting lasted** verb

to take a certain amount of time.

*My riding lesson lasts an hour.***late**

adjective

after the correct time.

They were late for dinner.■ comparisons **later latest**■ opposite **early****laugh****laughs laughing****laughed** verb

to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

■ say **laf****laughter** noun**launch****launches launching launched** verb

1 to put a boat or ship into the water.



2 to start something off.

*They launched the rocket successfully.***law****laws** nouna set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country. *It is against the law to litter.***lawn****lawns** noun

an area of grass that is regularly cut in a park or a garden.

lay**lays laying laid** verb

1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.

*Lay the cards on the table.*

2 to produce an egg.

layfrom the verb **to lie***He lay down on the bed.***layer****layers** noun

a single thickness of something.

*There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.***lazy**

adjective

not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

■ comparisons **lazier laziest****lead****leads leading led** verb

1 to go first to show someone the way.

Our tour guide led us to the bus.■ opposite **follow**

2 to be in charge of something.

She led the expedition to the South Pole.

3 to go in the direction of something.

*The road leads to the house.***lead****leads** noun

1 the first place in a race.

She was in the lead all the way around the race track.

2 a clue.

The police followed up every lead.■ rhymes with **feed****lead**

noun

a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

*diving belt**lead weight*■ rhymes with **bed****leaf****leaves** noun

one of the thin, flat, green parts of a plant that grows out from the stem or shoots.

**leak****leaks** noun

a hole or crack in a container through which liquid or gas can escape.

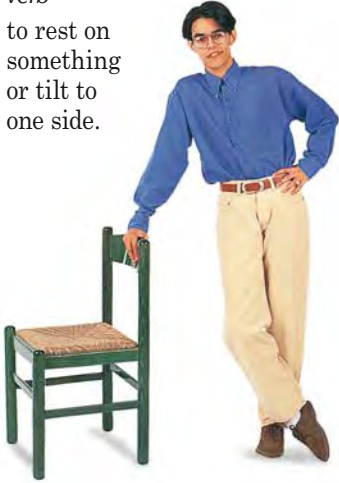
*There is a leak in this bottle.***leak** verb

lean

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

lean

leans leaning leaned
verb
to rest on something or tilt to one side.



leap

leaps leaping leaped or leapt
verb
to jump a long distance, or to jump high into the air.

leap year

leap years *noun*
a year that has 366 days, instead of 365. A leap year happens once in every four years. The extra date in a leap year is February 29.

learn

learns learning learned
verb
to find out about something, and to understand it.
We learned about magnetism at school today.
learning *noun*

leather

noun
a material made from the skin of an animal, usually a cow.
leather bag



leave

leaves leaving left *verb*
1 to go away.
We'll leave after lunch.
2 to let something stay as it is.
Leave those cookies alone!

lecture

lectures *noun*
a talk given by one person to an audience.

leek

leeks *noun*
a long vegetable with layers of tight leaves. Leeks are part of the onion family.



left

adjective
the side that is opposite to the right.



She writes with her left hand.
left *noun*

leg

legs *noun*
1 the part of your body between your hip and your foot.



2 a support for furniture.



legal

adjective
allowed by law, or having to do with the law.
■ say lee-gal
■ opposite **illegal**

legend

legends *noun*
a well-known old story that may or may not be true.
■ say lej-und

leisure

noun
a time when you don't have to work.
■ say lee-zhur or leezh-ur

lemon

lemons *noun*
a sour, juicy fruit with a tough, yellow skin.



lend

lends lending lent *verb*
to give something to someone for a short time.
He lent me his umbrella because it was raining.
■ opposite **borrow**

length

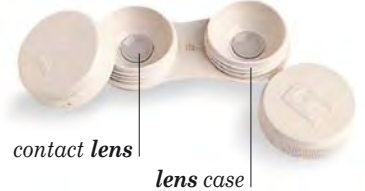
lengths *noun*
1 the measurement of something from one end to the other.
Twelve inches in length.
2 a piece cut from a longer piece.



A length of ribbon.

lens

lenses *noun*
a curved piece of plastic or glass that is used to help you to see things in a clearer way. Lenses are an important part of telescopes, cameras, and eyeglasses.



contact lens

lens case

■ say lenz

leopard

leopards *noun*
a large mammal that lives in Africa and Asia and belongs to the cat family. Leopards hunt at night and are good at climbing trees.



■ say lep-ard

leotard

leotards *noun*
a tight piece of clothing worn for dancing and other kinds of exercise.



■ say lee-uh-tard

less

adjective
not as much.
Three is less than four.
■ opposite **more**

lesson**lessons** *noun*

a period of time for teaching and learning.
A piano lesson.

let**lets letting let** *verb*

to allow someone to do something.

The farmer let the children pet the donkey.

letter**letters** *noun*

1 a written symbol that is part of the alphabet (see **alphabet** on page 16).

2 a written message that you send to someone by mail.

**lettuce****lettuces** *noun*

a green vegetable with large leaves around a short, central stem. Lettuce is often used in salads.



■ say let-iss

level**adjective**

smooth and flat.

A sports field should be level.

lever**levers** *noun*

1 a bar that is used to lift heavy weights or to force things open.

2 a long bar or handle for operating a machine.



espresso coffee machine

liberty**liberties** *noun*

freedom.

The prisoner's relatives campaigned for his liberty.

library**libraries** *noun*

a place where books and other sources of information are collected and may be borrowed.

**license****licenses** *noun*

an official certificate that shows you have permission to do something.

A driving license.

■ say lie-sens

license *verb*

lick**licks licking licked** *verb*

to touch something with your tongue to eat it or make it wet.



Licking an ice pop.

lid**lids** *noun*

the top of a container.



saucepan lid

lie**lies lying lied** *verb*

to say something that you know is untrue.

lie *noun*

lie**lies lying lay lain** *verb*

to be in a horizontal position.

Lying down.

**life****lives** *noun*

1 all things that are living.

Life on Earth.

2 the time that you are alive.

My grandmother had a long, happy life.

lifeboat**lifeboats** *noun*

a boat for rescuing people who are in trouble at sea.

lifeguard**lifeguards** *noun*

a person whose job it is to rescue people who are in trouble in the sea or in a swimming pool.

**lift****lifts lifting lifted** *verb*

to pick something up.

**lift****lifts** *noun*

1 a machine that carries people up to or down from high places.



A ski lift.

2 a ride in a vehicle that you don't have to pay for.

Can I give you a lift into town?

light**lights lighting lit** *verb*

to make something catch fire, or to turn on a light.

Lighting a candle.

light**lights** *noun*

something that shines to help you see in the dark.

I had to turn on the light so I could see the way.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

light

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

light

adjective

1 weighing little.



a light balloon a heavy bucket

■ comparisons **lighter lightest**

■ opposite **heavy**

2 not dark in color.

Her dress was light blue.

lighthouse

lighthouses noun

a tall tower with a bright, flashing light that guides or warns ships around dangerous areas of coast.



lightning

noun

a flash of light in the sky during a thunderstorm.



like

likes liking liked verb

to think that someone or something is pleasant.

■ opposite **dislike**

likeable adjective

like

adjective

similar to.

He looks like his brother.

lily

lilies noun

a tall plant that grows from a bulb, with large, trumpet-shaped blooms.



lime

limes noun

a juicy fruit with a sour flavor, similar to that of a lemon.



limit

limits noun

the point where something ends.

The limits of the town.

limp

limps limping limped verb

to walk with difficulty because your leg or your foot is injured or stiff.

The dog limped because it had a thorn in its paw.

limp noun

limp

adjective
not stiff.



A limp flag.

line

lines noun

1 a piece of rope or thread.

A fishing line.

2 a long, thin mark.



A wavy line.

3 a straight row of something.



A line of cars.

liner

liners noun

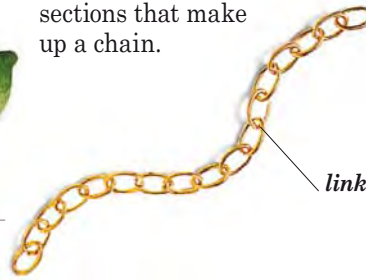
a large passenger ship.



link

links noun

1 one of the individual sections that make up a chain.



link

2 a connection between two things.

The new highway provides a link between the two cities.

lion

lions noun

a large mammal that is found in Africa and India. Lions belong to the cat family. They live together in groups called prides. The females, called lionesses, hunt at night for large animals such as antelope and zebra.



lioness

lip

lips noun

1 one of the two soft, pink edges of your mouth.



lips

liquid

liquids noun

a substance that flows and is not a gas.



list

lists noun

the names of several people or things written in columns. *A shopping list.*

listen

listens listening listened verb
to hear and pay attention to something, such as music.



2 the top edge of a container.



lip

lit

from the verb **to light**
They **lit** a fire last night.

literature

noun
novels, plays, poems, and other written material.

litter

noun
1 garbage left lying around.
2 baby animals born to the same mother at one time.



A **litter** of puppies.

little

adjective
1 small in size.



a **little** ball



a **big** ball

- comparisons **littler** **littlest**
- opposite **big**
- 2 not much.
- I only have a **little** time.*
- comparisons **less** **least**

live

lives **living** **lived** verb
1 to be alive.
*He **lived** to an old age.*
2 to stay in a place.



Hermit crabs **live** in shells.

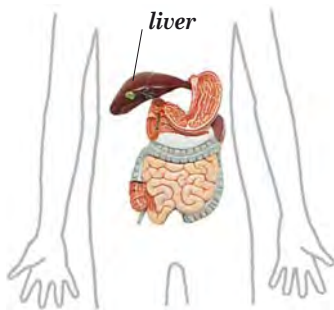
- rhymes with **give**
- living** adjective

live

adjective
1 having life.
*A **live** snake.*
2 shown while the event is taking place.
*A **live** television show.*
■ rhymes with **dive**

liver

livers noun
an organ in the body that cleans the blood and helps to digest food.

**load**

loads **loading** **loaded** verb
to put things into a vehicle.
***Loading** the ship with cargo.*

loaf

loaves noun
a lump of bread baked as one piece that can be cut into slices.



loaf of bread

lobster

lobsters noun
a large shellfish that lives in the sea and has five pairs of legs. One pair of legs are claws, which lobsters use for cutting up dead fish and crushing shellfish to eat.



European **lobster**

local

adjective
having to do with the area near to a place.
*The **local** paper showed a picture of the flood.*
locally adjective

locate

locates **locating** **located** verb
1 to be in a particular place.
*The company has **located** its main office in the city.*
2 to find where something is.
*He finally **located** the garage down a side street.*

load

loads noun
an amount of something that is carried.

A **load** of gravel.

**location**

locations noun
the place or position of something.

lock

locks noun
1 a device that keeps something shut.



combination
lock

lock verb
2 a device on a canal that raises or lowers the water level so that boats can move up and down.

**locker**

lockers noun
a small, narrow cupboard with a lock that is used for storing clothes or books.

**log**

logs noun
a thick piece of tree trunk or branch.

lonely

adjective
feeling sad and alone.
*He was **lonely** with no one to play with.*

- comparisons **lonelier** **loneliest**
- loneliness** noun

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

long

long

adjective
1 having great length.

a short string of beads



a long string of beads

- comparisons **longer longest**
- opposite **short**
- 2 being a certain length.
The fish was one foot long.

look

looks looking looked *verb*
1 to use your eyes to see something.



Looking up.
2 to appear a certain way.
He looked tired after a sleepless night.

loose

adjective
not firmly fastened or held.

loose scarf



- say **loos**
- comparisons **looser loosest**
- loosely** *adverb*
- loosen** *verb*

lose

loses losing lost *verb*
1 to no longer have something.



She has lost her shoe.

- opposite **find**
- 2 to be defeated in a game or battle.
He lost the tennis match.
- say **looz**
- opposite **win**

loud

adjective
noisy.
Loud *music.*
■ comparisons **louder loudest**

loudspeaker

loudspeakers *noun*
a device that turns electrical signals into sound.



love

loves loving loved *verb*
to like someone or something very much.
love *noun*

low

adjective
near the ground.



A low table.

- comparisons **lower lowest**

lower

lowers lowering lowered *verb*
to let something down to the ground carefully.



The load was lowered onto the pile.

luck

noun
something that happens to you by chance, without being planned.
I had the good luck to win a free vacation.
lucky *adjective*

luggage

noun
cases and bags containing your clothes and other things that you carry when you travel.



- say **lug-ij**

lukewarm

adjective
not very warm.
The hot water system wasn't working properly, so he had to have a lukewarm shower.

lull

lulls lulling lulled *verb*
to calm someone.
He lulled the baby to sleep.

lullaby

lullabies *noun*
a song that is sung to help children to fall asleep.

luminous

adjective
glowing in the dark.



A deep-sea fish with luminous markings.
■ say **loo-min-us**

lump

lumps *noun*
a rough piece of something.
A lump of coal.

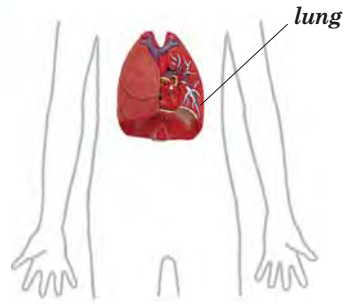
lunch

lunches *noun*
a meal eaten in the middle of the day.



lung

lungs *noun*
one of a pair of organs inside your body that you use for breathing.



luxury

luxuries *noun*
something that is expensive.
The new car was a luxury.
■ say **lug-zhur-ee** or **luk-zhur-ee**
luxurious *adjective*

lyrics

noun
the words to a song.
■ say **lir-iks**

Mm

machine

machines *noun*

a piece of equipment that is made up of several parts. The parts move together to do a particular job.



A food processor is a useful **machine**.

machinery

machinery *noun*
machines in general.

mad

mad *adjective*
1 very angry.
2 crazy or foolish.
She is mad to swim in the sea during winter.
■ comparisons **madder maddest**

magazine

magazines *noun*
a collection of news, stories, pictures, and advertisements with a paper cover.



magic

magic *noun*
tricks that a person performs that seem to make impossible and surprising things happen.
magical *adjective*

magician

magicians *noun*
someone who performs magic tricks.



magnet

magnets *noun*
a piece of iron that attracts metals with iron or steel in them.



magnetic *adjective*
magnetism *noun*

magnificent

magnificent *adjective*
grand and wonderful.
A magnificent fountain.

magnify

magnifies magnifying magnified *verb*
to make something look bigger than it really is.



magnifying glass

mail

mail *noun*
letters and packages that are collected and delivered.



mail *verb*

main

main *adjective*
most important.
The main road.
mainly *adverb*

major

major *adjective*
big or important.
Scientists have made a major discovery.
■ opposite **minor**
majority *noun*

make

makes making made *verb*
1 to create, produce, build, or do something.



She made some musical pipes out of straws and tape.

2 to cause something to happen.



The stone made ripples in the pond.

3 to force someone to do something.
Our teacher made us straighten up the classroom.

makeup

makeup *noun*
a substance that people put on their faces to change the way that they look.



male

male *adjective*
belonging to the sex that can be a father, but cannot give birth to babies or produce eggs or seeds.
■ opposite **female**
male *noun*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

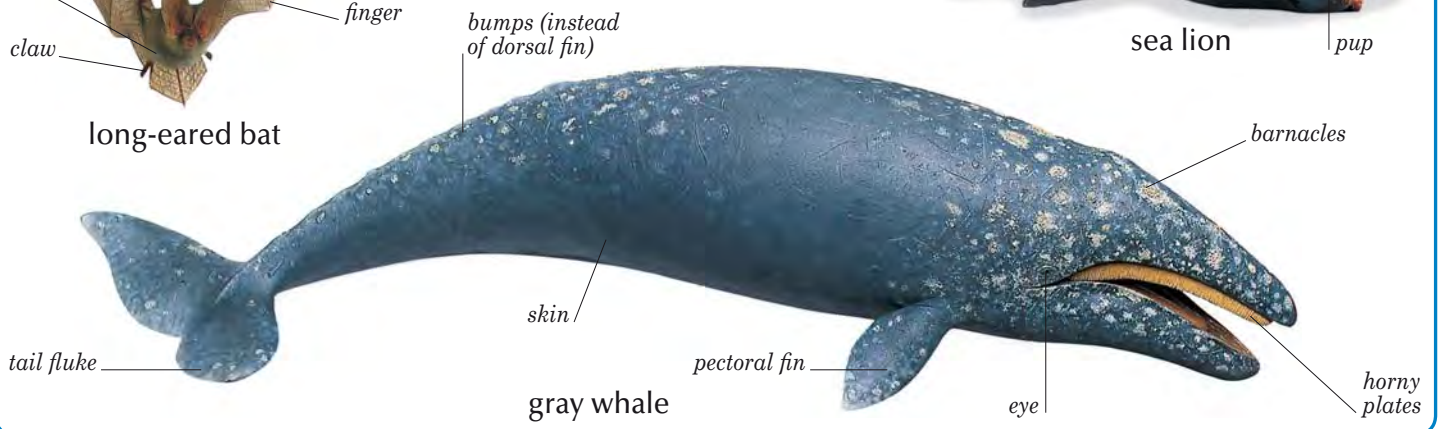
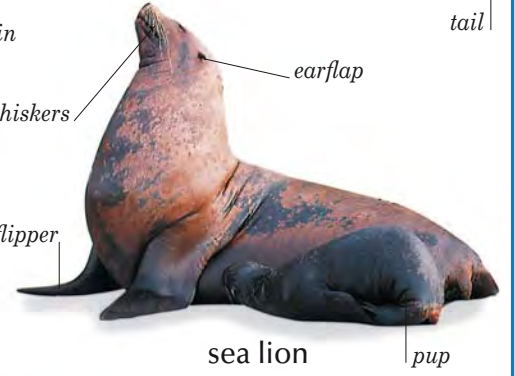
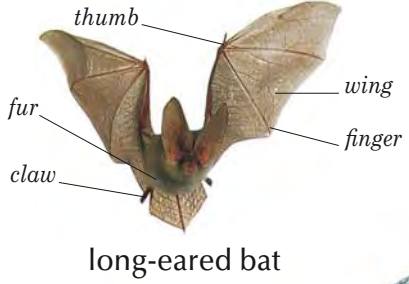
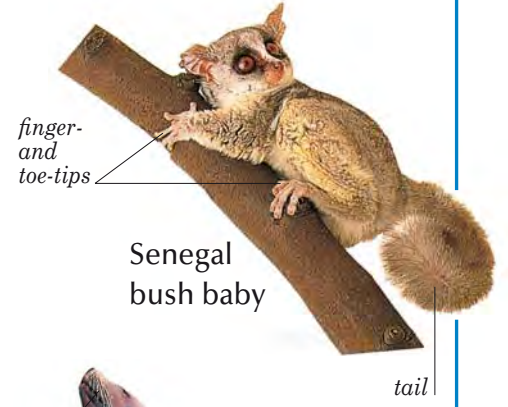
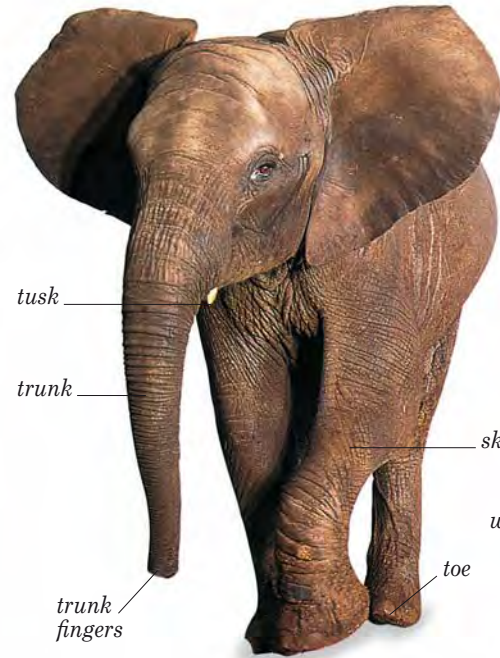
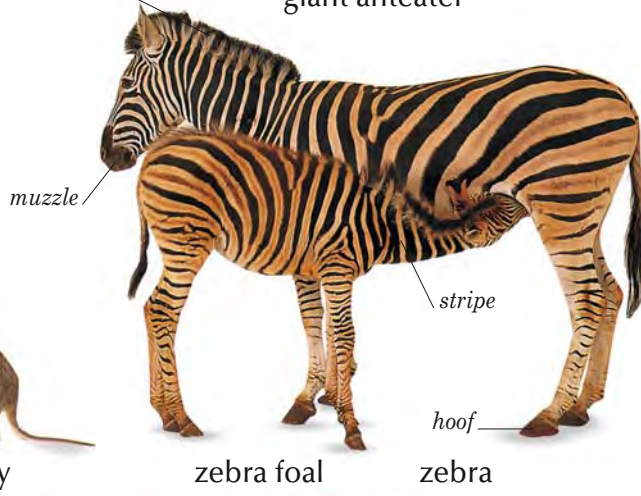
mammal

mammal

mammals *noun*

one of a group of animals that usually have hair or fur and a backbone and are warm-blooded. Most female mammals give birth to live babies and feed them on milk.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



man

men *noun*
an adult male person.

**man**

noun
people in general.
Apes are related to man.

manage

manages managing managed *verb*
1 to be in charge of a business or part of a business.
She manages a store and has two assistants to help her.
2 to be able to do something that is difficult.
She managed to swim across the bay.

manner

noun
a way that a person acts, or a way something is done.
She always greets us in a friendly manner.

manners

noun
the way a person behaves.



He has good manners.

manufacture

manufactures manufacturing manufactured *verb*
to make something in large quantities with a machine.
Manufacturing *cars.*
■ say man-yu-fak-chur

many

adjective
a large number.
There were so many people, I couldn't find her.
■ comparisons **more most**
■ opposite **few**

map

maps *noun*
a drawing of all, or part of, Earth's surface. Maps often show where towns, rivers, and other geographical features are.



road map

marathon

marathons *noun*
a very long running race. A marathon is 26 miles and 385 yards (42.2 km) long.

marble

noun
1 a hard rock that is used in buildings to make floors or for decoration.



marble slab
2 a small, glass ball that is used to play a children's game called marbles.

**march**

marches marching marched *verb*
to walk with quick, regular steps.



march *noun*

margarine

noun
a food made of vegetable oil that is used for cooking or spreading on bread.
■ say mar-jer-in

margin

margins *noun*
a space that forms a border at the edge of a piece of paper.



margin

marine

adjective
living in the sea, or having something to do with the sea.



marine life
■ say ma-reen

mark

marks *noun*
1 a line or a stain on something.
A chalk mark.
2 a score that shows how well you have done at something.
I got high marks in French.

market

markets *noun*
a place with stalls for buying and selling goods, often outside.



open market

marmalade

marmalades *noun*
a type of jam made from fruit such as oranges or limes.



orange marmalade

marry

marries marrying married *verb*
to become someone's husband or wife at a wedding.
marriage *noun*

marsh

marshes *noun*
a low area of land that is always very wet.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

marsupial

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

marsupial

marsupials *noun*

one of a group of mammals that carry their babies in pouches. Kangaroos and koalas are marsupials (see **mammal** on page 124).

■ say mar-soo-pee-al

masculine

adjective

of, or like, men or boys.

■ say mas-kul-lin

■ opposite **feminine**

mask

masks *noun*

something that hides or protects the face.



party

mask *noun*

mask *verb*

mass

masses *noun*

a very large number of people or things.



A mass of bees gathered around the hive.

mast

masts *noun*

an upright pole that holds the sails on a boat or ship (see **boat** on page 31).

mat

mats *noun*

a covering for a floor or to put under dishes on a table.



match

matches **matching** **matched** *verb*

to be similar to, or to go well with, something else.



His pants

matched *his*

hat and scarf.

matching *adjective*

match

matches *noun*

1 a sports competition between two people or teams. *A tennis match.*

2 a small stick of wood or cardboard that you strike against a rough surface to make a flame.



mate

mates **mating** **mated** *verb*

to join together as males and females to produce babies.

Many animals mate in the spring and have their babies in the summer.

mate *noun*

material

materials *noun*

1 cloth.



woven material

mathematics

noun

the study of numbers, quantities, shapes, and sizes. Mathematics is often shortened to "math."



Symbols that are used in mathematics.

mathematical *adjective*

matter

noun

1 any substance that takes up space and has weight, such as solids, liquids, and gases.

Everything is made up of matter.

2 a subject that needs to be discussed or decided.

It was an urgent matter.

mattress

mattresses *noun*

a soft, thick pad that you lie on in a bed.



mature

adjective

fully grown or developed.

mature *verb*

maturity *noun*

2 things that are used to make or do something.



building materials

maximum

noun

the greatest possible amount.



This box holds a maximum of 12 pencils.

■ opposite **minimum**

may

might *verb*

1 to ask or have permission to do something.

May I go now?

2 to suggest that something is possible.

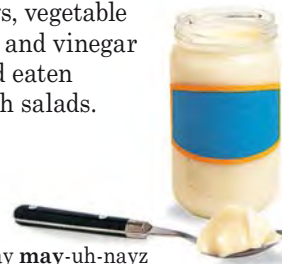
It may rain later.

■ always used with another verb

mayonnaise

noun

a creamy sauce made from eggs, vegetable oil, and vinegar and eaten with salads.

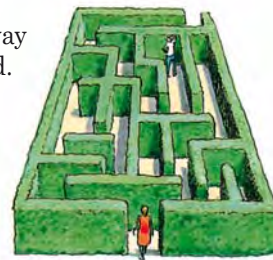


■ say may-uh-nayz

maze

mazes *noun*

a system of paths in which it is difficult to find your way around.



meadow

meadows *noun*

a field of grass, often with wild flowers growing in it.

■ say med-oh

meal

meals *noun*
food eaten at a particular time of the day.



An evening *meal*.

mean

adjective
1 unkind or unpleasant.

mean

mean meaning meant *verb*
to have in your mind as your purpose.
What did you mean by that?

meaning

meanings *noun*
the explanation behind what something says or what it is about.
She didn't understand the meaning of the joke.

meanwhile

adverb
at the same time.
Put the pasta on to boil, and meanwhile, make the sauce.

measure

measures measuring measured *verb*
to find out how big or how heavy something is.

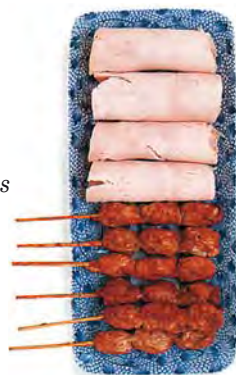


■ say *mez*-ur
measurement *noun*

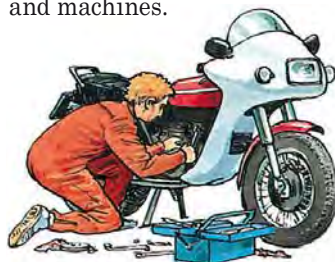
meat

noun
the parts of an animal that can be eaten.

meat kebabs

**mechanic**

mechanics *noun*
a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

**mechanical**

adjective
worked by a machine.



A *mechanical* toy.

medal

medals *noun*
a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.



war medal

medical

adjective
having to do with medicine or doctors.
Medical school.

medicine

medicines *noun*
a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.



■ say *med*-i-sin

medieval

adjective
coming from the historical period between the 12th and 15th centuries.

medieval costume



■ say
med-ee-ee-val

medium

adjective
an average size, not particularly large or small.

small medium large

**meet**

meets meeting met *verb*
to come face-to-face with another person.
I meet my friend at the bus stop every day.
meeting *noun*

melody

melodies *noun*
a tune.
Do you recognize this melody?
melodic *adjective*

melon

melons *noun*
a round yellow or green fruit with a tough skin, soft flesh, and many seeds.

**melt**

melts melting melted *verb*
to turn from a solid to a liquid when heated.



The butter *mel*ted quickly in the hot pan.

member

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

member

members *noun*
a person who belongs to a club or an organization.

memorial

memorials *noun*
a structure that is built to remind us of people who have died.



A war *memorial*.

memorize

memorizes memorizing memorized *verb*
to learn something so that you can remember it in detail. *Memorize the directions before you begin your trip.*

memory

memories *noun*
1 the ability to remember things. *I have a terrible memory for people's names.*
2 what you remember of something that has happened in the past. *The photos brought back happy memories.*

mend

mends mending mended *verb*
to repair something that is broken.



mental

adjective
having to do with the mind. *A test of mental abilities.*

menu

menus *noun*
a list of dishes in a restaurant.



say *men-yoo*

mercury

noun
a heavy, silver-colored metal that is usually in a liquid form. Mercury is often used in thermometers.

mercury

mercy

noun
the ability to forgive someone or to treat them sympathetically. *The prisoners were shown mercy and released.*
merciful *adjective*

merit

merits meriting merited *verb*
to deserve something. *Her actions merited a special award for bravery.*
merit *noun*

mermaid

mermaids *noun*
a sea creature from legends that has the upper body of a woman and the tail of a fish.



merry

adjective
happy and cheerful.
■ comparisons **merrier merriest**

mess

messes *noun*
things that are dirty or in the wrong place and look untidy. *There was a big mess after they had finished cooking.*
messy *adjective*

message

messages *noun*
a piece of information or an instruction that you send to someone or leave for them.



met

from the verb to meet
I met my friend in town yesterday.

metal

metals *noun*
a substance that is found in rocks and can be hammered or stretched into a shape. Iron, gold, and copper are all metals. Electricity and heat can be passed through metals.



gold watch

metallic *adjective*



tin can

meteorite

meteorites *noun*
a piece of rock that falls to Earth from space without burning up. Pieces of rock that burn up as they enter Earth's atmosphere are called meteors.



meteorite

say *meet-ee-or-ite*

method

methods *noun*
a way of doing something. *Organic farming methods.*

microphone

microphones *noun*
a device that is used to send sound over a distance or to make it louder.



microscope

microscopes *noun*
an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.



microwave oven

microwave ovens *noun*
an oven that cooks food very quickly by passing electrical signals through it.

midday

noun
12 o'clock, in the middle of the day.

■ opposite **midnight**

middle

noun
the center, or the part between the outer edges of something.



She sat in the **middle** of the bench, between her two friends.

midnight

noun
12 o'clock at night.

■ opposite **midday**

might

from the verb may
It **might** snow later.

■ say **mite**

migrate

migrates migrating migrated verb

1 to go from one place to another to live there.
Migrating from the country to the city.
2 to go from one place to another every year at the same time.



Birds **migrate** huge distances.
■ say **my-grate**
migration *noun*

military

adjective
to do with an army, navy, or air force.



military *hat*

milk

noun
the liquid that female mammals produce to feed their babies. People also drink goat's and cow's milk.



mill

mills *noun*
1 a building where materials are manufactured.



sawmill

2 a device that grinds or crushes.



pepper mill

millionaire

millionaires *noun*
a very rich person with money and property worth more than a million dollars.

mime

mimes *noun*
a type of acting that uses movements instead of words.



mime *verb*

mimic

mimics mimicking mimicked *verb*
to imitate what someone says or does.



Parrots can **mimic** lots of noises.

mind

minds minding minded *verb*
1 to object to something.
*Do you **mind** if I sit here?*
2 to take care of someone for a time.
*I had to **mind** the baby while my sister went out.*

mind

minds *noun*
1 the thoughts, feelings, and memory of a person.
*I've changed my **mind**.*
2 intelligence.
*She has a quick **mind**.*

mine

mines *noun*
1 a deep hole in the ground from which minerals are dug out of rock.
miner *noun*
2 a type of bomb that can float in the sea or be buried in the ground.

coal mine



mineral

minerals *noun*
a natural substance, such as coal or gold, that is found in rocks and in the ground.



lapis lazuli

miniature

adjective
very small, or made to a small scale.



miniature china
■ say **min-i-cher**
miniaturize *verb*

minimum

noun
the smallest possible amount or number.
*The **minimum** age for driving a car is 16.*
■ opposite **maximum**

minister

ministers *noun*
1 a person who holds religious services in a church.
2 someone in charge of a government department.
*The British health **minister**.*

minor

minor

adjective
small or unimportant.
A minor fault delayed the plane's departure.
■ opposite **major**
minority *noun*

minus

preposition
subtract or less.
8 minus 5 equals 3.
■ opposite **plus**

minus

minuses *noun*
a symbol in mathematics that means subtract.
minus *adjective*



minute

minutes *noun*
a measurement of time that lasts 60 seconds. There are 60 minutes in an hour.
■ say **min-it**

minute

adjective
extremely small.



A minute bead.
■ say **my-noot**

miracle

miracles *noun*
a sudden, wonderful event that sometimes makes a bad situation better.
Her recovery after the accident was a miracle.
■ say **mir-u-kuhl**
miraculous *adjective*

mirage

mirages *noun*
something that looks real from far away, but is not there when you get closer to it.
The lake that they saw in the desert was only a mirage.
■ say **-mi-razh**

mirror

mirrors *noun*
a shiny surface, usually made of glass. Mirrors reflect the images of things placed in front of them.



mischievous

adjective
playful in a way that can be annoying.



The mischievous cat knocked over the plant.
■ say **mis-chuh-vus**
mischievously *adverb*

miserable

adjective
very sad or unhappy.



miss

misses missing missed *verb*
1 to fail to meet, reach, or hit something that you are aiming at.
He threw the ball at the target, but missed it.
2 to be sad because someone is not there.
I will miss you.
3 to fail to keep, have, or attend something.
She has missed school for three weeks now.

mist

mists *noun*
a cloud of tiny water drops in the air.
misty *adjective*



mistake

mistakes *noun*
something that someone does wrong.

$$8 - 5 = 1 \times$$

mistaken *adjective*

mix

mixes mixing mixed *verb*
to combine two or more things together.



mixture *noun*

moan

moans moaning moaned *verb*
to complain or to make a long, low, groaning noise because of pain or sadness.

moat

moats *noun*
a deep ditch filled with water that surrounds a castle.



mobile

adjective
able to move or be carried around.
A mobile library.

mobile

mobiles *noun*
a decoration made of small objects hanging on strings.



model

models *noun*
1 a small copy of something larger.



A model of an airplane.

model *adjective*
2 a person who demonstrates clothes or other things that are for sale.



A fashion model.

3 a person who poses for photographs or for an artist.



modern

adjective
of the present time.
A **modern** house.

modest

adjective
not boasting about your talents and actions.
He was too **modest** to say he had won first prize.

moist

adjective
slightly wet.
moisture *noun*

mole

moles *noun*
1 a small, furry mammal that lives in underground tunnels. Moles eat worms and insects and they are almost blind.



2 a small, dark patch on your skin.

moment

moments *noun*
a short time.
I'll be back in a **moment**.

money

noun
the coins and paper bills used to buy things.



mongrel

mongrels *noun*
a dog that is a mixture of more than one breed.



monk

monks *noun*
a man who lives in a religious community.



Buddhist
monk

■ say **munk**

monkey

monkeys *noun*
a furry mammal that usually lives in hot regions. Most monkeys live in trees and eat fruit, although some eat small insects and mammals. There are many different species of monkey.



macaque

■ say **mung-kee**

monster

monsters *noun*
a fierce, frightening creature from myths and fairy tales.

month

months *noun*
a period of between 28 and 31 days. A year is divided into 12 months.

mood

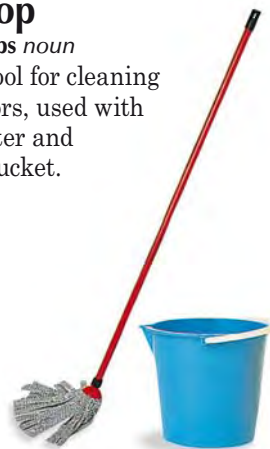
moods *noun*
a way you feel at a particular time.
The sunny day put us all in a good **mood**.

moon

moons *noun*
a ball-shaped natural satellite made of rock that revolves around a planet (see **universe** on page 229).

mop

mops *noun*
a tool for cleaning floors, used with water and a bucket.



more

adjective
greater in number or quantity.
■ opposite **less**

morning

mornings *noun*
the early part of the day, ending at noon.
School starts at 8:30 in the **morning**.

mosaic

mosaics *noun*
a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.



■ say **mo-zay-ik**

mosque

mosques *noun*
a building where Muslims go to pray.
■ say **mosk**

mosquito

mosquitoes or **mosquitos** *noun*
a small, flying insect found in hot, wet regions. Female mosquitoes bite and feed on the blood of people and animals and can infect them with serious illnesses, such as malaria.



■ say **muh-skee-toe**

most

adjective
greatest in number or quantity.
■ opposite **least**

motel

motels *noun*
a hotel specially built for guests with cars.

moth

moths *noun*
a flying insect with wings covered in fine scales. Moths belong to the same animal group as butterflies, but they usually fly at night.



pine emperor **moth**

mother

mothers *noun*
a female parent.

motion

motions *noun*
movement.
The rocking **motion** of the boat made me feel sick.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

motor

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

motor

motors *noun*

a machine that supplies power to objects to move them or make them work.



motorcycle

motorcycles *noun*

a two-wheeled vehicle that is powered by a motor.



motorist

motorists *noun*

a person who drives a car regularly.

mound

mounds *noun*

a small hill, or a pile.
There is a mound of dirt at the end of the mole's tunnel.

mountain

mountains *noun*

an area of land that rises up to a great height.

mountainous *adjective*



mourn

mourns mourning mourned *verb*

to be sad because someone has died.

■ say **morn**

mouse

mice *noun*

1 a small, furry mammal from the rodent family. Mice have large front teeth that they use to gnaw food. Mice mainly eat plants, but sometimes they eat small animals and insects, too.



2 a control switch for a computer that can be used to move things around on a computer screen.



mouth

mouths *noun*

1 the opening in your face that you use for eating and talking.



mouth

2 the end of a river where it meets the sea.

move

moves moving moved *verb*

to go from one place to another, or to make something change position.

movement *noun*

moving

adjective

making you feel emotions, especially sympathy.

movie

movies *noun*

a moving picture.

mow

mows mowing mowed *verb*

to cut grass.



Mowing the lawn.

■ rhymes with **go**

mud

noun

soft, wet earth.

muddy *adjective*

muddle

muddles *noun*

a confusing or messy situation.

muddle *verb*

mug

mugs *noun*

a large cup without a saucer.



multiply

multiplies multiplying multiplied *verb*

to increase a number or an amount of something by adding it to itself several times.

$$9 \times 5 = 45$$

Nine multiplied by five equals forty-five.

multiplication *noun*

munch

munches munching munched *verb*

to make a crunching noise while eating something.

Munching lettuce.



murder

murders murdering murdered *verb*

to kill someone deliberately.

murmur

murmurs *noun*

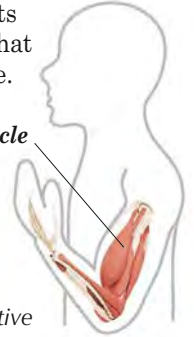
a quiet, whispering sound.

murmur *verb*

muscle

muscles *noun*

the fleshy parts of your body that help it to move.



biceps muscle

■ say **mus-suhl**

muscular *adjective*

museum

museums *noun*

a place where objects from other times and places, or of special interest, are displayed.

■ say **myoo-zee-um**

mushroom

mushrooms *noun*

a common fungus that grows in warm, damp areas. Some mushrooms can be eaten, but others are poisonous.



field mushrooms

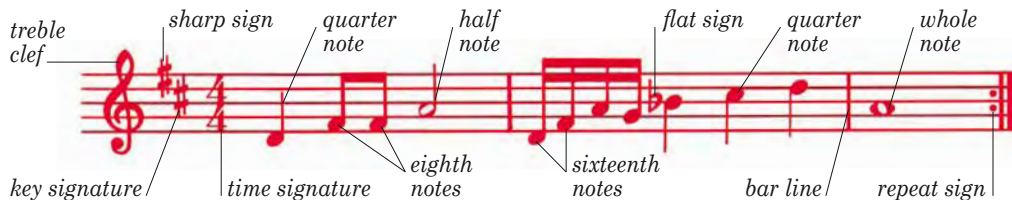
music

noun

the sound that people make when they sing or play musical instruments.

musical instrument

musical instruments *noun*
 an instrument for making music, usually played by hitting, blowing, or pulling or hitting strings.



Musical symbols

Wind instruments



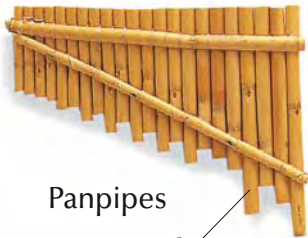
didgeridoo
 (Australian Aboriginal pipe)



bassoon

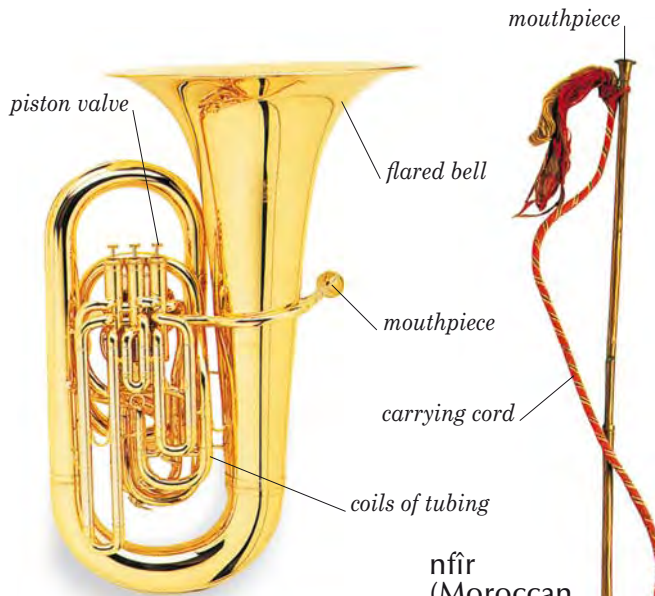


ocarina



Panpipes

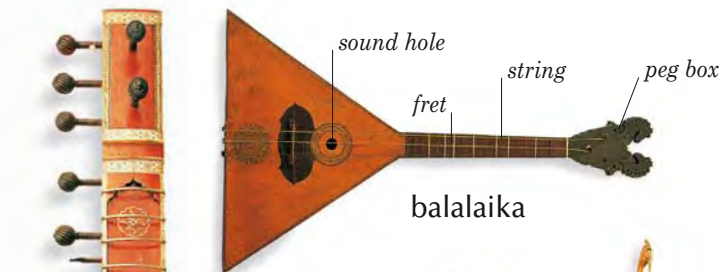
Brass instruments



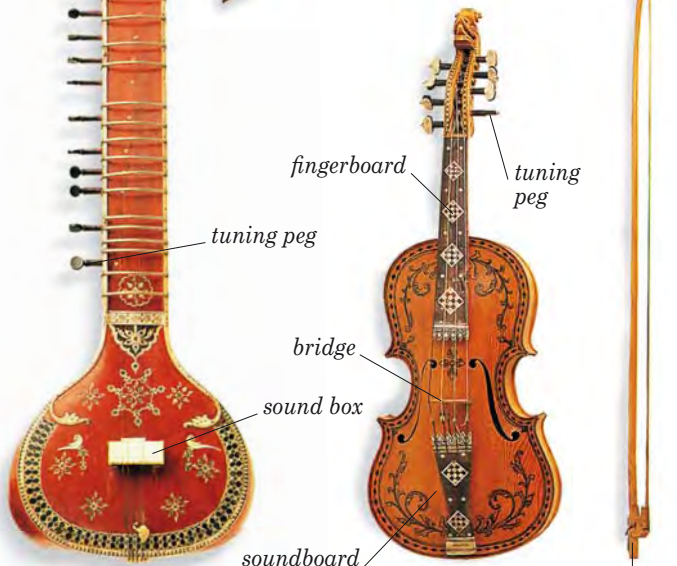
tuba

nfir
 (Moroccan trumpet)

String instruments



balalaika



sitar

fiddle

Percussion instruments



castanets

cabaca (rattle)

djeme (African drum)

mu-yus (Chinese temple blocks)

beaters

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m**
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

musician

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

musician

musicians *noun*

a person who sings, plays a musical instrument, or writes music.



■ say myoo-zish-un

Muslim

Muslims *noun*

a person who believes in and follows the Islamic religion.

■ also spelled **Moslem**

mussel

mussels *noun*

a type of shellfish that is edible. Some mussels live in the sea, while others live in lakes and streams.



must

verb

to have to do something.

I must mail her birthday present today.

■ opposite **must not** or **mustn't**

■ always used with another verb

mustard

noun

a spicy powder or sauce made from mustard seeds and used to add flavor to food.



mutiny

mutinies *noun*

a rebellion by the crew of a ship or by soldiers in an army against the people in charge.

■ say myoot-n-ee

mutiny *verb*

mutter

mutters **muttering** **muttered** *verb*

to talk in a low voice.

I can't hear when you mutter.

mutual

adjective

shared by two or more.

A mutual friend.

■ say myoo-tyoo-ul

muzzle

muzzles *noun*

1 the mouth and nose of an animal.

2 a cage or straps put over an animal's mouth to stop it from biting.

muzzle



mystery

mysteries *noun*

an unusual and puzzling event.

His disappearance is still a mystery.

mysterious *adjective*

myth

myths *noun*

an ancient story that tries to explain how the world became the way it is.



Zeus was the god of light, clear skies, and thunder in Greek myths.

mythical *adjective*

N n

nail

nails *noun*

1 a long, thin, pointed metal spike that is hammered into pieces of wood to fasten them together.

nail *verb*



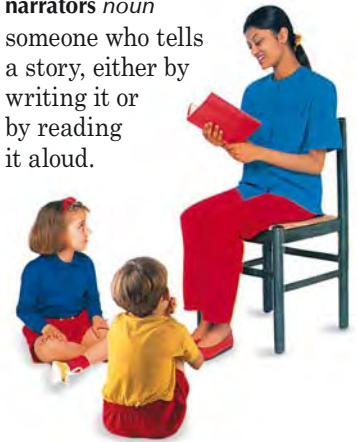
2 a hard substance that grows at the ends of your fingers and toes.



narrator

narrators *noun*

someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

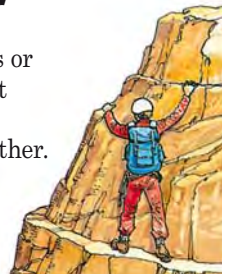


narrate *verb*

narrow

adjective

with sides or edges that are very close together.



The path was very narrow.

■ comparisons **narrower**

narrowest

■ opposite **wide**

naked

adjective

not wearing any clothes.

■ say nay-kid

name

names *noun*

a word that a person or thing is known by.

My dog's name is Rover.

nap

naps *noun*

a short sleep.



He took a quick nap before supper.

nasty

adjective

unpleasant or cruel.

■ comparisons **nastier** **nastiest**

nation

nations *noun*

a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.

national *adjective*

natural

adjective
produced by nature.



natural sponge

nature

noun
all the things in the world that are not made by humans, such as the weather, animals, plants, and the sea.

■ say **nay**-cher

naughty

adjective
disobedient or badly behaved.



It is very **naughty** to draw on walls.

■ say **naw**-tee
■ comparisons **naughtier**
naughtiest

nautical

adjective
relating to ships, sailors, or sailing.



map dividers



ship's register



sextant

Nautical instruments.

navigate

navigates navigating navigated verb

to steer a boat, ship, or aircraft in a particular direction using special instruments and maps.



navigation noun

navy

noun
1 a country's warships and sailors.
2 a dark blue color.

near

preposition
close to or not far from.



They lived **near** the airport.

■ opposite **far**
near *adjective*
near *adverb*

nearby

adverb
not far away.
Do you live nearby?

nearly

adverb
not quite, but almost.
It's nearly bedtime.

necessary

adjective
needed.
Necessary equipment for survival at sea.
■ say **nes**-i-sair-ee
■ opposite **unnecessary**
necessarily *adverb*

neck

necks noun
the part of the body that supports your head and joins it to the rest of your body.



neck

necklace

necklaces noun
a chain or beads worn around the neck as a piece of jewelry.



nectar

noun
a sweet liquid that bees and some birds collect from flowers. Bees use nectar to make honey.

need

needs needing needed verb
to want something because you have to have it.
Do you need anything from the store?



handheld flare



parachute flare



life jacket

needle

needles noun
1 a small, thin piece of pointed steel.

sewing needle
2 a plastic or metal stick used for knitting.



3 a thin, pointed leaf of some plants, such as pine trees.
4 a part that points on a dial.
A compass needle.

negative

adjective
1 saying or meaning no.
A negative answer.
2 smaller than zero.
A negative number.
■ opposite **positive**

neglect

neglects neglecting neglected verb
to pay too little or no attention to someone or something.



They **neglected** their yard.
neglect *noun*

negotiate

negotiates negotiating negotiated verb
to discuss something in order to reach an agreement.
■ say **neg-oh**-she-ate
negotiation *noun*

neighbor

neighbors noun
someone who lives near you.
■ say **nay**-bur

neighborhood

neighborhoods noun
the people and the area where you live.
■ say **nay**-bur-hood

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

nephew

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

nephew

nephews *noun*

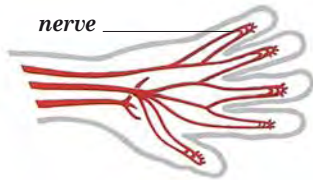
the son of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.

■ say *nef-yoo*

nerve

nerves *noun*

1 a thin fiber that connects your brain to all parts of your body. Nerves carry messages to and from your brain so that you can feel and move.

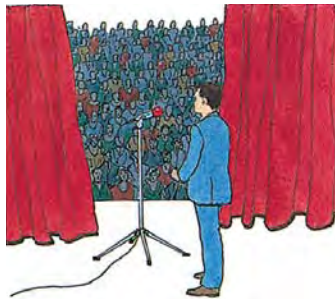


2 courage.
To lose your nerve.

nervous

adjective

slightly worried or frightened about what is happening or going to happen.



He was nervous about speaking in public.
nervously *adverb*

nest

nests *noun*

the home that a bird or animal builds out of leaves, grass, and other materials.



nest *verb*
squirrel's nest

net

nets *noun*

a material made of knotted threads, string, or rope. Nets are often used to catch fish.



nettle

nettles *noun*

a plant with stinging hairs on its stems and leaves. These hairs can cause a rash on your skin if you touch the plant.



network

networks *noun*

1 a system of connected lines, roads, people, computers, or organizations.



Plan of a rail network.

2 a group of connected radio or television stations that can broadcast the same programs.

neutral

adjective

1 not being on anyone's side.
A neutral country.
2 not very definite.
Gray is a neutral color.
■ say *noo-trul*

never

adverb

not ever.
I've never been here before.

new

adjective

1 recently made, or unused.



I bought a new shirt today.
2 unfamiliar or recently changed.
A new job.

■ comparisons *newer newest*
■ opposite *old*

news

noun

information about recent events around the country or around the world.
Have you heard the news?

newspaper

newspapers *noun*

large sheets of paper, printed with pictures and news reports.



daily newspapers

next

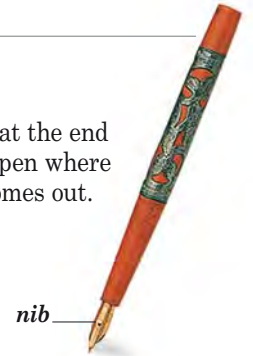
adjective

1 coming immediately after.
The next day.
2 nearest.
It's in the next room.
next *adverb*

nib

nibs *noun*

the point at the end of an ink pen where the ink comes out.



nib

nibble

nibbles nibbling nibbled *verb*

to eat by taking quick, small bites out of something.



Nibbling some nuts.
nibble *noun*

nice

adjective

1 pleasant or delightful.
A nice day.
2 kind.
He is a nice person.
■ comparisons *nicer nicest*

nickel

noun

1 a 5-cent piece.
2 a strong, silvery-white metal. Nickel doesn't rust easily.



nickel ore

nickname

nicknames *noun*

a shortened form of a name or an extra name that people may use instead of a person's full name.

*She was so smart that she earned the **nickname** "Brains."*

niece

nieces *noun*

the daughter of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.

■ rhymes with **peace**

night

nights *noun*

the time between sunset and sunrise, when the sky is dark.



■ opposite **day**

nightmare

nightmares *noun*

an unpleasant and frightening dream.



*A **nightmare** about a ghost.*

nimble

adjective

able to move quickly and easily.

***Nimble** fingers.*

nitrogen

noun

a gas with no taste or smell. All living things contain nitrogen, and air is mainly made of nitrogen.

■ say **ny-troh-jin**

nobody

noun

no person.

***Nobody** came to the party.*

nocturnal

adjective

active at night.



*Bats are **nocturnal** animals.*

nod

nods nodding nodded *verb*

to move your head up and down.

nod *noun*

noise

noises *noun*

any kind of sound, especially a sound that is too loud or unpleasant.



*He was making a lot of **noise**.*

noisy

adjective

making loud sounds.

noisily *adverb*

nonfiction

noun

information that is written about real events, things, and people.

■ opposite **fiction**

nonsense

noun

words that are silly or do not make sense.

noodle

noodles *noun*

a type of pasta that is made in long, flat, narrow strips.



noon

noun

12 o'clock midday.

noose

nooses *noun*

a circle of rope with a sliding knot. The loop tightens when the rope is pulled.

normal

adjective

usual or ordinary.

*Come at the **normal** time.*

normally *adverb*

north

noun

one of the four main compass directions. North is to your right when you are facing the setting Sun.



northern *adjective*

nose

noses *noun*

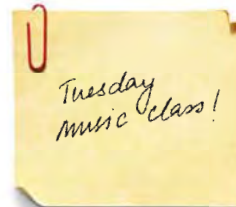
the part of your face that you smell and breathe with through two openings called nostrils.



note

notes *noun*

1 a short, written message to remind you of something, or a short letter.



2 a piece of paper money.



3 a single sound in a piece of music.



nothing

noun

1 not anything.

*There's **nothing** to worry about.*

2 zero.

notice

notices noticing noticed *verb*

to see or be aware of something and pay attention to it.



*He **noticed** that he had a mark on his sleeve.*

noticeable *adjective*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

notice

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

notice

notices *noun*

1 a written or printed sign that provides information.



Notices on a board.

2 attention.

Take no notice of them.

noun

nouns *noun*

a word that is used as a name. A noun can name a person, a place, a thing, or an idea.

novel

novels *noun*

a fictional written story in book form.

nowhere

adverb

not in any place.



His dog was nowhere to be seen.

nozzle

nozzles *noun*

a spout attached to the open end of a pipe or hose, through which water or other liquids are sprayed.



nozzle

nuclear energy

noun

energy that is released by splitting the center, or nucleus, of particular atoms.

■ say **noo-klee-ur**

nude

adjective

with no clothes on.

nudge

nudges nudging nudged *verb*

to push or poke someone gently to draw their attention to something.



nudge *noun*

nugget

nuggets *noun*

a lump of something, usually a mineral.

A gold nugget.



nuisance

nuisances *noun*

an annoying person or thing.



The cat was being a nuisance.

■ say **noo-suhns**

numb

adjective

unable to feel anything.

His fingers were numb with cold.

■ say **num**

number

numbers *noun*

a figure used in counting that shows the quantity or total of something.

848

848 is a three-figure number.

numeral

numerals *noun*

a symbol that stands for a number.

VI is the Roman numeral for 6.

VI

numerous

adjective

very many.

Too numerous to count.

nun

nuns *noun*

a woman who lives in a religious community.

nurse

nurses *noun*

a person who is trained to care for and treat sick people, usually in a hospital.



nursery

nurseries *noun*

1 a room or building where young children are looked after.



nut

nuts *noun*

1 a tree fruit that consists of a seed, or kernel, surrounded by a hard shell.



almond

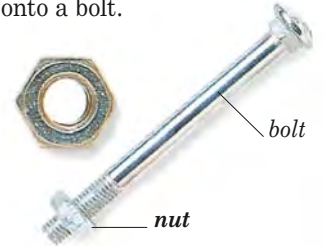
kernel



brazil nut

kernel

2 a small piece of metal with a hole in it that is screwed onto a bolt.



bolt

nut

nutmeg

nutmegs *noun*

the hard seed of the tropical, evergreen nutmeg tree. Nutmegs can be used as a spice in cooking.



nutrient

nutrients *noun*

a part of a food that gives living things what they need to be healthy or to grow.

2 a place where trees and plants are grown and sold.





oak

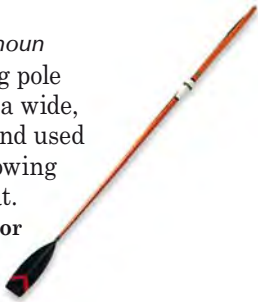
oaks *noun*
a large deciduous tree that has fruit called acorns. Oak wood is often used for making furniture (see **tree** on page 223).



oak leaf

oar

oars *noun*
a long pole with a wide, flat end used for rowing a boat.
■ say **or**



oasis

oases *noun*
a place in the desert where there is water and where plants and trees can grow.



■ say oh-ay-sis

oats

noun
a type of cereal crop grown on farms. Oats are used to make food and to feed cattle, horses, and other animals.



obey

obeys obeying obeyed *verb*
to do something that someone tells or orders you to do.



She taught the dog to obey her commands.

■ opposite **disobey**
obedient *adjective*

object

objects *noun*
anything you can see or touch that isn't alive.
■ say ob-jekt

object

objects objecting objected *verb*
to dislike or disagree with something.
He objected to people dropping litter in the street.
■ say ub-jekt

oblong

adjective
longer than it is wide, with sides nearly parallel.



An oblong box.
oblong *noun*

observatory

observatories *noun*
a building from which people observe stars, the planets, and the weather, using powerful telescopes.



observe

observes observing observed *verb*
to watch something.
observation *noun*

obstacle

obstacles *noun*
a thing that blocks your way.
He had to jump over 10 obstacles to win the race.

obstinate

adjective
difficult to persuade.



He was very obstinate and refused to pick up his room.
obstinately *adverb*

obstruct

obstructs obstructing obstructed *verb*
to block or to prevent something or someone from passing.

She obstructed his path.
obstruction *noun*



obvious

adjective
easy to see or understand.
■ say ob-vee-us
obviously *adverb*

occasion

occasions *noun*
1 a special event.



The park opening was a grand occasion.
2 a time when something happens.
I have flown in an airplane on two occasions.

occupation

occupations *noun*
the work that someone does to earn a living.

occupy

occupies occupying occupied *verb*
1 to be busy.
I was occupied with my book when the doorbell rang.
2 to take up a space or live in a place.
The company occupied the top two floors of the building.
3 to control a place by force.
The army occupied the city.

occur

occurs occurring occurred *verb*
1 to happen or exist.
When did the problem occur?
2 to come into your mind.
That never occurred to me.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z**ocean****oceans** *noun*

a very large area of sea, usually separating continents.

*Pacific Ocean***octagon****octagons** *noun*

a flat shape with eight straight sides (see **shape** on page 182).

octopus**octopuses** or **octopi** *noun*

a sea animal that does not have a backbone. Octopuses have eight arms, which they use for catching crabs, shellfish, and fish. They have good eyesight and are thought to have the ability to learn things.

**odd***adjective*

1 strange or unusual.

That's a very odd thing to do!

■ comparisons **odder oddest**

2 not belonging to a pair or a set of things.



Wearing odd socks.

3 any number that cannot be divided exactly by two.

■ opposite **even**

odor**odors** *noun*

a strong smell.



There was a strange odor coming from the garbage.

■ say **oh-der**

offend**offends offending offended** *verb*

1 to upset or annoy someone.

offensive *adjective*

2 to break a law.

offer**offers offering offered** *verb*

to ask someone if they would like something, or if you can do something for them.



He offered her some grapes.

offer *noun*

office**offices** *noun*

a place where people organize and run a business.

official*adjective*

properly approved by someone in charge.

■ say uh-fish-al

officially *adverb*

often*adverb*

many times.

I often go to school by bus.

oil*noun*

1 a thick liquid that occurs naturally underground.

Oil is used to make products such as fuel and plastics.

2 a greasy substance that is found in the seeds and fruits of some plants. This type of oil is often used for cooking.



oily *adjective* *Sunflower oil.*

oil rig**oil rigs** *noun*

a structure and machinery used for drilling into the ground in search of oil and gas. Some oil rigs are used at sea, while others are used on land.

**oil slick****oil slicks** *noun*

a patch of oil, usually spilled accidentally, that floats on the surface of the sea.

oil tanker**oil tankers** *noun*

a ship that transports huge amounts of oil.

**ointment****ointments** *noun*

a substance that you put on your skin or on a wound to make it better.

**old***adjective*

1 having been in use for a long time.



An old teddy bear.

■ opposite **new**

2 having existed for a long time.

■ opposite **young**

■ comparisons **older oldest**

olive**olives** *noun*

a small, oval fruit that grows in countries near the Mediterranean Sea. Olives are eaten in salads and crushed to make olive oil.

Olympic Games*noun*

a sporting competition for athletes from countries all over the world that is held every four years.

omit**omits omitting omitted** *verb*

to leave something out, or not to do something.

His name was omitted from the list.

onion**onions** *noun*

a small, round root vegetable with a strong taste. Onions have a thin, papery skin with many layers inside.



only

adjective
without any others.
*He's the **only** person wearing green.*

only

adverb
1 just.



*There were **only** a few beads left in the box.*
2 no more than.
***Only** five of us went to the park.*

open

adjective
1 not closed or shut, so that people or things can go in and out.



Open car doors.
■ opposite **shut**
2 with plenty of space, or not closed in.
Open fields.

opera

operas noun
a musical play where the words are sung instead of spoken.



opera singer

operate

operates operating operated verb

1 to work a piece of machinery.



*You must be careful when **operating** machinery.*
2 to perform surgery in a hospital.



operating adjective
operation noun

opinion

opinions noun
a person's belief or judgment about something.
*Who is the best football player, in your **opinion**?*

opponent

opponents noun
someone who is on the opposite side in a fight or competition.



*Chess **opponents**.*

opportunity

opportunities noun
a chance, or a suitable time to do something.
*He had the **opportunity** to go to Europe for a year.*

oppose

opposes opposing opposed verb
to argue or fight against someone or something.
*They **opposed** the decision to close the park.*
opposition noun

opposite

adjective
1 on the other side.



*He saw his friend on the **opposite** side of the river.*
2 completely different.
*Tall is the **opposite** of short.*
opposite noun

optician

opticians noun
a person whose job is to test peoples' sight and to sell eyeglasses and contact lenses.
■ say op-tish-un

optimistic

adjective
expecting or hoping that things will go well.
***Optimistic** about the future.*
■ opposite **pessimistic**
optimism noun

option

options noun
a choice.
*You have several **options**: you can travel by car, train, or plane.*
optional adjective

orange

oranges noun
1 a color made by mixing red and yellow together.



orangutan

orangutans noun
a large ape that lives in tropical forests in Southeast Asia. Orangutans eat mainly fruit, but also eat leaves, bark, and birds' eggs. They live in nests called platforms, which they build in trees.



■ say or-rang-a-tang

orbit

orbits orbiting orbited verb
to move around a planet, a moon, or the Sun in space.
*The Earth **orbits** the Sun.*
orbit noun

orchard

orchards noun
an area of land where fruit trees are grown.



*They were picking apples in the **orchard**.*

2 a juicy fruit with a tough skin.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o**
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

orchestra

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

orchestra

orchestras *noun*
a large group of musicians who play together.
■ say or-kes-tra



orchid

orchids *noun*
a type of plant with flowers that are an unusual shape.
■ say or-kid



order

orders *noun*
1 an instruction telling someone to do something.



He gave them orders to stop.
2 a request for something in a store or restaurant.



order *verb*
3 a way that things are placed or arranged.
Alphabetical order.
4 a peaceful, lawful state.
Law and order.

ordinary

adjective
not different or unusual in any way.



His sandwich was fairly ordinary, but she had a special one.

organ

organs *noun*
1 a musical instrument with a keyboard and large air pipes. The pipes make a noise when air is forced into them.
2 a part inside your body that does a particular job. Your heart is an organ.

organism

organisms *noun*
any living animal or plant.

organization

organizations *noun*
a group of people with common goals or business.

organize

organizes organizing organized *verb*
to arrange or plan something.



Organizing work into folders.
organization *noun*

origin

origins *noun*
the beginning of something, or where something or someone comes from.
The pot was of Roman origin.
■ say o-rij-in

original

adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.
■ say or-rij-in-nal

ornament

ornaments *noun*
an object that is used as a decoration.

orphan

orphans *noun*
someone whose parents have died.
■ say or-fan

ostrich

ostriches *noun*
a tall bird from Africa that can run very fast, but cannot fly. Ostriches live in dry, open countryside and eat plants, fruit, insects, and small animals.



other

adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.



She tried on the other hat.

ought

verb
to do something because it is necessary or should be done.
You ought to be in bed.
■ say awt
■ always used with another verb

out

adverb
1 away from a place or not in a place.



The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.

2 into view.

The Sun came out from behind the cloud.

■ opposite in

3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcome

outcomes *noun*
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors

adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?
■ opposite indoors

outfit

outfits *noun*
a set of clothes worn for a particular occasion.

outgrow

outgrows outgrowing outgrew outgrown *verb*

to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.



outline

outlines *noun*
a line that shows the shape of something.
Outline of a leaf.



outside

outsides *noun*
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.
outside *adverb*

oval

ovals *noun*
a flat, round shape like a zero.
oval *adjective*

oven

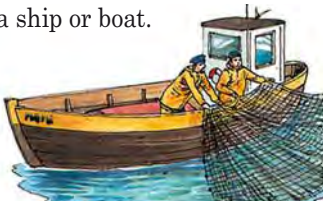
ovens *noun*
a space for cooking food, heating, or drying things, usually inside a stove.

over

preposition
above or across.
She threw the ball over the wall.

overboard

adverb
over the side of a ship or boat.



The fishermen threw their nets overboard.

overgrown

adjective
covered in plants that have been left to grow wild.
An overgrown garden.

overhear

overhears overhearing overheard *verb*
to hear people talking about things accidentally.

overlap

overlaps overlapping overlapped *verb*
to cover the edge of something.
Fish scales overlap each other.

overtake

overtakes overtaking overtaken *overtook* *verb*
to catch up with and pass by.
The car overtook the truck.

owe

owes owing owed *verb*
to have to pay back money or something else you have borrowed.
You owe me \$5.

owl

owls *noun*
a nocturnal bird that hunts for mice and other small animals. Owls have good hearing and can see well in the dark. They can turn their heads around to see behind them.



own

owns owning owned *verb*
to have something that belongs to you.

ox

oxen *noun*
a bull used for carrying or pulling things.
A zebu is a type of ox.

oxygen

noun
a gas found in air and water. You cannot see, smell, or taste oxygen. All living things need oxygen in order to live.
■ say *ox-i-jen*

oyster

oysters *noun*
a shellfish that lives in shallow water. Oysters feed on tiny bits of food that they filter through the edge of their shells.



ozone layer

noun
a layer of ozone gas in the Earth's atmosphere that protects the Earth from the more harmful rays of the Sun.

P p

pack

packs packing packed *verb*
to put things into a suitcase, box, or other container.



■ opposite **unpack**
2 to fit in as much as possible.
The hall was packed with people.

pack

packs *noun*
1 a bundle that you carry.
2 a group of similar animals or objects.
Pack of cards.

package

packages *noun*
a wrapped parcel or bundle.

pad

pads *noun*
1 a pile of sheets of paper joined at one end.
2 a thick piece of soft material.
3 the soft, fleshy parts on an animal's paw.
4 a place where helicopters land and take off.



paddle

paddles *noun*
a pole with a flat blade at one or both ends. You hold the paddle and use it to move a boat or canoe through water (see **boat** on page 31).

paddle

paddles paddling paddled *verb*
1 to move a boat through water using a paddle.



2 to walk around in shallow water.

paddock

paddocks *noun*
a fenced area of grass, often where animals are kept.

padlock

padlocks *noun*
a type of portable lock often used on gates.



page

pages *noun*
one side of a single piece of paper forming part of a book, newspaper, or magazine.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p**
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

paid

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

paid

from the verb to pay
I **paid** for the movie tickets.

pail

pails *noun*
a bucket, usually made of wood or metal.

pain

pains *noun*
suffering caused by an injury, disease, or sadness.
painful *adjective*

paint

paints *noun*
a colored liquid used for decorating or for making pictures.



paintbrush

paint

paints painting painted *verb*
to cover a surface with color, either for decoration or to create a picture.



painting

paintings *noun*
a painted picture.

pair

pairs *noun*
a set of two things that match each other, or belong together.
A **pair** of socks.

palace

palaces *noun*
a large, grand home belonging to an important person.

pale

adjective
of faint color, almost white.
He **painted** the hall **pale** blue.
■ comparisons **paler palest**

palm

palms *noun*
1 the flat, middle part on the inside of your hand.



2 a tree without branches that grows in hot regions. Palms have long leaves that grow from the top of the trunk (see **tree** on page 223).



pan

pans *noun*
a metal container with a handle, used for cooking.

pancake

pancakes *noun*
a flat, fried cake made of eggs, flour, and milk.

panda

pandas *noun*
a large, bearlike mammal that lives in the mountain forests of China. Pandas mainly eat bamboo shoots, but sometimes eat other plants and small animals.



panic

panics panicking panicked *verb*
to lose control suddenly because you are frightened or do not know what to do.
The chickens **panicked** when they saw the fox.
panic *noun*



pant

pants panting panted *verb*
to breathe quickly through your mouth because you are hot or out of breath.

panther

panthers *noun*
a black leopard.



pantomime

pantomimes *noun*
a traditional children's play with music, songs, and dancing.

paper

papers *noun*
a material made from wood, and mainly used for writing, printing, and drawing on.



parachute

parachutes *noun*
an apparatus made of material that helps people and objects fall to the ground safely from an aircraft.



■ say **pair**-uh-shoot

parade

parades *noun*
a procession of people, animals, or vehicles, either for display or inspection.

paragraph

paragraphs *noun*
a section in a piece of writing. Paragraphs start on a new line.

parallel

adjective
being side by side and at the same distance from each other.



parallel lines

paralyze

paralyzes paralyzing paralyzed *verb*
to be unable to move a part of the body because of an injury or disease.
paralysis *noun*

parcel

parcels *noun*
an object wrapped up with paper.



parent

parents *noun*
a father or mother.

park

parks *noun*
an area of grass and trees that the public may use.

park

parks parking parked *verb*
to drive a vehicle into a position where it can be left.

parliament

parliaments *noun*
a group of people who have been elected to govern and make the laws of their nation.
■ say par-luh-ment

parrot

parrots *noun*
a large bird that lives in tropical forests and eats fruit and seeds. Parrots are often kept as pets. In the wild, parrots live in large flocks.

**part**

parts *noun*
1 a piece of something.



The **parts** of an electric guitar.
2 a role in a play.



She played the **part** of the queen in the play.

particular

adjective
1 a specific one.
Which particular one do you mean?
2 special, or careful.
Take particular care of that!

partner

partners *noun*
one of a pair of people who do something together, such as dancing or playing a game.
A business partner.

party

parties *noun*
1 a group of people invited to celebrate a special occasion.
2 an organized group of people who have the same political beliefs.

pass

passes passing passed *verb*
1 to go by someone or something.
2 to give something to someone with your hand.



He **passed** the bowl to her.
3 to be successful in an examination or test.

passenger

passengers *noun*
someone traveling in or on a vehicle that is controlled by another person. *motorcycle passenger*

**passport**

passports *noun*
an official certificate that you need for traveling to other countries.

past

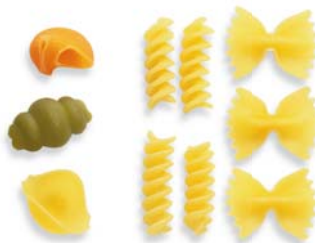
noun
the time before now.
past *adjective*

past

adverb
by or beyond.
He walked past the store.

pasta

noun
an Italian food, usually made from wheat flour and water.



Different shapes of pasta.

paste

pastes *noun*
1 a soft, moist, and usually sticky substance.
2 a type of glue made of flour and water.

pasteurize

pasteurizes pasteurizing pasteurized *verb*
to heat and then cool something to kill the bacteria in it. Milk is usually pasteurized.
■ say past-yoor-ize

pastry

pastries *noun*
a dough made of flour, water, and fat that is baked to make small cakes called pastries, or shells for pies.



cheese pastries

pasture

pastures *noun*
a field of grass where animals graze.

patch

patches *noun*
1 a small piece of material that is placed over a hole to repair it.



2 a small area of something.
A patch of grass.

path

paths *noun*
a narrow track for walking along, or a route.

**patient**

adjective
able to wait calmly.
■ say pay-shent
patience *noun*

patient

patients *noun*
a person being treated by a doctor, nurse, or dentist.

**patrol**

patrols patrolling patrolled *verb*
to guard a place by moving around it and checking it regularly.
patrol *noun*

pattern

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

pattern

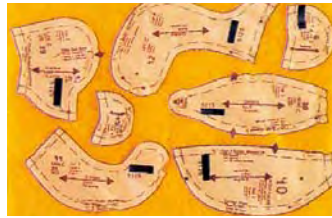
patterns *noun*

1 a decorative shape or design.



patterned *adjective*

2 a guide for making things, such as toys or clothes.



teddy bear pattern

pause

pauses pausing paused *verb*

to stop what you are doing for a short time.

■ say **pawz**
pause *noun*

pave

paves paving paved *verb*

to cover a road with stone or concrete to make it smooth.

paw

paws *noun*

a soft, padded animal foot with claws or nails.



cat's paw

pay

pays paying paid *verb*

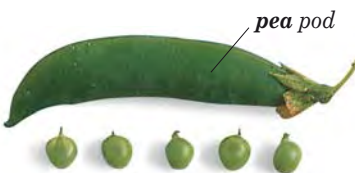
to give money in return for something.

payment *noun*

pea

peas *noun*

a small, round, sweet-tasting vegetable that grows in a pod.



pea pod

peace

peace *noun*

a period of quietness and calm.

peaceful *adjective*

peach

peaches *noun*

a round fruit with a velvety skin and a large pit inside.



peacock

peacocks *noun*

a large bird that is also called a peafowl. Peacocks live in forests in Africa and India and eat insects, grains, plants, and small animals. The males are known for their beautiful tail feathers (see **bird** on page 28).

peak

peaks *noun*

the pointed top of a mountain.

peanut

peanuts *noun*

a small, edible nut that grows in pods under the ground.



pear

pears *noun*

a pale green or brown fruit with a thin skin, pale, juicy flesh, and pits.



■ rhymes with **hair**

pearl

pearls *noun*

a smooth, shiny, rounded object that grows inside an oyster. Pearls are often used for making jewelry.

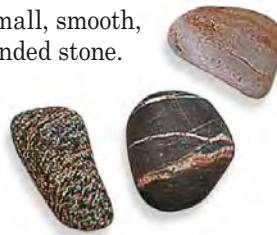


■ say **purl**

pebble

pebbles *noun*

a small, smooth, rounded stone.



peck

pecks pecking pecked *verb*

to bite or strike with a beak.



The bird pecked at the food.

peculiar

peculiar *adjective*

strange, odd, or unusual.

pedal

pedals *noun*

a lever that you work with your foot to move or control something (see **transportation** on page 221).

pedestrian

pedestrians *noun*

a person traveling on foot.

peel

peels peeling peeled *verb*

to remove or strip something off.



Peeling a banana.

peep

peeps peeping peeped *verb*

to look quickly and secretly at something or someone.



peer

peers peering peered *verb*

to look closely at something or someone.

peg

pegs *noun*

a hook on the wall for hanging things on.

*He hung his coat on the **peg**.*

pelican

pelicans *noun*

a large bird that lives in or near water in warm regions. It has a pouch beneath its bill that it uses to catch and hold fish.



pen

pens *noun*
1 a tool filled with ink, used for writing.



2 a small area with a fence for keeping animals in. A *cattle pen*.

penalty

penalties *noun*
a fine or a punishment for breaking a law or rule, or for breaking a rule during a sports game.
The referee gave a penalty to our team.

pencil

pencils *noun*
a tool with an erasable material inside, used for writing and drawing.



penguin

penguins *noun*
a large, fish-eating seabird found in the cold seas of the southern hemisphere. Penguins cannot fly, but are good underwater swimmers (see **bird** on page 28).

penknife

penknives *noun*
a small knife that folds into a case.



pentagon

pentagons *noun*
a flat shape with five sides of equal length (see **shape** on page 182).

people

noun
1 human beings in general.
2 members of a particular race, culture, or nation.

pepper

peppers *noun*
1 the dried berries of the pepper plant used to flavor foods.



peppercorns *ground pepper*

2 a bright green, yellow, orange, or red vegetable (see **vegetable** on page 233).

percent

noun
a fraction of a whole written as part of 100. Fifty percent means 50 parts of 100. Percent is also written as percentage. The sign for percent is “%.”

27%

27% (*percent*) of 100 is 27.

perch

perches perching perched *verb*
to sit on a branch or other place like a bird.



Perching on a branch.
perch *noun*

perfect

adjective
having nothing wrong, or just right.
perfectly *adverb*

perform

performs performing performed *verb*
to put on a show for other people.

Performing in the street.
performance *noun*

perfume

perfumes *noun*
1 a sweet-smelling liquid that you put on your skin.



2 any sweet or pleasant smell.

perhaps

adverb
maybe or possibly.

perimeter

perimeters *noun*
the outer edge or boundary of something.
■ say puh-rim-i-ter

period

periods *noun*
a length or portion of time.
A fortnight is a period of two weeks.

permanent

adjective
lasting a long time or forever.
A permanent job.
■ opposite **temporary**

permission

noun
the act of allowing someone to do something.



The teacher gave him permission to leave the room.
permit *verb*

perpendicular

adjective
crossing at or forming a right angle.
■ say pur-pen-dik-yuh-lur

person

persons or people *noun*
a human being.

personal

adjective
belonging to, or meant for one person.



Personal belongings.

personality

personalities *noun*
1 your character or the kind of person you are.
My sister has a friendly personality.
2 someone famous.
A sports personality.

persuade

persuades persuading persuaded *verb*
to make someone believe or do something by giving good reasons.
She persuaded me to go skiing with her.

persuasion *noun*
■ say pur-swade

pest

pests *noun*
an insect or animal that is harmful or a nuisance.



Colorado beetle

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

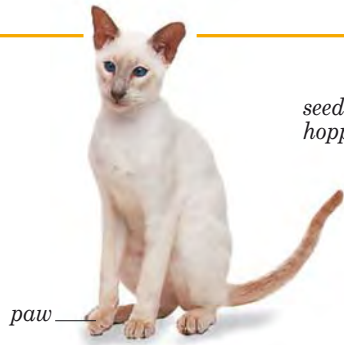
pet

pet

pets *noun*

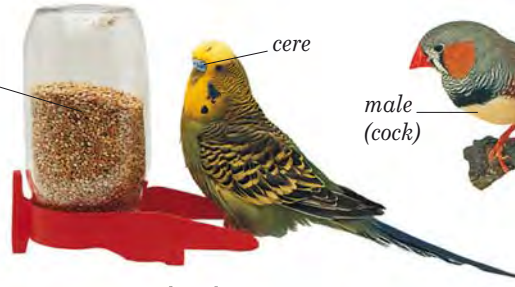
a tame animal that is kept because it is loved rather than because it is useful. Pets are often kept in the home.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Siamese cat

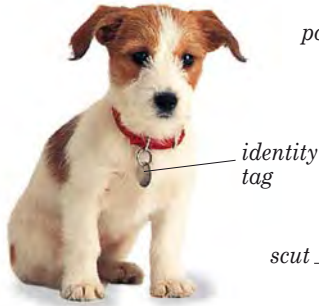
seed hopper



green budgerigar



zebra finches



Jack Russell puppy



giant Flemish rabbit



Abyssinian guinea pig



Peruvian guinea pig



grooming brush



Manx cat



golden retriever



Persian cat



water bottle



Angora rabbit



self golden guinea pig



fox terrier



whippet



clipping scissors



lop-eared French rabbit



shorthaired cat

petal**petals** *noun*

the colored outer parts of a flower that are not green (see **plant** on page 151).

petroleum**petroleum** *noun*

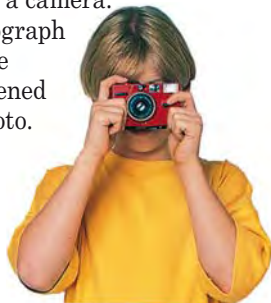
a natural liquid that can be made into gasoline.

photocopy**photocopies** *noun*

an exact copy of words or pictures made by a machine.

**photocopy** *verb***photograph****photographs** *noun*

a picture made using a camera. Photograph can be shortened to photo.

*Taking a photograph.***photographer****photographers** *noun*

a person who takes photographs.

physical**physical** *adjective*

to do with the body.

Physical exercise.

■ say fiz-i-kul

pianist**pianists** *noun*

a person who plays the piano.

■ say pee-uh-nist

piano**pianos** *noun*

a large, stringed, musical instrument with black and white keys. Different musical notes are produced by pressing the keys.

*grand piano***pick****picks picking picked** *verb*

1 to choose something.

*She asked him to pick a card.*

2 to remove a flower, fruit, or leaf from a plant.

*Picking a flower.***picnic****picnics** *noun*

a meal that is eaten in the open air, away from home.

**picnic** *verb***picture****pictures** *noun*

an image of something, such as a painting or a photograph.

**pie****pies** *noun*

a pastry case filled with vegetables, meat, fish, or fruit and baked in an oven.

*apple pie***piece****pieces** *noun*

a bit or a part of something.

*A piece of cheese.***pier****piers** *noun*

a long platform built out into the sea for people to walk along or to tie boats to.

pig**pigs** *noun*

an animal with a blunt snout and a curly tail that is kept on farms to provide meat, such as pork, ham, and bacon.

*sow (female pig)**piglets***pigeon****pigeons** *noun*

a bird that is common in both town and countryside. Pigeons mainly eat berries, fruits, and seeds. Some pigeons can be trained to deliver messages.



■ say pij-in

pigment**pigments** *noun*

1 a colored powder that is mixed with other substances to make paint.

*windsor red cadmium yellow*

2 the substance that gives coloring to the skin of animals and vegetables.

pile**piles** *noun*

a group of things resting or lying one on top of the other.

**pill****pills** *noun*

a small piece of medicine that is swallowed whole.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

pillow

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

pillow

pillows *noun*

a soft pad for resting your head on in bed.



pilot

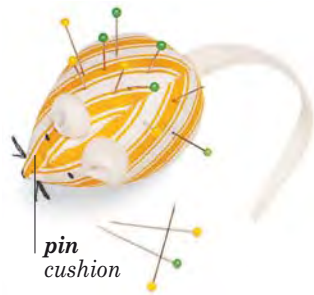
pilots *noun*

a person who controls and flies an aircraft.

pin

pins *noun*

a small piece of metal with a sharp point at one end, used to fasten pieces of cloth together.



pinch

pinches pinching pinched *verb*

to squeeze someone's skin between your finger and thumb.

pine

pin *noun*

an evergreen tree that has needle-shaped leaves and produces cones.



Arolla pine

pineapple

pineapples *noun*

a tropical fruit with a tough, scaly skin and a sprout of spiky, green leaves at the top (see **fruit** on page 85).

pink

noun

a color made by mixing red and white together.



pipe

pipes *noun*

a tube through which liquids and gases can flow.



pipeline

pirate

pirates *noun*

someone who attacks and robs ships or boats at sea.



pit

pits *noun*

1 a deep hole in the ground.
2 a coal mine.

pitch

itches *noun*

1 a throw of a ball, or the throw to a batter in baseball.
2 the highness or lowness of a musical note, musical instrument, or a human voice.

itch *verb*

pitiful

adjective

making you feel sad or full of pity.
A pitiful sight.

pity

noun

a feeling of sadness for someone because they are unhappy or in pain.

pity *verb*

pizza

pizzas *noun*

a round, flat piece of dough with tomato, cheese, and other foods on top that is baked in an oven.



■ say peet-suh

place

places *noun*

1 a particular area.
2 a position in a competition or race.



They won the first, second, and third places in the race.

place

places placing placed *verb*

to put something in a position.

He placed the vase in the center of the table.

plain

adjective

1 ordinary, or not fancy.
Her dress was very plain.
2 understandable or clear.
His meaning was plain.

plain

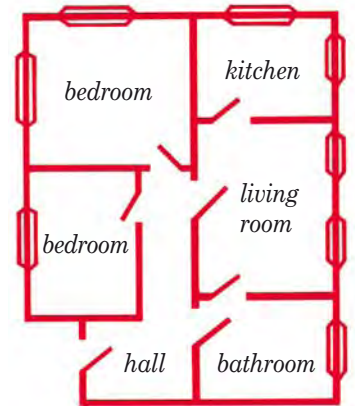
plains *noun*

a large area of flat land.

plan

plans *noun*

a map or drawing of an area, such as a room, building, or town.



A plan of an apartment.

plan

plans planning planned *verb*

to decide how you are going to do something.

plan *noun*

planet

planets *noun*

one of the huge spheres of rock and gas that revolve around the Sun. The eight planets in our solar system are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune (see **universe** on page 229).

plant

plants planting planted *verb*

to put a seed, bulb, or plant into the soil so that it will grow.



Planting a window box.

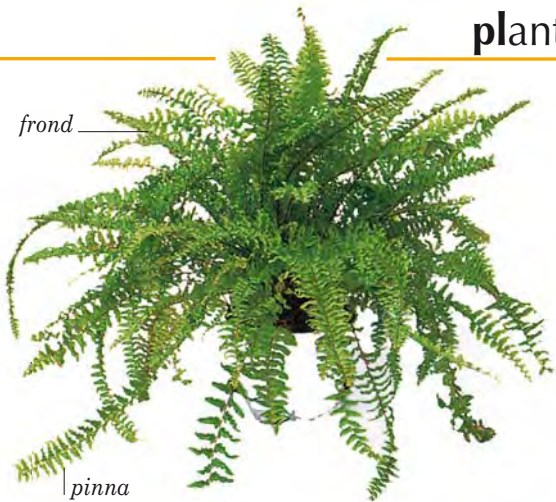
plant

plants *noun*

a living thing that cannot move around like animals do, and that makes its own food. Some plants grow in the ground, while others grow in water. Plants usually have a stem, leaves, flowers, and roots.



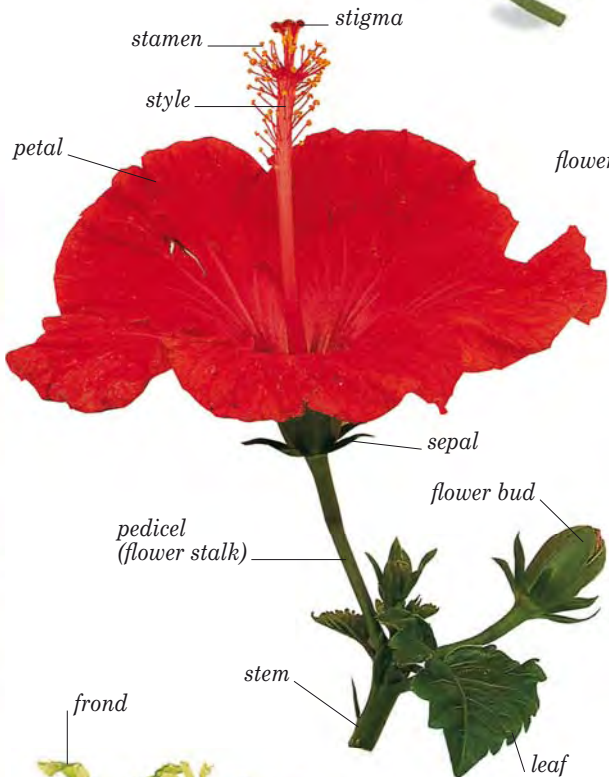
poppy seedheads



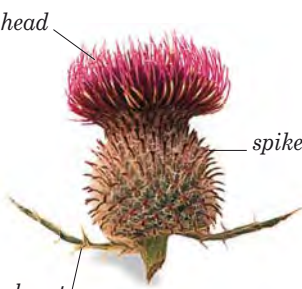
fern



cactus



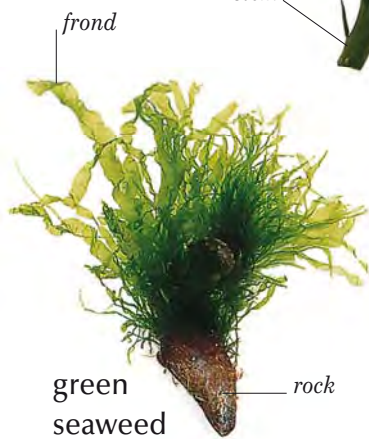
hibiscus



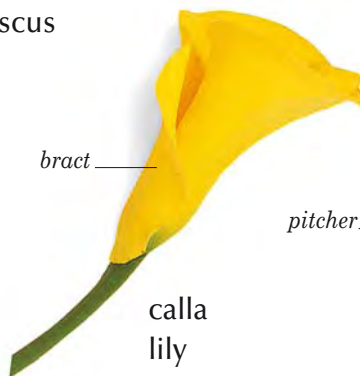
thistle



tulip



green seaweed



calla lily



pitcher plant



waterlily



moss

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p**
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

plaster

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

plaster

plasters *noun*

a powder mixed with water that is spread on walls and ceilings to make them smooth.

plastic

plastics *noun*

a light, manufactured material made from chemicals. Many types of plastic can be heated up and molded into different shapes and products.



plastic duck

plate

plates *noun*

a flat dish that is used for serving food on.



dinner plate

plateau

plateaus or **plateaux** *noun*

a high, wide, flat area of ground.

■ say *pla-toh*

platform

platforms *noun*

1 the flat, raised area at a train station where people get on and off trains.
2 a flat, raised area in a hall where speakers or performers stand so they can be seen.



platypus

platypuses or **platypi** *noun*

an Australian mammal with a bill like a duck's, webbed feet, and a long, flat tail. Platypuses live in water and, unusually for a mammal, lay eggs. They eat plants, worms, insects, and water animals.

■ say *plat-uh-pus*

play

plays playing played *verb*

1 to take part in a game, usually with other people.



Playing with a balloon.
2 to make music on a musical instrument.



Playing an accordion.
3 to act a part.
She played the fairy.
play *noun*

pleasant

adjective

enjoyable or well-liked.
A pleasant evening.

■ opposite **unpleasant**

please

interjection

a word used when you ask for something politely.

pleasure

pleasures *noun*

enjoyment or satisfaction.

■ say *plezh-ur*

pleat

pleats *noun*

a fold that is pressed or sewn into cloth.



pleat verb

plenty

noun

a large amount of something.
Do you want some candy? I have plenty.

plentiful *adjective*

plot

plots plotting plotted *verb*

to make a secret plan.
The thieves plotted to rob the bank.

plot *noun*

plot

plots *noun*

1 the story of a book, play, or movie.

The book has a complicated plot.

2 a small piece of ground.

plow

plows *noun*

a farm tool that has large blades for cutting and turning the soil. Plows are used to prepare the soil for planting crops and are pulled by a tractor or an animal.



■ rhymes with **now**
plow *verb*

plug

plugs *noun*

1 a circular piece of plastic or other material used to keep water in a bath or sink.

2 an electrical device that connects the wire from a piece of electrical equipment to a source of electricity.

plum

plums *noun*

a fruit that grows on trees, and has a smooth, thin skin and soft, juicy flesh.



plumber

plumbers *noun*

a person who fits water and heating pipes into buildings and repairs them when they go wrong.



plunge

plunges plunging plunged verb
to fall or dive very quickly.



The bridge broke in two and **plunged** into the river.
plunge noun

plural

plurals noun
a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The **plural** of baby is babies.

plus

preposition
added to.
4 **plus** 2 equals 6.
■ opposite **minus**



plus

pluses noun
a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket

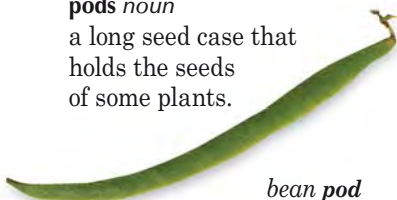
pockets noun
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pocket



pod

pods noun
a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.



bean pod

poem

poems noun
a piece of writing, set out in lines that sometimes rhyme. Poems describe things in a thoughtful and imaginative way.

poet

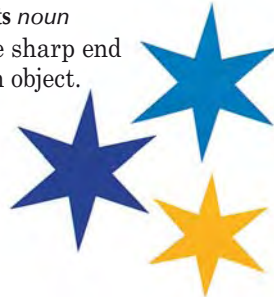
poets noun
a person who writes poetry.

poetry

noun
a general name for poems.

point

points noun
1 the sharp end of an object.



Each star has six **points**.
2 a score in a game or competition.
How many **points** did you get?
3 the main goal or purpose.
What's the **point** of this story?
4 the level, time, or place at which something happens.
The freezing **point** of water is 32°F (0°C).
5 a dot.

point

points pointing pointed verb
to show where something is with your finger.



poison

poisons noun
a substance that can kill or harm animals or plants.
poison
arrow frog



A deadly **poison** can be made from this frog's skin.
poisonous adjective

poke

pokes poking poked verb
to push something with a stick, your finger, or another pointed object.



He **poked** the fire with a stick.

polar bear

polar bears noun
a large mammal that lives in Arctic regions. Polar bears eat animals such as seals and fish. Their white fur camouflages them against the snow and ice where they live.



pole

poles noun
1 a long, rounded rod made from wood, metal, or plastic.



A row of flagpoles.

police

noun
an organization that is responsible for keeping law and order and making sure that a country's laws are not broken.

polish

polishes polishing polished verb
to rub something so that it shines.



Polishing shoes.

polish

polishes noun
a substance that is rubbed into something to make it shine.



furniture polish

polite

adjective
well-mannered and pleasant to other people.
■ opposite **rude**
politely adverb

2 the most northern and southern end of an imaginary line, or axis, that passes through Earth's center.
North Pole



South Pole

3 either end of a magnet.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

politics

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

politics

noun
the work of government.
political *adjective*

pollen

noun
a fine, yellow powder found in the middle of flowers. Pollen is made by the male parts of a flower.

pollinate

pollinates **pollinating** **pollinated** *verb*
to transfer pollen from the male to the female parts of a plant so that a seed can grow.



The bee **pollinated** the flower.

pollute

pollutes **polluting** **polluted** *verb*
to make a thing or a place dirty, unclean, or harmful. *Chemicals from the factory **polluted** the river.*
pollution *noun*

pond

ponds *noun*
an area of fresh water that is smaller than a lake.



duck pond

pony

ponies *noun*
a small horse (see **horse** on page 102).

pool

pools *noun*
a small area of water, especially one that is made for people to swim in.



swimming pool

poor

adjective
1 not having enough money to live on. *The family was very **poor**.*
■ opposite **rich**
2 of low or bad quality. *The house was in a **poor** condition.*
3 unfortunate. *The **poor** child was soaking wet.*
poor *noun*

popcorn

noun
a snack made by heating grains from the corn plant until they burst open and puff up.



poppy

poppies *noun*
a wild flower with delicate, petals. When the flowers die, they leave behind a round seed head (see **plant** on page 151).



popular

adjective
liked by many people.

population

populations *noun*
all the people living in a district or country.

porch

porches *noun*
a shelter built around the entrance to a building.

porcupine

porcupines *noun*
a large rodent that is covered in lots of sharp spines called quills. A porcupine can raise the quills to protect itself from its enemies. Porcupines eat bark, buds, twigs, and leaves.



pork

noun
meat from a pig.

porpoise

porpoises *noun*
a sea mammal that belongs to the whale family. Porpoises eat shrimp, fish, squid, and other sea animals.



■ say **por-pus**

port

ports *noun*
a place on a coast or river, where ships load and unload.

portable

adjective
easily carried or moved.



portable DVD player

portion

portions *noun*
a part or share of something.



A portion of fisherman's pie.

portrait

portraits *noun*
a picture of a person or animal, especially their face.



pose

poses **posing** **posed** *verb*
to arrange yourself or a thing in a particular position, especially for a painting or a photograph.
pose *noun*

position

positions *noun*
1 the way in which a person or thing is placed or arranged. *A sitting **position**.*
2 a place or location. *He found the **position** of his house on the map.*

positive

adjective
definite or certain.
■ opposite **negative**

possess

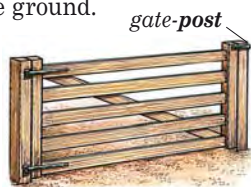
possesses **possessing** **possessed**
verb
to own or have something.
possession *noun*

possible

adjective
able to be done or happen.
Is it possible to walk there?
■ opposite **impossible**
possibly *adverb*

post

noun
1 the delivery of letters and other mail, or the letters themselves.
2 an upright pole of wood, stone, or metal set in the ground.



3 the place where a person is supposed to be when working.

poster

posters *noun*
a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.



post office

post offices *noun*
a place where you go to buy stamps and to send letters and packages.

postpone

postpones **postponing** **postponed** *verb*
to put something off until later.
The game was postponed because of the rain.

posy

posies *noun*
a small bunch of flowers.



pot

pots *noun*
a container with high sides.



coffee pot

potato

potatoes *noun*
a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.



pottery

noun
a general name for containers and ornaments made from clay, then baked in a kiln.
kitchen pottery



pouch

pouches *noun*
1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.
2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see **mammal** on page 124).

pounce

pounces **pouncing** **pounced** *verb*
to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.



pour

pours **pouring** **poured** *verb*
to tip a container up so that its contents flow out.



poverty

noun
the situation of not having enough money to live on.
The family lived in poverty.

powder

noun
a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.



power

powers *noun*
1 the ability to do something.
2 the ability to control what someone else does.
3 energy or force.



Batteries provide the power for this flashlight.
■ rhymes with **our**

practical

adjective
1 sensible and useful.
Gloves are very practical in cold weather.
■ opposite **impractical**
2 having practice at doing something.
You need practical experience for this job.

practice

practices **practicing** **practiced** *verb*
to do something over and over again in order to be good at it.



Practicing the piano.
practice *noun*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

praise

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

praise

praises praising praised *verb*
to tell someone that what they have done is very good.
praise *noun*

pray

prays praying prayed *verb*
to talk to a god, prophet, or saint.
prayer *noun*

precaution

precautions *noun*
care or action taken in advance to prevent something from happening.
Locks are a precaution against theft.
■ say pre-kaw-shun

precious

precious *adjective*
very valuable or special to someone.



The ring was very precious.
■ say presh-us

precise

precise *adjective*
exact or accurate.



Stopwatches measure the precise time.
■ say pri-sise

predict

predicts predicting predicted *verb*
to say what is going to happen in the future.
prediction *noun*

preen

preens preening preened *verb*
to clean and arrange feathers with the beak. Birds preen themselves.



prefer

prefers preferring preferred *verb*
to like something or someone better than another.



She pointed to the pair of skates she preferred.
preferable *adjective*

pregnant

pregnant *adjective*
expecting a baby.
pregnancy *noun*



prehistoric

prehistoric *adjective*
belonging to the time before any records were written.

prejudice

prejudices *noun*
a strong feeling about something, which has been formed unfairly or before all the facts are known.
■ say pre-joo-dis

prepare

prepares preparing prepared *verb*
to make something or yourself ready.



Preparing sandwiches for lunch.

preposition

prepositions *noun*
a word such as "on" that relates a noun or pronoun to another word in the sentence.
The bird was on the chair in the backyard.

prescription

prescriptions *noun*
an order for medicine written by a doctor.

present

present *noun*
1 the time now.
The story takes place in the present.
present *adjective*
2 a gift to someone.



■ say prez-unt

present

presents presenting presented *verb*
to award or give something to someone.
The judge presented the rider with a cup.
■ say pri-zent

preserve

preserves preserving preserved *verb*
1 to keep something the way it is.
2 to keep food so that it lasts.
Fruit preserved in a jar.



press

presses pressing pressed *verb*
to squeeze or push something down, often in order to flatten it.



Pressing flowers.

pretend

pretends pretending pretended *verb*
1 to try to make people believe something that isn't true.
2 to believe something for fun.



He pretended to be a cowboy.
pretence *noun*

pretty

pretty *adjective*
nice to look at.
■ comparisons prettier prettiest

prevent

prevents preventing prevented verb

to stop something from happening.
*The barrier **prevented** anyone from falling down the hole.*
prevention noun

previous

adjective
 happening or existing before.
*The **previous** day.*
 ■ say **pree**-vee-us

prey

noun
 creatures that are hunted and eaten by other animals.



*The owl swooped down on its **prey**.*
 ■ say **pray**
prey verb

price

prices noun
 the amount of money needed to buy something.

prickly

adjective
 having many little sharp points or needles.



*A **prickly** cactus.*
 ■ comparisons **pricklier**
prickliest
prick verb

priest

priests noun
 a person who is trained to lead religious services.

prince / princess

princes / princesses noun
 a son or daughter of a king or queen. The wife of a prince is also a princess.
 ■ **prince** is male and **princess** is female

principle

principles noun
 a general rule, belief, or truth.
*Scientific **principles**.*

print

prints printing printed verb
 1 to write the letters of words separately, rather than with linked letters.



2 to put words, pictures, or patterns onto paper, using paint or ink, and printing blocks.



Printing a picture.
printed adjective

printer

noun
 a machine that prints on paper, usually linked to a computer.

prison

prisons noun
 a secure place in which criminals are kept as punishment.

private

adjective
 belonging only to one person or a few people, or not open to the public.
*My diary is **private**.*
 ■ say **pry**-vit
privately adverb

prize

prizes noun
 a reward for winning something.



*The **prize** was a silver cup.*

probable

adjective
 likely to happen.
probably adverb

problem

problems noun
 something that is difficult to do or hard to understand.

process

processes noun
 the method of making or doing something.
 ■ say **prah**-ses

procession

processions noun
 a line of people or vehicles following each other.



*A **procession** of musicians.*

prod

prods prodding prodded verb
 to poke or push something, often with something sharp.

produce

produces producing produced verb
 1 to make something happen.
*The magician **produced** a rabbit out of his hat.*
 2 to make, grow, manufacture, or create something.



*The orange trees **produced** a large crop of fruit this year.*
 ■ say **pruh**-doos
product noun
production noun

produce

noun
 things that are grown or made.



*farm **produce***
 ■ say **pro**-doos

profession

professions noun
 1 a job or occupation where special knowledge of a subject is needed.
 2 all the people who do such a job.
*The medical **profession**.*

professional

adjective
 1 having to do with a profession.
*He took **professional** advice.*
 2 earning a living from an occupation that is not usually thought of as a job.
*A **professional** actor.*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

profile

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

profile

profiles *noun*
the side view of a face or object.



profit

profits *noun*
the extra money made when something is sold for more than it cost to make or buy.
■ opposite **loss**
profitable *adjective*

program

programs *noun*
1 a television or radio show.
2 a list of planned events.
3 a small book of information about a play or concert.
*There are two pianists on the **program**.*
4 a set of instructions that tells a computer how to do something.
*This **program** sorts for me.*

progress

noun
the process of moving forward or improving.



*She made slow **progress** through the swamp.*
progress *verb*

prohibit

prohibits prohibiting prohibited *verb*
to ban or to forbid someone from doing something.



*Smoking is **prohibited**.*

project

projects *noun*
a piece of work involving research and study of a particular subject.



*He is doing a **project** on plants.*

■ say **prah-jekt**

project

projects projecting projected *verb*
to stick out or throw outward.



*The rock **projected** over the valley.*

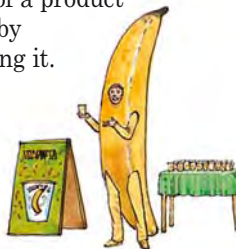
■ say **pro-jekt**

promise

promises promising promised *verb*
to say and mean that you will, or will not, do something.
promise *noun*

promotion

promotions *noun*
1 a campaign to improve the sale of a product or event by advertising it.



*The **promotion** for a new yogurt.*
2 a change to a more important job or position.
promote *verb*

prompt

prompts prompting prompted *verb*
to encourage someone to do or say something.

prompt

adjective
on time, or without delay.



*A **prompt** delivery.*

pronoun

pronouns *noun*
a word such as "he" or "she" that is used in a sentence to replace a noun.
*Jane was sick today, so **she** didn't go to school.*

pronunciation

pronunciations *noun*
the way a word is said.
■ say **pro-nun-see-ay-shun**
pronounce *verb*

proof

noun
a thing or happening that shows something is true.



*The footprint was **proof** that someone had been there.*

propeller

propellers *noun*
a device with revolving blades. Propellers spin around to move a boat through the water, or to power an airplane through the air (see **boat** on page 31 and **transportation** on page 221).

proper

adjective
suitable and correct.



*This is the **proper** way to hit a golf ball so that it rolls along the ground.*
properly *adverb*

property

noun
1 the things that belong to a person.
2 a general name for the buildings and land owned by someone.

prosecute

prosecutes prosecuting prosecuted *verb*
to accuse someone of a crime in a court of law.
■ say **pros-i-kyoot**
prosecution *noun*

protect

protects protecting protected *verb*
to keep someone or something from being harmed.



*Gardening gloves **protect** your hands from thorns.*
protection *noun*

protest

protests protesting protested verb

to say very clearly that you disagree with something.



They **protested** against the building of a new road.

■ say **pro-test**
protest noun

proud

adjective
feeling very pleased or satisfied.



She was **proud** of her new outfit.

■ say **prowd**
proudly adverb

prove

proves proving proved verb
to show that something is true.

■ say **proov**

proverb

proverbs noun
a short common saying that comments on life.
“Many hands make light work” is a **proverb**.

provide

provides providing provided verb

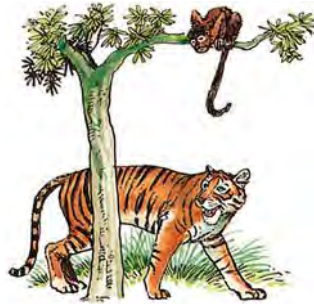
to supply something that is useful or needed.



The runners were **provided** with drinks along the route.

prowl

prowls prowling prowled verb
to move around quietly while searching for something.



The tiger **prowled** around the tree.

public

adjective
open to everybody.

publish

publishes publishing published verb
to produce and print a book, newspaper, or magazine.

puddle

puddles noun
a shallow pool of liquid on the ground.

puff

puffs noun
a small, sudden gust of smoke, air or breath.

a **puff** of smoke



pull

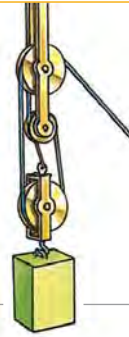
pulls pulling pulled verb
to move something with force toward you or in the same direction as you are going.

Pulling on a rope.



pulley

pulleys noun
a device made of a wheel with a rope or a chain around it that is used for lifting heavy objects.



pulp

noun
the soft, inside part of a plant, particularly fruits (see **fruit** on page 85).

pulse

pulses noun
the regular sound of your blood as the heart pumps it through your body.



Feeling her **pulse**.

pump

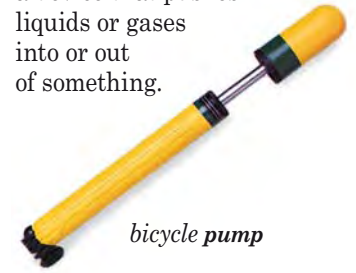
pumps pumping pumped verb
to fill or inflate something by forcing air or liquids into it.



Pumping up a balloon.

pump

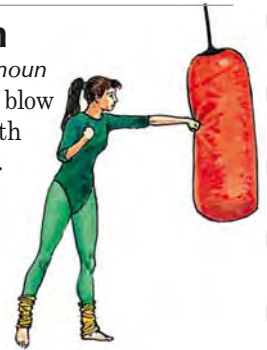
pumps noun
a device that pushes liquids or gases into or out of something.



bicycle pump

punch

punches noun
1 a hard blow made with your fist.



punch verb

2 a machine that stamps holes, letters, or patterns in something.



hole punch

3 a sweet drink made by mixing fruit juices and other liquids together. Punch is usually served from a large bowl.



puncture

punctures noun
a hole or wound, often made by a sharp pointed object or instrument.

*My tire has a **puncture**.*
puncture verb

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

punish

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

punish

punishes punishing punished verb

to make someone suffer in some way for things they have done wrong.

punishment noun

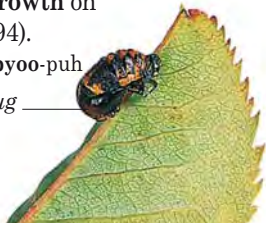
pupa

pupae noun

the stage of an insect's development when it changes from a larva to a winged insect inside a rounded case (see **growth** on page 94).

■ say pyoo-puh

ladybug —
pupa



pupil

pupils noun

1 a student at school.



2 the small, dark part at the center of your eye that expands or contracts to let in the right amount of light.

pupil



puppet

puppets noun

a doll or animal figure that is moved by pulling on its strings or by making hand movements inside it.



finger puppet



string puppet

puppy

puppies noun

a young dog (see **pet** on page 148).



purchase

purchases purchasing

purchased verb

to buy something.



■ say pur-chis

pure

adjective

clean, or not mixed with anything.

Pure gold.

■ comparisons purer purest

purple

noun

a color made by mixing red and blue together.



purpose

purposes noun

a reason for doing something, or a goal.

purr

purrs purring purred verb

to make a low, rumbling noise like a cat makes.

purse

purse noun

a small bag for carrying money and personal things.



push

pushes pushing pushed verb

to move something away from you by pressing hard against it.



He had to push the car to a garage when it broke down.

put

puts putting

put verb

to place or position something somewhere.



She put her books into her schoolbag.

puzzle

puzzles noun

1 a problem or question that it is difficult to find the answer to.

2 a game in which you have to find the answers to a problem.



puzzle

puzzles puzzling puzzled verb

1 to try to figure out something you do not understand.

2 to confuse.

The strange noises

puzzled us.

■ say puz-l

puzzling adjective

pyramid

pyramids noun

1 a solid shape with a square base and four triangular faces that meet in a point (see **shape** on page 182).

2 an ancient tomb or temple shaped like a pyramid.



The pyramids of Egypt.

■ say pir-a-mid

python

pythons noun

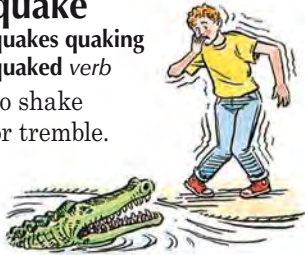
a large snake that is found in hot regions. Pythons kill by wrapping themselves around their prey and squeezing. They eat small mammals.



■ say pie-thon

Q q

quake
quakes quaking
quaked *verb*
 to shake
 or tremble.



He **quaked** with fear when he saw the crocodile.

■ say kwake

qualify
qualifies qualifying qualified
verb

to prove that you are fit
 or suitable for something.
*I hope I **qualify** for the team!*

■ say kwol-uh-fie

qualification *noun*

quality
qualities *noun*

1 a judgment of how good
 or bad something is.

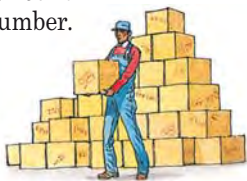
*High **quality**.*

2 something that is special
 about someone or something.
*She has many good **qualities**.*

■ say kwol-i-tee

quantity
quantities *noun*

an amount
 or number.



A large **quantity** of crates.

■ say kwon-ti-tee

quarrel
quarrels quareling quareled
verb

to have an argument or
 disagreement with someone.

■ say kwor-rul

quarrel *noun*

quarry
quarries *noun*

a place where stone, sand, or
 gravel is cut out of the ground.

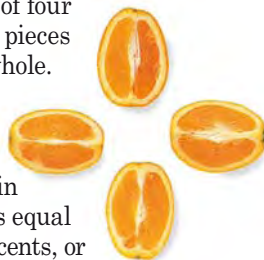


A stone **quarry**.

■ say kwor-ee

quarter
quarters *noun*

1 one of four
 equal pieces
 of a whole.



2 a coin
 that is equal
 to 25 cents, or
 a quarter of a dollar.

quartz
noun

a hard mineral,
 often found in
 crystal form.

■ say kworts



quay

quays *noun*

an area by a harbor
 where ships are loaded
 and unloaded.

■ say kee

queen

queens *noun*

a female ruler of a country
 or the wife of a king.

query

queries *noun*

a question, because you
 have a doubt or problem
 about something.



The teacher helped to
 answer the student's **query**.

■ say kweer-ree

query *verb*

question

questions questioning
questioned *verb*

to ask someone for
 information or an answer.

■ opposite **answer**

question *noun*

questionable

adjective

doubtful or suspicious.

*His reasons for leaving
 so **quickly** were
questionable.*

quick

adjective

fast or sudden.

*A **quick** movement.*

■ comparisons **quicker**

quickest

■ opposite **slow**

quickly *adverb*

quiet

adjective

silent and peaceful.

■ comparisons **quieter quietest**

quill

quills *noun*

a large feather, especially
 one that has been made
 into an ink pen.

■ say kwil



*quill
 pen*

quilt

quilts *noun*

a thick, soft cover for a bed.



patchwork quilt

quite

adverb

1 fairly.

*I am **quite** good at running.*

2 completely.

*You are **quite** right.*

quiz

quizzes *noun*

a game in which you are
 asked questions to find out
 how much you know.

quote

quotes quoting quoted *verb*

to repeat something that
 someone else has said
 or written.

quotation *noun*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Rr

rabbi

rabbis *noun*
a teacher of the Jewish religion and law.
■ say **rab-eye**

rabbit

rabbits *noun*
a small mammal with long front teeth that lives underground in burrows. Rabbits are normally active in the evening or at night. They eat grass, roots, and leaves.



race

races *noun*
1 a competition of speed.



A swimming race.
race *verb*
2 a group of people who share the same ancestors and may share some physical characteristics.
racial *adjective*

racket

rackets *noun*
1 a bat with strings used for playing sports such as tennis and badminton (see **sport** on page 197).



badminton racket

2 a loud, annoying noise.
He was making a racket with his drums.

radar

noun
a device that tells you the position and speed of ships, cars, and aircraft by sending out radio waves.



An airport radar screen.
■ say **ray-dar**

radiator

radiators *noun*
1 a thin, metal tank with hot water flowing through it that heats a room.
2 a metal tank that allows air to cool the hot water in the engine of a vehicle.
■ say **ray-dee-ay-tor**

radio

radios *noun*
a device that sends or receives electrical signals and changes them into sound.



radioactivity

noun
the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.

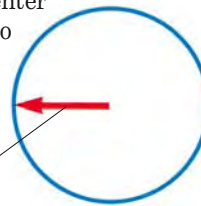


They tested for radioactivity outside the nuclear power plant.
■ say **ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee**
radioactive *adjective*

radius

radii or **radiuses** *noun*
a straight line drawn from the center of a circle to its outer edge.

radius



raft

rafts *noun*
1 a floating platform made of logs that have been tied tightly together.



rag

rags *noun*
a small, torn piece of cloth.



rage

rages *noun*
anger or uncontrolled temper.
In her rage, she slammed the door shut.

raid

raids *noun*
a sudden surprise attack by a group of people.
The police made a raid on the house, arresting two women.
raid *verb*

rail

rails *noun*
1 a long bar for holding on to, or for hanging clothes on.
Use the rail to help you climb the stairs.
2 a long line of metal track that trains run along.



3 the railroad.
We traveled by rail around Europe.

2 a hollow mat made of rubber or plastic and filled with air that can be used as a boat.



life raft

railroad**railroads** *noun*

- 1 a network of tracks that trains run on.
- 2 a transportation system that uses rail tracks, together with trains, stations, and land.

rain**rains** *noun*

water that falls from the clouds in drops.

**rain** *verb***rainy** *adjective***rainbow****rainbows** *noun*

an arch of colors that appears in the sky when the sun shines while it's raining.

**raindrop****raindrops** *noun*

a single drop of rain.

rainfall*noun*

the amount of rain that falls over a particular area.

The chart shows the annual rainfall in South America.

rain forest**rain forests** *noun*

a dense, hot, wet jungle that grows in tropical areas.

**rake****rakes raking raked** *verb*

to gather up leaves into a pile or to smooth over soil.

**rally****rallies** *noun*

1 a large, public meeting held to discuss something that is important or worrying to people.



The party held a political rally in the park.

2 a long-distance car race that tests drivers' skills.

ram**rams** *noun*

1 a male sheep.



2 a device for pushing against something with force.



They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

ram *verb***ran***from the verb to run*

- 1 *Last week, he ran a 400-meter race.*
- 2 *She ran a bookstore.*

ranch**ranches** *noun*

a huge farm where cattle or other animals are reared.

**rang***from the verb to ring*

He rang the doorbell.

ranger**rangers** *noun*

a person who looks after a forest or a wildlife park.

■ say rain-jer

rapid*adjective*

quick or swift.

rare*adjective*

unusual or not common.

A rare blue morpho butterfly.

■ comparisons rarer rarest

■ opposite common

**rascal****rascals** *noun*

a mischievous person.

rash**rashes** *noun*

a patch of red, itchy spots on your skin.

raspberry**rasberries** *noun*

a juicy, red fruit that grows on a bush with thorns.



■ say raz-bair-ee

rat**rats** *noun*

a common rodent that looks like a large mouse. Some kinds of rat eat plants, while others eat small animals. They can gnaw through stone, wood, and even metal with their strong front teeth.

**rate****rates** *noun*

1 a speed.

Ostriches can run at a rate of 30 miles (50 km) per hour.

2 a level of payment.

The vacation resort charges high rates for its apartments.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

rather

rather

adverb

1 fairly or quite.
*It was **rather** hot the other day.*
2 preferably.

*She'd **rather** have fruit than cake.*



ration

rations noun

a fixed amount of something that someone is allowed.

*Food **rations**.*

■ say rash-un
ration verb

raw

adjective

1 in its natural condition, not processed or cooked.

raw carrot

2 not experienced.

*A **raw** recruit.*

3 painful to touch.

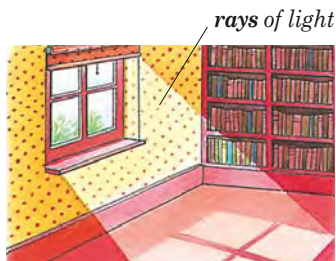
*A **raw** wound.*



ray

rays noun

a long, narrow beam of light, heat, or other powerful force.



razor

razors noun

a device with a blade that people use to shave.



reach

reaches reaching reached verb

1 to stretch out your hand and arm to touch something.



2 to arrive at a place.

*After a long trek they **reached** the other side of the island.*

react

reacts reacting reacted verb

to say or do something in response to an event.

*He **reacted** badly to the news.*

■ say ree-akt

reaction noun

read

reads reading read verb

to look at and understand written words.

■ rhymes with seed



ready

adjective

prepared, or able to start.

■ say red-ee

real

adjective

actually existing, or genuine.

realize

realizes realizing realized verb

to become aware, or to understand completely.



*She did not **realize** the puddle was so deep.*

really

adverb

very, or actually.

*The trip was **really** fun.*

rear

rears rearing reared verb

1 to feed and care for young animals as they grow up.

*Our cat has **reared** 10 kittens.*

2 to rise up on the back legs.

*A **rearing** horse.*



rear

noun

the back of something, or the part that is opposite or behind the front.



*The **rear** of a car.*

rear adjective

reason

reasons noun

an explanation of why or how something has happened.

rebel

rebels noun

someone who fights against those in charge.

■ say reb-ul

rebellion noun

receipt

receipts noun

a written or printed piece of paper that shows you have received and paid for something.

■ say ri-seet

receive

receives receiving received verb

to take something given or sent to you.



*She **received** lots of presents for her birthday.*

recent

adjective

not long ago.

*A **recent** storm.*

■ say ree-sunt

recently adverb

recipe**recipes** *noun*

instructions that tell you how to make and cook food, or how to make a drink.

**recipe book**

■ say res-uh-pee

recite**recites reciting recited** *verb*

to say aloud something that you have learned by heart.

reckon**reckons reckoning reckoned** *verb*

1 to suppose or think something.

*What do you **reckon** that is?*

2 to work out the amount of something.

■ say rek-un

recognize**recognizes recognizing recognized** *verb*

to see someone or something and know who they are or what it is.



*He **recognized** his friend's bike because of the red bags.*

recognition *noun*

record**records recording recorded** *verb*

1 to store sounds or pictures, on tape, film, record, compact disc (CD), or digital versatile video disc (DVD).

2 to write down information on paper.

■ say ree-kord

record**records** *noun*

1 a round plastic disc with tiny grooves in the surface, on which sounds are recorded.

2 information that is written or printed.



*She kept a **record** of the day's events in her diary.*

3 the fastest or best performance in an activity or sport.

*They tried to beat the **record** for the number of people who can stand on a chair.*

■ say rek-urd

recorder**recorders** *noun*

a small wooden or plastic wind instrument that you blow into. The air is forced out through holes, which you cover with your fingers to make different sounds.

**recover****recovers recovering recovered** *verb*

1 to get better after being ill.

2 to get something back.



*He **recovered** his hat from the lake.*



Recording a song.

recreation**recreation** *noun*

the things we like to do in our spare time, such as playing sports and having hobbies.

recruit**recruits** *noun*

a new member of an organization or group.

■ say ree-kroote

rectangle**rectangles** *noun*

a flat four-sided shape with four right angles in its corners (see **shape** on page 182).

recycle**recycles recycling recycled** *verb*

to use things again, often by turning garbage into new products. Glass, plastics, paper, and metal can all be recycled.



materials for recycling

red**red** *noun*

a color.

**reduce****reduces reducing reduced** *verb*

to make something smaller in size or amount.

*The store **reduced** the price of hats by half.*

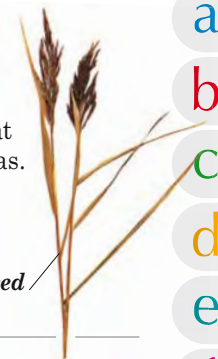
■ say re-dooz

reduction *noun*

reed**reeds** *noun*

a tall plant with a long, stiff, straight stem that grows in wet areas. Reeds are used to make house roofs and paper.

common reed

**reef****reefs** *noun*

a raised, narrow ridge of rock, sand, or coral, just above or below the surface of the sea.



coral reef

referee**referees** *noun*

someone who watches over a game or contest to see that people play by the rules.

reference**reference** *adjective*

providing information. *The **reference** book was full of interesting facts.*

reference *noun*

refinery**refineries** *noun*

a large factory where natural substances are processed into other products. Oil is made into gasoline at a refinery.



oil refinery

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

reflect

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

reflect

reflects reflecting reflected *verb*
1 to throw back light, heat, or sound that has come from somewhere else.
Shiny surfaces reflect light.
2 to give back, or show, an image of something or someone.



His face was reflected in the mirror.
reflection *noun*

refrigerator

refrigerators *noun*
a machine that keeps food and beverages cool and fresh. A refrigerator is sometimes called a fridge for short.



refugee

refugees *noun*
someone who leaves their home and belongings and escapes to another place, usually because he or she is in danger.
■ say ref-yoo-jee

refuse

refuses refusing refused *verb*
to say that you will not do something.



He refused to give her the ball.

region

regions *noun*
an area or district of a country.



A mountain region.
■ say ree-jun

regret

regrets regretting regretted *verb*
to be sorry or sad about something that has happened.
He regretted being angry with his sister.

regular

adjective
1 normal, or happening at certain times.
A regular bus service.
2 even in shape or sound.



These wooden cubes are regular shapes.
■ opposite **irregular**
regularly *adverb*

rehearse

rehearses rehearsing rehearsed *verb*
to practice doing something before giving a performance in public.



Rehearsing for a play.
■ say ree-hurs
rehearsal *noun*

reign

reigns reigning reigned *verb*
to rule a country or region as a queen or king.
■ say rain
reign *noun*

rein

reins *noun*
a long, thin, leather strap that a rider uses to control a horse (see **horse** on page 102).
■ say rain

reindeer

reindeer or **reindeers** *noun*
a deer with large antlers that lives in cold, Arctic regions. Reindeer herds migrate great distances every summer and winter in search of plants to eat. Some reindeer are tamed and used to pull sleighs.



relative

relatives *noun*
a member of someone's family.

relax

relaxes relaxing relaxed *verb*
to rest and feel comfortable.



She relaxed with her favorite book.

relay

relays *noun*
a team race in which runners take turns carrying a baton and completing parts of a course.



release

releases releasing released *verb*
to let someone or something go free.



They released balloons in the park to celebrate the event.

reliable

adjective
able to be trusted.

relief

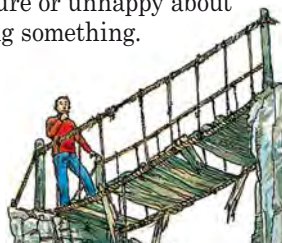
noun
 1 the removal of worry, pain, or unhappiness.
It was a relief when the exam was over.
 2 help given to people who need it.
 ■ say ri-leef

religion

religions noun
 a belief in God or gods, and the way people express this belief in their life and worship.
religious adjective

reluctant

adjective
 unsure or unhappy about doing something.



He was **reluctant** to cross the old bridge.

rely

relies relying relied verb
 to depend on someone for something with complete trust.
Young birds rely on their mothers for food.
 ■ say re-lie

remain

remains remaining remained verb
 1 to stay behind.



He **remained** there alone.
 2 to be left behind.
remains noun
 3 to stay unchanged.
She remained calm while everyone else panicked.

remember

remembers remembering remembered verb
 to think about a place, person, object, or past event again.
She suddenly remembered she had left her bag on the bus.

remind

reminds reminding reminded verb
 to make someone remember something.



A calendar **reminds** you of future events.

remote

adjective
 far away, distant.
A remote farmhouse.

remove

removes removing removed verb
 to take something off or away.



She **removed** her shoe to get a pebble out.

renew

renews renewing renewed verb
 to begin, make, or get again.
He renewed his bus pass.

rent

rents noun
 a regular payment that you make to the owner of something so that you can use it.
rent verb

repair

repairs repairing repaired verb
 to fix something that is broken.



Repairing a bicycle.
repair noun

repeat

repeats repeating repeated verb
 to say or do something again.
repetition noun

replace

replaces replacing replaced verb
 1 to put something back where it came from.



She **replaced** the book on the shelf.
 2 to exchange or renew.
He replaced his bicycle with a bigger, more expensive one.
replacement noun

replay

replays replaying replayed verb
 1 to play a sports match again.
 2 to play a recording of something again.

replica

replicas noun
 an exact copy of something.
She made a replica of the ship out of matchsticks.

reply

replies replying replied verb
 to answer.
He replied to the invitation immediately.
reply noun

report

reports noun
 a spoken or written account of a situation or event.

reporter

reporters noun
 a person who gathers information on events and writes or speaks about them for a television program, newspaper, or radio station.



represent

represents representing represented verb
 to mean or show something.



Sailors use this flag to **represent** the word "yes" when they signal to other ships.

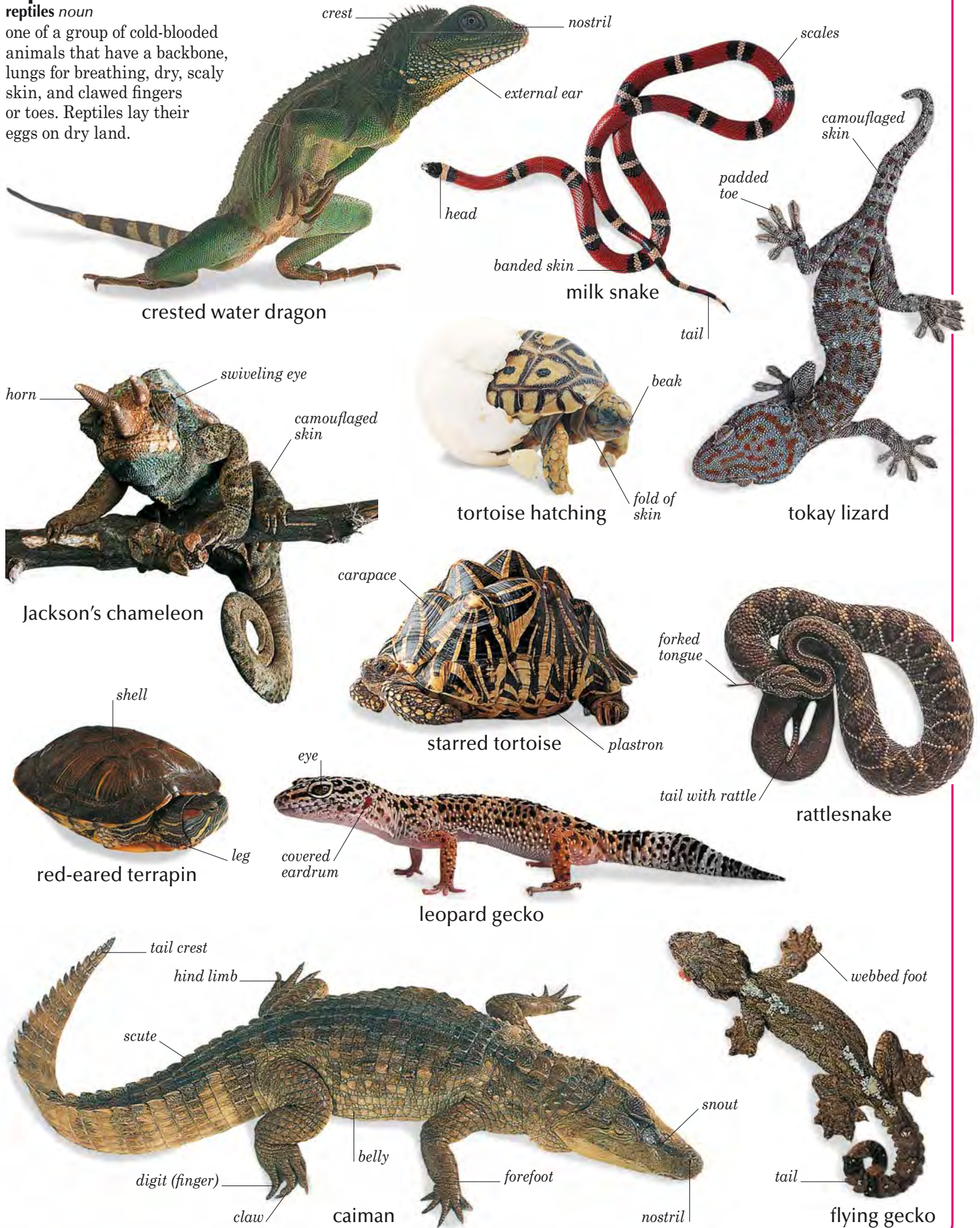
- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

reptile

reptile

reptiles *noun*

one of a group of cold-blooded animals that have a backbone, lungs for breathing, dry, scaly skin, and clawed fingers or toes. Reptiles lay their eggs on dry land.



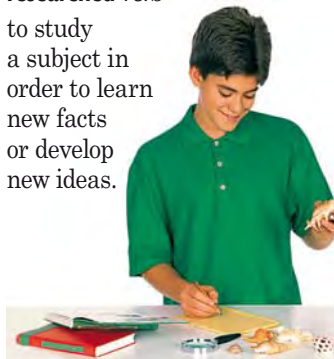
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

request**requests requesting requested** verbto ask for something formally.
*The prisoner **requested** a visit to his mother.*■ say ri-kwest
request noun**rescue****rescues rescuing rescued** verb
to save someone who is injured or in danger.

■ say res-kyoo

research**researches researching researched** verb

to study a subject in order to learn new facts or develop new ideas.

***Researching** objects found on the seashore.***research** noun**reserve****reserves reserving reserved** verb
to arrange to have something kept for a later time.*They **reserved** a table at the restaurant for 8 o'clock.***reservation** noun**reservoir****reservoirs** noun

a large storage area where water is collected and stored for future use.

■ say rez-ur-vwar

**resign****resigns resigning resigned** verb
to give up your job.

■ say ri-zine

resist**resists resisting resisted** verb
to try to stop something from happening.*He **resisted** temptation.***resort****resorts** noun

a place where many people go for a vacation.

*A ski **resort**.***resource****resources** nouna supply of something useful or valuable, such as oil or gas.
*The country is rich in natural **resources**.*

■ say ree-sors

respect**respect** noun1 admiration for someone.
*I have great **respect** for her.*

2 politeness.

respect verb**respectful** adjective**response****responses** noun

a reply, in actions or words, to something.

respond verb**responsive** adjective**responsible****responsible** adjective1 sensible and dependable.
2 in charge of something.*The boy was **responsible** for feeding his dog.***rest****rest** noun

1 the time when you are relaxing.

rest verb2 something that is left over.
*Most people left yesterday, but the **rest** went this morning.*

3 when something is still.

*The ball came to **rest** at the teacher's feet.***restaurant****restaurants** noun

a place where people go to buy and eat a meal.



■ say res-tur-ont

restless**restless** adjective

unable to stay still or relax.

*The baby had a **restless** night.***restore****restores restoring restored** verb

to fix something old or worn, so that it looks new or can be used again.

result**results** noun

the effect of certain actions or events.

*What was the **result** of the experiment?***result** verb**retire****retires retiring retired** verb

to give up working, usually because of old age or illness.

return**returns returning returned** verb

1 to come back from somewhere.

*The boomerang **returned** easily to his hand.*

2 to give something back to a person.

*She **returned** the book he had lent her.***return** noun

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

revenge

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

revenge

noun

harm or injury that a person does to another, in return for something unpleasant previously done to them.

reverse

reverses reversing reversed *verb*

to go backward, usually in a vehicle.



She reversed her motorcycle into the parking space.

reverse

adjective

at the opposite side, inside, or back of an object.



The reverse side of the coat is lined with white material.

reverse *noun*

revise

revises revising revised *verb*

to look back over work to make extra changes.

revision *noun*

revolution

revolutions *noun*

1 one complete turn.

2 a time when people fight to change the government of their country.

The French Revolution.

■ say rev-uh-loo-shun

reward

reward *noun*

a prize given because of a good thing someone has done.



They offered a reward to anyone who found their cat.

rhinoceros

rhinoceroses *noun*

a heavy mammal that lives in hot regions. Rhinoceroses have one or two horns and thick skin with hardly any hair.



■ say ry-noss-er-rus

rhubarb

noun

a large-leaved plant. Its long stems can be cooked and eaten as a dessert.



■ say roo-barb

rhyme

rhymes *noun*

words that have the same or similar sound and are often found in a poem.

■ say rime

rhythm

rhythms *noun*

a regular pattern of sound, such as beats in music.

■ say rith-um

rib

ribs *noun*

one of the bones that curves around from your spine to the front of your chest. Ribs protect your internal organs (see **skeleton** on page 188).

ribbon

ribbons *noun*

a thin strip of decorative material often used for tying hair or wrapping presents.



rice

noun

a grasslike plant that grows in warm, wet regions. The small white or brown grains can be cooked and eaten.



cooked rice

rich

adjective

1 having a lot of money.

2 having a lot of something. *Milk is rich in calcium.*

■ comparisons **richer richest**

■ opposite **poor**

riddle

riddles *noun*

a word puzzle in which you have to guess the answer from clues.

ride

rides riding rode ridden *verb*

1 to travel on the back of a horse.



2 to travel on anything that moves.



Riding on a Ferris wheel.

ride *noun*

ridiculous

adjective

crazy, funny, or not making sense.



She looked ridiculous.

■ say ri-dik-yuh-lus

right

adjective

1 the opposite direction to left.

My right hand.

2 correct or lawful.

The right answer.

right *noun*

right angle**right angles** *noun*

an angle that measures 90 degrees, formed by two lines that are perpendicular to one another (see **shape** on page 182).

*The four inside corners of a square are **right angles**.*

rim**rims** *noun*

the edge or border of something.



*He looked over the **rim** of the volcano into the crater.*

ring**rings ringing rang rung** *verb*

1 to strike metal or play a bell so that it makes a pleasant sound.



2 to sound or press a doorbell.
*I **rang** the doorbell three times but no one answered the door.*

ring**rings** *noun*

a piece of jewelry that is worn on your finger (see **jewelry** on page 112).

**rinse****rinse** *verb*

to wash something in water with no soap in it.

**riot****riots** *noun*

uncontrolled fighting among a crowd of people who are angry or protesting about something.

■ say ry-ut

rip**rips ripping ripped** *verb*

to tear something, usually cloth or paper.



*He **ripped** the piece of paper in half.*

ripe**ripe** *adjective*

ready to pick or eat, usually used about fruit.

■ comparisons **riper ripest**
■ opposite **unripe**

ripple**ripples** *noun*

a small wave on the surface of water.



*When the duck dived, it made **ripples** on the water's surface.*

rise**rises rising rose risen** *verb*

to go upward or become higher.

*Heat **rises**.*

rising *adjective*

risk**risks risking risked** *verb*

to take the chance of harming or losing something.
*He **risked** his life to save her.*

risk *noun*

risky *adjective*

river**rivers** *noun*

a large stream of water that flows into another river, a lake, or the ocean.

**road****roads** *noun*

a path for vehicles to travel on, usually with a hard, smooth surface.

roar**roars roaring roared** *verb*

to make a loud, deep, rumbling noise like the noise a lion makes.

**roast****roasts roasting roasted** *verb*

to cook food in a hot oven or over a fire.

rob**robs robbing robbed** *verb*

to steal from someone, often by using violence.

*They **robbed** the bank.*

robbery *noun*

robber**robbers** *noun*

a person who robs you of something, usually money or goods.

robot**robots** *noun*

a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.



*A toy **robot** runs on batteries.*

rock**rocks** *noun*

a hard, natural, nonliving substance.

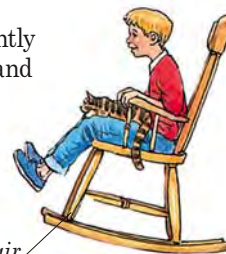
*Mountains are made up mostly of **rock**.*

granite rock

rocky *adjective*

**rock****rocks rocking rocked***verb*

to move gently backward and forward, or from side to side.



rocking chair

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

rocket

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

rocket

rockets *noun*

1 an engine that powers a spacecraft. Hot gases are released from the rear of the engine, causing the craft to move forward.



2 a type of firework that shoots into the sky and explodes.

rode

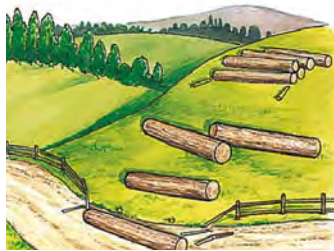
from the verb **to ride**
She **rode** her horse last week.

rodent

rodents *noun*
a small, usually nocturnal mammal with long front teeth for gnawing food. Some rodents eat insects and plants, while others only eat plants. Rats, mice, and squirrels are rodents.
■ say road-nt

roll

rolls rolling rolled *verb*
1 to move by turning over and over.



The logs **rolled** down the hill.
2 to move on wheels.
3 to tilt from side to side, like a ship on a rough sea.



4 to flatten something by moving a tool over it.

roll

rolls *noun*
1 paper, cloth, film, or other material that has been wound onto a tube.



rolls of wrapping paper

2 a rounded piece of bread or pastry.



bread rolls

roof

roofs *noun*
1 the outside covering on top of a vehicle or a building.
2 the highest surface inside your mouth or a cave.

room

rooms *noun*
1 one of the separate areas inside a building.



bathroom
2 space.
Is there any **room** in the car for me?

roost

roosts roosting roosted *verb*
to settle down for the night, usually done by birds.



root

roots *noun*
the part of a plant that usually grows underground. A plant's roots supply it with water and minerals from the soil.

rope

ropes *noun*
a strong, thick piece of twisted string or wire.



coil of rope

rose

roses *noun*
a plant with thorns along its stem and flowers with many petals.



rose

from the verb **to rise**
The Sun **rose** in the sky.

rot

rots rotting rotted *verb*
to go bad, or to weaken and break down.
rotten *adjective*

rotate

rotates rotating rotated *verb*
to turn around a central point like a wheel does.



axis
The Earth **rotates** on its axis.
rotation *noun*

rough

rough *adjective*
1 uneven, or not smooth.
A **rough** sea.
2 approximate, or not exact.
A **rough** guess.
■ comparisons **rougher**
roughest

round

round *adjective*
shaped like a circle, with no corners.

route

routes *noun*
the path you take to get from one place to another.



We drew our **route** on the map in red.
■ say root

routine

routines *noun*
a regular activity.
■ say roo-teen

row

rows *noun*
a line of several things next to each other.



■ rhymes with toe

row

rows rowing rowed *verb*
to make a boat move forward by pulling it through the water with oars.



royal*adjective*

to do with a king, queen, or members of his or her family.

rub **rubs rubbing rubbed** *verb*

to press something backward and forward over the surface of something else.



She **rubbed** her wet hair with a towel.

rubbish*noun*

the things that people throw away because they no longer have use for them.

rude*adjective*

speaking or behaving in a way that does not show respect.

■ opposite **polite**

rug **rugs** *noun*

a small carpet made of thick material.



a cotton bath **rug**

rugged*adjective*

1 having a rough, uneven surface.

A **rugged** landscape.



2 not regular, or tough and strong.

The actor had a **rugged** face.

3 stormy.

Rugged weather.

■ say rug-id

ruin **ruins** *noun*

the broken remains of a building.



ruined *adjective*

ruin **ruins ruining ruined** *verb*

to spoil or damage something.



She **ruined** her top by spilling ink on it.

rule **rules** *noun*

an instruction of what must or must not be done, for example, in a game.

rule **rules ruling ruled** *verb*

to govern a country or a group of people.

ruler **rulers** *noun*

1 a straight piece of wood, metal, or plastic that is used for measuring and drawing straight lines.

2 a person, such as a king or queen, who rules a country.

**rumble** **rumbles rumbling rumbled** *verb*

to make a long, low sound, like the noise thunder makes.

rumble *noun*

rumor **rumors** *noun*

a tale passed from one person to another about something that may not be true.

run **runs running** **ran** *verb*

1 to move quickly on your legs.



2 to organize something.
He **runs** a swim club.

runway **runways** *noun*

a long, flat strip of ground with a hard surface from which aircraft take off and land.

 runway **rural***adjective*

to do with the countryside or farms.

A **rural** village.

■ say roor-ul

rush **rushes rushing rushed** *verb*

to hurry, or to do something quickly.

rust*noun*

the red-brown coating that forms on some metals when they get wet.



The sickle was covered with **rust**.

rustle **rustles rustling rustled** *verb*

to make a soft, whispering sound.

The leaves on the tree **rustled** in the wind.

rye*noun*

a grass with light-brown grains, grown to make bread and food for cattle.



S s

sack

sacks *noun*

a large, strong bag made of cloth, plastic, or paper that is used for carrying or storing things.



sacred

adjective

holy, or connected with the worship of God or gods. *The Qur'an is the sacred book of Muslims.*

■ say **say**-krid

sad

adjective

not feeling happy.

■ comparisons **sadder saddest**
■ opposite **happy**

saddle

saddles *noun*

a seat for a rider on a horse or a bicycle (see **horse** on page 102 and **transportation** on page 221).



horse **saddle**

safari

safaris *noun*

an expedition to hunt or observe wild animals, usually in Africa.



■ say **sa-far**-ree

safe

adjective

1 protected from harm or danger.

Safe on dry land.

2 not dangerous.

A safe driver.

■ comparisons **safer safest**
safety *noun*

safe

safes *noun*

a lockable metal box that is used for storing money and valuable things.



sag

sags sagging sagged *verb*

to bend or sink, especially in the middle.

*The sofa **sagged** in the middle.*

said

from the verb to say

1 *She **said** "Good morning."*

2 *The clock **said** half past four.*

sail

sails sailing

sailed *verb*

to travel across water in a ship or boat.



sail

sails *noun*

a piece of material attached to the mast of a boat or ship that catches the wind and helps to move the vessel along (see **boat** on page 31).

salad

salads *noun*

a mixture of vegetables, fruit, or other foods, usually served cold.



mixed
salad

salary

salaries *noun*

an amount of money regularly paid to someone for work they have done.

*A monthly **salary**.*

sale

sales *noun*

1 the act of offering something to be sold.



*The house is for **sale**.*

2 an event where things are sold at reduced prices.

*Half-price **sale!***

saliva

noun

the fluid that is produced in your mouth to help you to chew and digest food.

salmon

noun

a large, edible fish. Salmon hatch in rivers, but then swim to the sea to live. They swim back up rivers to lay their eggs.



■ say **sam**-un

salt

noun

a substance made of small, white crystals that we put on food in order to add flavor.



salt mill

salty *adjective*

salute

salutes saluting saluted *verb*

to give a sign of respect by raising the right hand to the forehead or by firing guns into the air.

salute *noun*

same

adjective

1 matching exactly.

*She was wearing the **same** dress as me.*

2 mentioned or seen before.

*He looks like the **same** person who was there yesterday.*

■ opposite **different**

sample**samples** *noun*

a small part of something that shows what the rest is like.



The supermarket was giving away free **samples** of cheese.

sample *verb***sand****sand** *noun*

very small grains of broken rock, found on beaches or in deserts.

**sandal****sandals** *noun*

a shoe with a top made of straps, usually worn in warm weather.

**sandwich****sandwiches** *noun*

slices of bread with another food in between.

**sang***from the verb to sing*

The blackbird **sang** loudly outside my window.

sank*from the verb to sink*

- 1 The ship **sank** at sea.
- 2 The balloon **sank** slowly.

sari**saris** *noun*

a long, light cloth wrapped around the body and shoulder that is worn mainly by women of India, Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka.

**sarong****sarongs** *noun*

a traditional Asian skirt worn by men and women and made from a piece of cloth wrapped around the waist or chest.

sash**sashes** *noun*

a band of fabric worn around the waist or over the shoulder.

**satisfy****satisfies** **satisfying** **satisfied** *verb*

to please someone or give someone what they want or need.

His answer didn't **satisfy** the teacher.

satisfaction *noun***sauce****sauces** *noun*

a liquid or soft food that is eaten with a meal.



raspberry
sauce

■ say sawss

saucepan**saucepans** *noun*

a metal container with a handle, used for cooking.



■ say sawss-pan

saucer**sauces** *noun*

a small, shallow plate that is placed beneath a cup.



■ say sawss-ser

satellite**satellites** *noun*

- 1 an object in orbit around a larger object in space. Planet satellites are called moons.
- 2 an artificial device in space that receives and transmits information around the world. An Earth observation **satellite**.

■ say sat-i-lite

**sausage****sauages** *noun*

a food made from a mixture of chopped meat, fat, and cereal inside a tube of thin skin.

■ say saw-sij

save**saves** **saving** **saved** *verb*

1 to rescue.

The firefighter **saved** him from the burning house.

2 to not waste.

Save power—turn off the light!

3 to keep something to use later.

He **saved** all his allowance.

saw**saws** *noun*

a tool for cutting wood that has a handle and a blade with sharp teeth.

**saw****saws** **sawing** **sawed** *verb*

to use a saw.



Sawing a plank of wood.

saw*from the verb to see*

I **saw** my face in the mirror.

say**says** **saying** **said** *verb*

1 to speak words out loud.

"Hurry up!" I **said**.

2 to give a message or some information.

The sign **says** "No Entry."

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

scald

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

scald

scalds scalding scalded *verb*
to burn with hot liquid or steam.
■ say **skawld**

scale

scales *noun*
1 a series of regular marks along a line used for measuring.
Thermometers have a scale for measuring temperature.
2 a set sequence of musical notes going from the highest to the lowest, or from the lowest to the highest.



3 a small, hard plate on the skin of a fish, insect, or reptile (see **fish** on page 79, **insect** on page 108, **reptile** on page 168).
4 the size of a map or a model compared with the actual size of the object.



This model of a building has been made to scale.

scales

scales *noun*
a machine that is used to weigh things.



kitchen scales

scar

scars *noun*
a mark left on the skin after a wound has healed.
scar *verb*

scarce

scarce *adjective*
not great in amount, or not often found.
Snow is scarce in May.
■ say **skairs**

scare

scares scaring scared *verb*
1 to become frightened.
2 to make someone else frightened.



The bear appeared suddenly and scared him.

scarecrow

scarecrows *noun*
a figure made from sticks and old clothes that is used to scare birds away from crops.



scarf

scarves *noun*
a piece of cloth that you wear around your shoulders, neck, or head for decoration or to keep warm.



scatter

scatters scattering scattered *verb*
to spread in many different directions.
The wind scattered the seeds.

scavenger

scavengers *noun*
an animal that feeds on rotting meat and garbage.



scavenge *verb*

scene

scenes *noun*
1 the place where something happened.
The scene of the crime.
2 a part of a play or film, set in a particular time or place.
3 a view.



A winter scene.

■ say **seen**

scenery

scenery *noun*
1 the way a place looks.
The scenery in the mountains was amazing.
2 an artificial background used in a play or a film.



■ say **see-nuh-ree**

scent

scents *noun*
1 a trail of smell left by an animal or a person.
The dog followed the scent.
2 perfume.

■ say **sent**

scheme

schemes *noun*
1 a secret plan.
2 a way of arranging things.
A color scheme.
■ say **skeem**

school

schools *noun*
a place where children go to learn.
■ say **skool**

science

sciences *noun*
the study of things in the world; it involves observing, measuring, and experimenting to test ideas.
■ say **sy-uns**
scientific *adjective*

scientist

scientists *noun*
someone who does scientific work.
■ say **sy-un-tist**

scissors

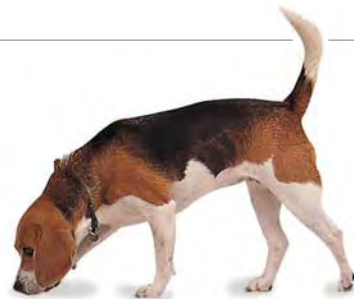
scissors *noun*
a tool with handles and two blades joined together. Scissors are used for cutting things, such as paper and hair.



■ say **siz-urz**

scold

scolds scolding scolded *verb*
to speak to someone angrily because they have done something wrong.
My father scolded me for being late.



scoop

scoops scooping scooped verb
to lift something up using your hand or a tool shaped like a deep spoon.



scoop

Scooping pasta out of a jar.

score

scores scoring scored verb
to win points in a game.

scorn

scorns scorning scorned verb
to show by words or your expression that you do not think much of something or someone.
The journalist scorned the plans for the power plant.
scornful adjective

scorpion

scorpions noun
a small, nocturnal animal that is part of the same animal group as spiders. Scorpions usually live in hot regions. They eat insects and spiders that they kill with the poisonous stingers on their tails.



imperial scorpion

scowl

scowls scowling scowled verb
to frown in an angry or bad-tempered way.
She scowled when she was given extra homework.
scowl noun

scramble

scrambles scrambling scrambled verb
1 to crawl or climb fast, using your hands.
2 to mix together.
Scrambling an egg.



He scrambled back up the riverbank.
2 to mix together.
Scrambling an egg.

scrap

scrap noun
1 a small piece of something.



scraps of paper

2 anything that is worn out or no longer of any use.



The cars were sold as scrap.
scrap verb

scrape

scrapes scraping scraped verb
to drag an object across something, often removing part of the surface.



Scraping wallpaper off the walls.

scratch

scratches scratching scratched verb
1 to make a mark on the surface of something with a sharp object.



The cat scratched the tree.
2 to rub skin with fingernails or claws to stop it from itching.
scratch noun

scream

screams screaming screamed verb
to cry out in a loud, high voice because you are frightened or in pain.
scream noun

screen

screens noun
1 a flat surface onto which moving images are projected.
Some movie theaters have six screens.
2 a barrier that is used to hide, separate, or protect something.



She dressed behind a screen.
3 the part of a computer or television on which the picture or text appears.

screw

screws noun
a metal pin used for fastening things together.



screwdriver

screwdrivers noun
a tool for turning screws.



script

scripts noun
1 a written version of a play, film, radio, or television show.
2 handwriting.

scrub

scrubs scrubbing scrubbed verb
to clean by rubbing hard.



Scrubbing a rabbit hutch.

sculpture

sculptures noun
a piece of art made from wood, stone, metal, or another solid material.



sea

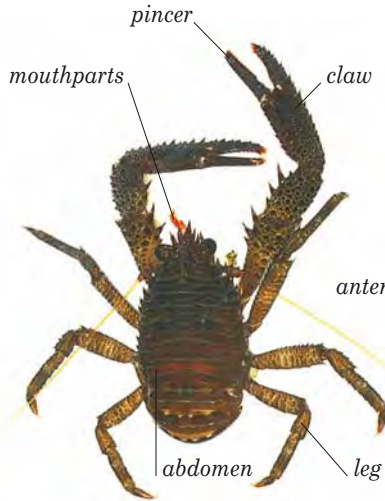
seas noun
the salt water that covers two-thirds of the Earth's surface.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

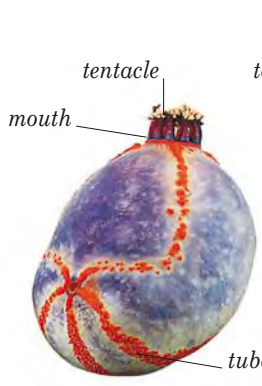
sea life

sea life

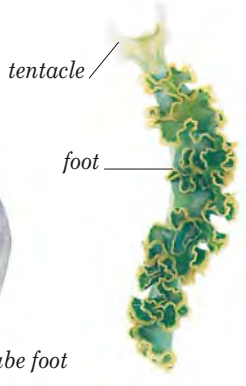
noun
all the plants and animals that live in the sea or on the seashore.



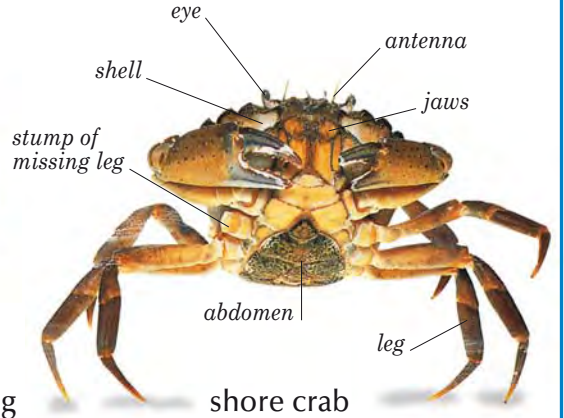
squat lobster



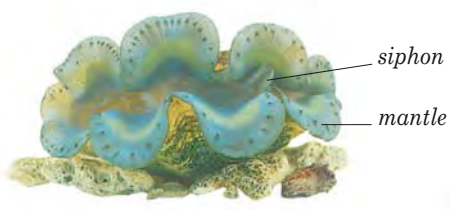
sea cucumber



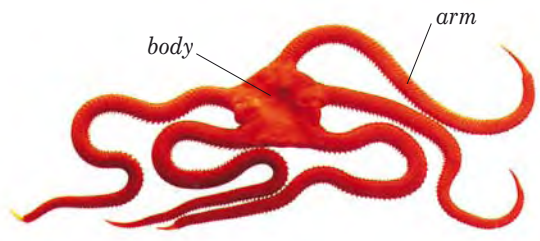
lettuce sea slug



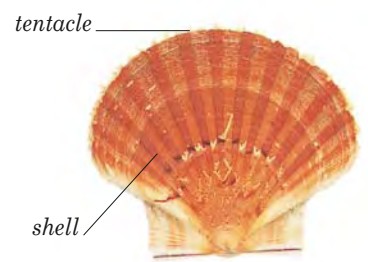
shore crab



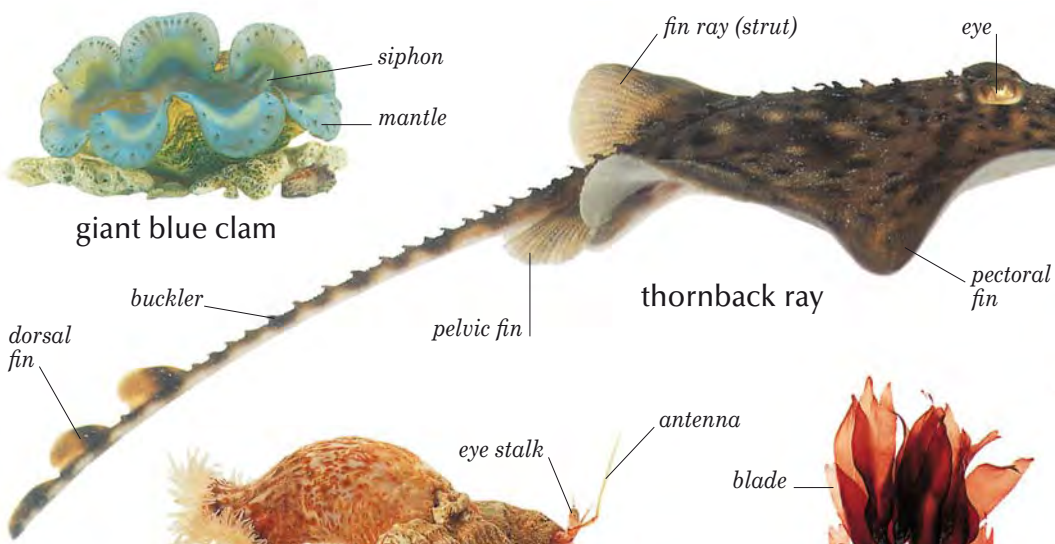
giant blue clam



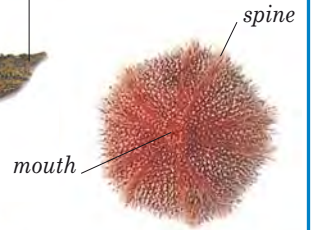
scarlet serpent brittlestar



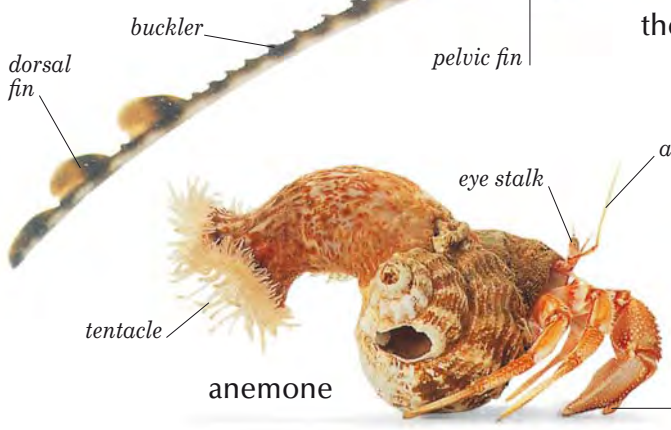
scallop



thornback ray



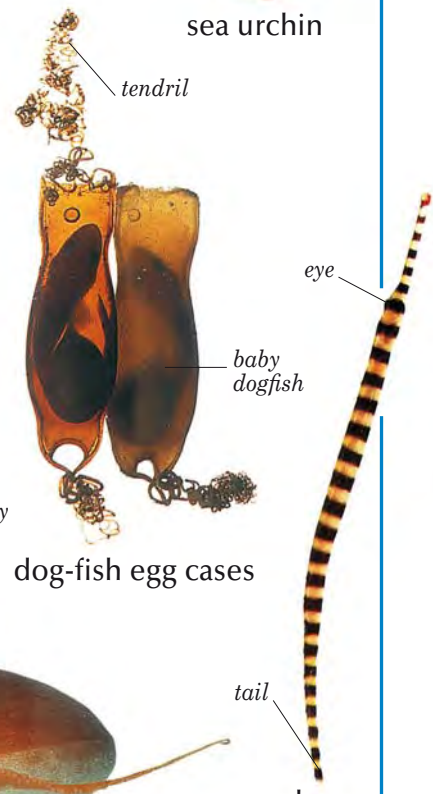
sea urchin



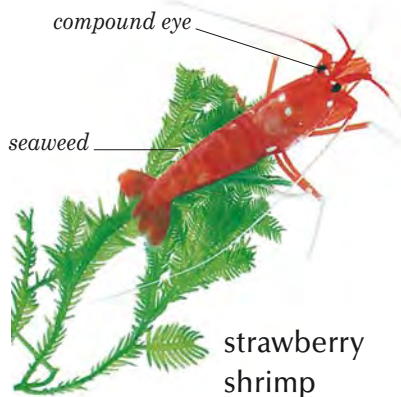
hermit crab



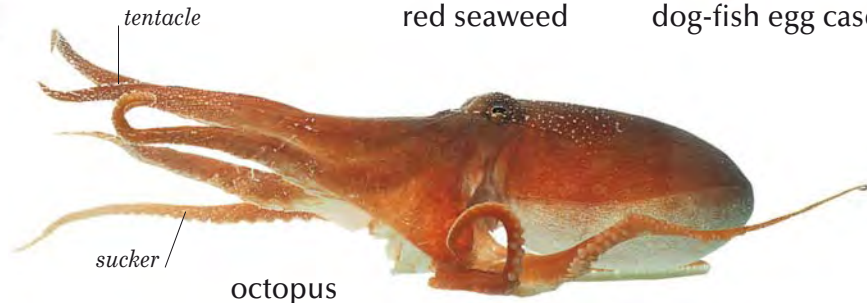
red seaweed



dogfish egg cases



strawberry shrimp



octopus

zebra pipefish

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

seal**seals** *noun*

1 a sea mammal usually found in cold seas. Seals eat fish and are excellent swimmers. Some seals are clumsy on land, where they move by rolling or sliding along.



2 a piece of paper or wax that is used to mark something or to close it so that you can tell whether it has been opened.

*wax seal***seal****seals sealing sealed** *verb*

to close something securely or tightly.

*Seal the envelope.***search****searches searching searched** *verb*

to look hard for something.



He searched for his ball in the long grass.

search *noun***season****seasons** *noun*

1 one of the four divisions of the year marked by particular kinds of weather. *Our seasons are spring, summer, fall, and winter.*

2 a particular part of the year. *The football season starts next week.*

seat**seats** *noun*

anything that is used for sitting on.

*child's car safety seat**seat belt***second****seconds** *noun*

a very short period of time. There are 60 seconds in one minute.

secret**secrets** *noun*

something that is not known by everyone.

*Can you keep a secret?***secret** *adjective***secretary****secretaries** *noun*

a person whose job is to assist other people by making business appointments, writing letters, and keeping records.

**section****sections** *noun*

a separate part or portion of something.

The library has a children's section.

secure**secure** *adjective*

1 well fastened.

A secure door.

secure *verb***see**

sees seeing saw seen *verb*
to notice something with your eyes.



You can see a long way with binoculars.

seed**seeds** *noun*

a small, hard part of some flowering plants, from which new plants may grow (see **growth** on page 94).

*sunflower seeds***seek**

seeks seeking sought *verb*
to search for something, or try to achieve something. *Seeking help.*

seem

seems seeming seemed *verb*
to appear to be.

She seems worried about something.

2 safe and confident.

My baby brother needs his teddy bear to help him feel secure.

seesaw**seesaws** *noun*

a balancing toy. Children play on a seesaw by sitting at either end of a board and rocking up and down.

**seize**

seizes seizing seized *verb*
to take hold of something suddenly. *The thief seized her bag.*

■ say *seez*

seldom**seldom** *adverb*

not often, or rarely.

I seldom get home before six.

select**selects selecting selected** *verb*

to choose something you want from a number of things.



She selected a pot of paint from the tray.

selection *noun***selfish****selfish** *adjective*

only caring about yourself.

He was very selfish and never shared his toys.

sell**sells selling sold** *verb*

to give something to someone in return for money.

They sell all kinds of vegetables at the market.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

semaphore

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

semaphore

noun

a way of sending messages by signaling with two flags. The flags are held in different positions to represent each letter of the alphabet.



The letter "x" in **semaphore**.

■ say **sem-uh-for**

send

sends sending sent *verb*

to make someone or something go to another place.

Send me a postcard!

senior

adjective

older, more experienced, or more important.

Senior club members set the rules.

■ say **seen-yur**

sense

senses *noun*

1 one of the five ways in which we can receive information about the world. The five senses are sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste.



You need your **sense** of hearing to use a telephone.

2 a feeling.

*A **sense** of disappointment.*

3 reasonable decisions or good judgment.

*She has a lot of **sense**.*

4 a meaning that can be understood.

*It makes **sense**.*

sensible

adjective

thinking clearly or in a practical way.



*She was **sensible** about dressing for the cold weather.*

sensibly *adverb*

sensitive

adjective

1 quick to feel, understand, or react to something.



***Sensitive** hairs on this plant make the leaves close when they are touched.*

2 easily upset or hurt.

*His skin was very **sensitive** where he had been burned.*

sentence

sentences *noun*

1 a group of words that make sense together. Sentences start with a capital letter and end with a period. They usually include a verb.

2 a punishment decided by a judge in a court of law.

*He received a four-year prison **sentence**.*

separate

separates separating

separated *verb*

to set apart from each other.



*He **separated** the yellow marbles from the green ones.*

separate *adjective*

separately *adverb*

sequel

sequels *noun*

something that follows an earlier event, or continues a story from a previous book or movie.

*A movie **sequel**.*

■ say **see-kwul**

sequence

sequences *noun*

a number of things that follow in a particular order.

■ say **see-kwens**

sequin

sequins *noun*

a small, shiny, metal or plastic disk that is sewn onto material as a decoration.

■ say **see-kwin**



serial

serials *noun*

a story that is broadcast or published in a series of parts.

series

noun

1 a group of similar things that follow one another in order.

*A **series** of books on nature.*



serious

adjective

- 1 requiring careful thought. *A **serious** question.*
- 2 not smiling or laughing. *A **serious** expression.*
- 3 worrying or dangerous.



*The fallen tree caused **serious** damage to the roof.*

servant

servants *noun*

a person whose job it is to work for someone in that person's home.

serve

serves serving served *verb*

1 to help someone, usually by giving them something they want or need.

2 to start play in games such as tennis by hitting the ball to your opponent.



2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.

service**services** *noun*

- 1 the act of serving.
Good restaurant service.
 2 employment in the armed forces or in a public organization.
Military service.
 3 the supply of something that helps or serves people.
A telephone service.
 4 religious worship.
A church service.
 5 the act of checking and repairing machinery so that it continues to work well.
A car service.

set**sets** *noun*

a group of things that belong together.



A toy construction set.

set**sets setting set** *verb*

- 1 to put in position or arrange something.
She set the vase on the table.
 2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.
She set the party for Friday.
 3 to go below the horizon.
The Sun sets in the west.
 4 to go hard.
The cement took a long time to set.

settle**settles settling settled** *verb*

- 1 to calm down or stop moving.

The dog settled down to sleep.

**several***adjective*

- a number, usually three or more, but not many more.
Several people waved as they walked past.

severe*adjective*

- 1 extremely bad.
A severe accident.
 2 strict or hard.
The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.
severely *adverb*

sew**sews sewing sewn** *verb*

to join something together using a needle and thread.



Sewing on a shirt button.

■ say so

sewer**sewers** *noun*

- a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.
 ■ say **soo**-er

sex**sexes** *noun*

- one of two groups, male or female, that people, animals, and plants are divided into.

shade**shades** *noun*

- 1 a cool place where the Sun's direct light doesn't reach.



She sat in the shade to read.

shady *adjective*

- 2 a slight difference in color.



Different shades of paint.

shadow**shadows** *noun*

- a dark shape made by something that is blocking the light.

shadow**shaft****shafts** *noun*

- 1 a long, vertical passageway.
A lift shaft.
 2 a long, straight part of something.
A shaft of light.

shaggy*adjective*

- having long, rough, untidy hair.



■ comparisons **shaggier shaggiest**

shake**shakes shaking shook shaken***verb*

- 1 to move something rapidly up and down, or from side to side.



Shaking hands.

- 2 to tremble with fear, shock, or cold.

shall*verb*

- a word used to show that something will happen in the future.

I shall go shopping later.

■ always used with another verb

shallow*adjective*

- not deep.



They played in shallow water.

shame**shames** *noun*

- 1 a sad thing that happens.
It's a shame you can't come.
 2 an uncomfortable, guilty feeling about something you have done.
ashamed *adjective*

shampoo**shampoos** *noun*

- a soapy liquid that is used for washing hair.

shampoo *verb*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

shape

shape

shapes *noun*

the outline or form of an object.

Everything has a shape. Some shapes are two-dimensional, because they have width and length, but no height. Some shapes are three-dimensional, because they have width, length, and height.

Two-dimensional shapes



rectangle



semicircle



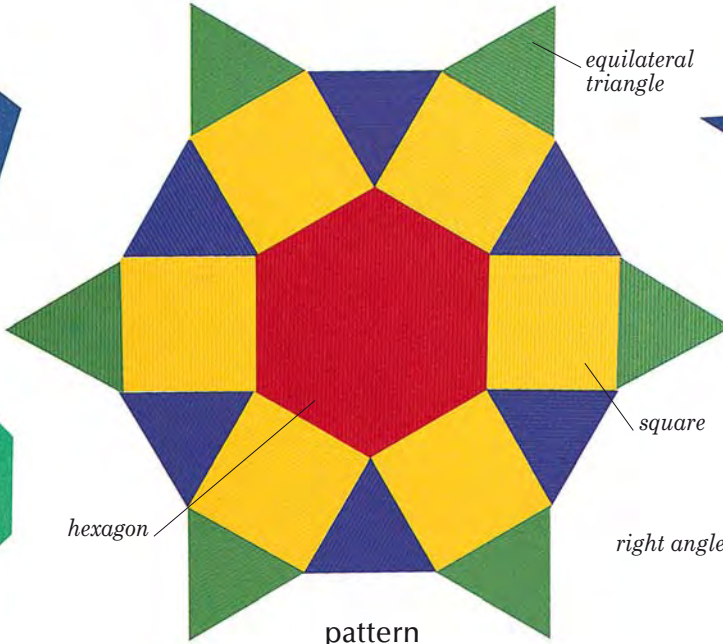
crescent



isosceles triangle



pentagon



pattern

equilateral triangle



star



diamond



octagon

hexagon

square



right angle

right-angled triangle

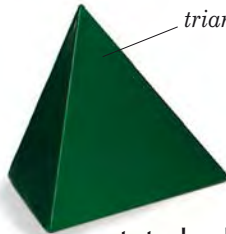
Three-dimensional shapes



cylinder



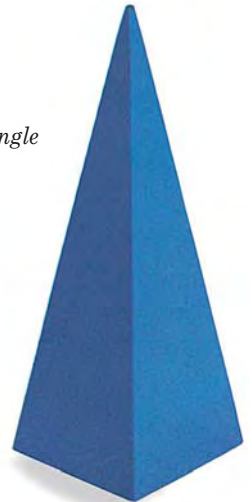
cone



tetrahedron



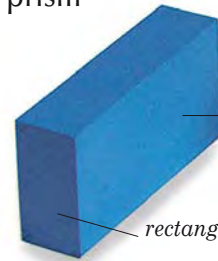
prism



pyramid



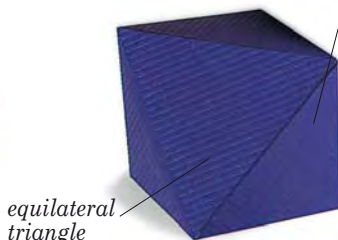
cube



cuboid

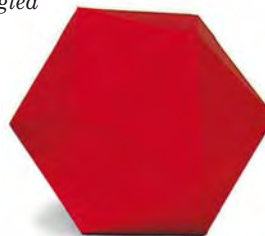


sphere

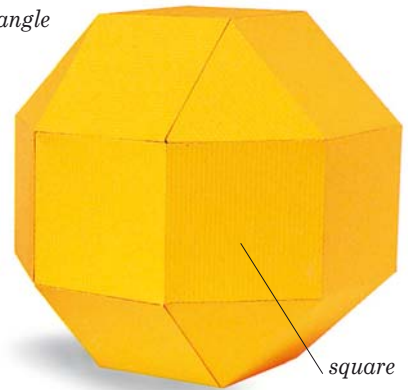


octahedron

right-angled triangle



icosahedron



rhombicuboctahedron

square

share

shares sharing shared *verb*
 1 to have or use together.
 2 to divide something into parts to give to others.



They **shared** the melon.

shark

sharks *noun*
 a large fish with rows of sharp teeth that lives in both cold and warm oceans. Sharks eat fish or small water animals and are able to detect smells and sounds at great distances.



leopard **shark**

sharp

adjective
 with a thin edge or a fine point that may be used for cutting things.
Careful—that knife is sharp!
 ■ comparisons sharper sharpest

shatter

shatters shattering shattered *verb*
 1 to break into many pieces.



When she sang the top notes, the glass **shattered**.
 2 to ruin someone's plans, or to make someone upset.
*The loss of their jobs **shattered** their dreams of buying a home.*

shave

shaves shaving shaved *verb*
 to remove hair from the skin with a razor.

**shawl**

shawls *noun*
 a large piece of cloth worn over the shoulders.

shear

shears shearing sheared shorn *verb*
 to cut off wool or fur.
*We **shear** sheep for their wool.*

shed

sheds *noun*
 a small building for storing things such as garden tools.

shed

sheds shedding shed *verb*
 to drop, lose, or separate from something.



Snakes **shed** their skins.

sheep

sheep *noun*
 a farm animal reared for its wool and meat.

**sheer**

adjective
 1 very steep.
*It was a **sheer** drop.*
 2 complete or absolute.
***Sheer** exhaustion.*

sheet

sheets *noun*
 a large, thin, flat piece of cloth, paper, plastic, or metal.
*A **sheet** of steel.*

shelf

shelves *noun*
 a horizontal piece of wood or metal for storing things on.

shell

shells *noun*
 the hard, outer covering that protects some living things. Eggs, nuts, and animals such as snails, crabs, and tortoises have shells (see **reptile** on page 168).



egg **shell**

nut **shell**



crab's **shell**

shellfish

noun
 any small, edible water animal that has a shell.

shelter

shelters *noun*
 a thing that protects someone or something from the weather or from danger.



The doorway was a **shelter** from the rain.

shelter *verb*
sheltered *adjective*

sheriff

sheriffs *noun*
 a law officer whose job is to see that people obey the law in a particular area.

shield

shields *noun*
 a strong piece of metal or leather that soldiers used to carry in battle to protect their bodies from their opponents' weapons.



an ancient Indian **shield**

shield

shields shielding shielded *verb*
 to protect.



She **shielded** her eyes from the sun.

shin

shin

shins *noun*
the front part of your leg below the knee.



shine

shines shining shone *verb*
to give out or reflect light.



The car headlights **shone** on the road ahead.
shiny *adjective*

ship

ships *noun*
a large vessel for transporting people and cargo by sea. A ship is powered by a motor or sails and is bigger than a boat.

shipwreck

shipwrecks *noun*
1 the destruction of a ship at sea.
*The whole of the ship's cargo was lost in the **shipwreck**.*
2 the remains of a ship that was destroyed at sea.



■ say **ship-rek**

shirt

shirts *noun*
a piece of clothing for covering the top half of your body. Shirts have sleeves and usually have a collar and buttons down the front.



shiver

shivers shivering shivered *verb*
to tremble with cold or fear.



He **shivered** in the cold wind.

shock

shocks *noun*
1 an unpleasant experience.
shock *verb*
shocking *adjective*
2 pain and injury caused by a flow of electricity through a person's body.
3 a state of weakness caused by injury or pain, or by an unpleasant experience.
*He was in **shock** after the accident.*

shoe

shoes *noun*
a protective covering worn on your feet, often made of leather.



shook

from the verb to shake
The dog **shook** himself dry.

shoot

shoots shooting shot *verb*
1 to fire a bullet from a gun or another weapon.



She **shot** at the ducks in the fairground booth, hoping she would win a prize.
2 to wound or kill with a bullet or other weapon.
*The hunters **shot** the birds.*
3 to take pictures with a camera.
*She **shoots** lots of animal photographs.*

shop

shops shopping shopped *verb*
to visit a store to look at and buy things.
*Let's go **shopping** today.*
shop *noun*

shore

shores *noun*
the edge of an ocean, sea, or lake.



seashore

short

adjective
1 not long in measurement.

short hair



2 not lasting a long time.
*The movie was very **short**.*

■ comparisons **shorter shortest**

■ opposite **long**

3 not having enough of something.

*We are one playing card **short**.*

shortage

shortages *noun*
a situation where there is not enough of something.
*There is a **shortage** of bread in the supermarket.*

shorten

shortens shortening shortened *verb*
to make something shorter.



She **shortened** the little girl's skirt for her.

shorts

noun
a pair of short pants that usually do not reach below the knees.

shot

shots *noun*
an injection.
*The doctor gave her a **shot** to make her feel better.*

should*verb*

a word used to show that something must be done, ought to be done, or is expected to happen.

*I **should** do my homework.*

■ opposite **should not / shouldn't**

■ always used with another verb

shoulder*shoulders noun*

the place below your neck where your arms join your body.

**show***shows noun*

a public performance or exhibition.

shower*showers noun*

1 a device that sends out a fine spray of water, used for washing your body.



2 a short, sudden rain.

3 a sudden fall of something in large quantities.

*A **shower** of meteors.*

■ rhymes with **our**

shower verb

shout*shouts shouting shouted verb*

to call out loudly.

shout noun

shovel*shovels noun*

a broad spadelike tool that you use to move something, like earth or snow, by scooping it up.

show*shows showing showed verb*

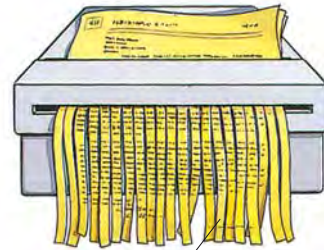
to allow something to be seen, or to make something clear to other people.



*He **showed** the class his favorite photograph in the book.*

shred*shreds noun*

a small, narrow strip that has been cut or torn off something.



shreds of paper

shriek*shrieks shrieking shrieked verb*

to cry out in a high-pitched voice because you are excited or afraid.

*He **shrieked** when he saw the mouse.*

■ say **shreek**

shriek noun

shrill*adjective*

making a sharp, high sound.

*A **shrill** whistle.*

■ comparisons **shriller shrillest**

shrink*shrinks shrinking shrank**shrunk verb*

to become smaller.



*His sweater had **shrunk** in the wash.*

shrive*shrivels shriveling shriveled**verb*

to become small and wrinkled, or dry out.

*Water your plants or they will **shrive** and die.*

shrub*shrubs noun*

a large plant that is smaller than a tree, often with many stems and little or no trunk.

shrug*shrugs shrugging shrugged verb*

to raise your shoulders to show that you do not care or do not know.

**shudder***shudders shuddering shuddered**verb*

to shake or tremble violently for a short time.

*The thought of spiders makes me **shudder**.*

shuffle*shuffles shuffling shuffled verb*

1 to mix things up to change their order.



*He **shuffled** the cards.*

2 to move by dragging your feet along the ground.

shut*shuts shutting shut verb*

to close something.

*He **shut** the book carefully.*

■ opposite **open**

shut adjective

shutter*shutters noun*

1 a hard cover for a window.



*The house has **shutters** on every window.*

2 the part of a camera inside the lens that opens and closes to allow light to fall onto the film.

shy*adjective*

timid and lacking confidence with people.

■ comparisons **shier shiest**

shyly adverb

sick*adjective*

ill, or not healthy.

■ comparisons **sicker sickest**

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z**side****sides** *noun*

1 the edge of something.
Triangles have three sides.

2 the outside surfaces of something, but not the front or back.



A car viewed from the side.

3 a team or group of people that is against another group.
Which side are you on?

sideways**adverb**

toward the side or from the side.
Crabs walk sideways.

siege**sieges** *noun*

the action of surrounding a place to try to force the people inside to surrender.
■ say seej

sieve**sieves** *noun*

a container made of plastic or metal that has mesh or small holes for sorting solids from liquids, or fine grains from larger pieces.



■ say siv
sieve *verb*

sift**sifts sifting sifted** *verb*

to sort through something carefully in order to separate larger pieces from smaller pieces.



Sifting for gold.

sigh**sighs sighing sighed** *verb*

to let out a long, deep breath slowly.

■ say sye

sight**noun**

1 the ability to see.
She lost her sight in an accident.

2 something that can be seen.
The ship was a fine sight as it sailed up the river.

■ say site

sign**signs signing signed** *verb*

1 to write your signature.



The boy signed his friend's cast.

2 to use sign language to communicate with people who have hearing difficulties.
■ say sign

sign**signs** *noun*

1 a symbol that represents something.
The sign for dollar is "\$."

2 a movement that expresses a meaning.
He nodded his head as a sign that he wanted to leave.

3 a public notice that gives information.



A road sign.

4 anything that indicates something is going to happen.
Is there any sign of snow?

signal**signals** *noun*

1 an action or object that is used to send a message without words.



He put his right arm out as a signal that he wanted to turn right.

2 the electrical current by which sounds and pictures are transmitted to radios, televisions, and telephones.

signature

signatures *noun*
your special way of writing your own name.

■ say sig-nuh-chur

significant

adjective
very important, or having a special meaning.
A significant event.

Sikh**Sikhs** *noun*

a person who follows Sikhism, an Indian religion. Sikhs believe in a single God.
■ say seek

silent

adjective
not making any sound.

silence *noun*
silently *adverb*

silhouette**silhouettes** *noun*

a dark outline of something seen against a pale background.
■ say sil-oo-et

silk**silks** *noun*

a thin, soft fabric made from threads spun by a silkworm.

**silly****adjective**

not sensible.
What a silly idea!
■ comparisons sillier silliest

silver**noun**

1 a precious metal found in the ground that is used in making coins and jewelry.

silver**silver ring**

2 the color of the metal silver.
silver *adjective*

similar**adjective**

almost, but not exactly, the same.



These mugs are similar.

simmer

simmers simmering simmered
verb
to cook something so that it bubbles very gently.
*Leave the soup to **simmer** for 20 minutes.*

simple

adjective
1 easy to understand or solve.
*A **simple** solution.*
■ opposite **complicated**
2 plain.



simple
earrings ornate earrings
■ comparisons **simpler simplest**

simplify

simplifies simplifying simplified
verb
to make something easier.

sincere

adjective
honest, or not pretending.
*She was **sincere** when she said she was sorry.*
■ say sin-seer
sincerely adverb

sing

sings singing sang sung verb
1 to make a musical sound with your voice.



*She likes to **sing**.*
2 to perform by singing.
*She is **singing** in an opera.*

single

adjective
something that is only for one person, or only one of something.
single bed



sink

sinks sinking sank sunk verb
1 to go down below the surface of water.
*The boat was **sinking** fast.*
2 to go down slowly.
*The Sun **sank** below the horizon.*

sink

sinks noun
a basin with a water supply, faucets, and a drain.



kitchen **sink**

sip

sips sipping sipped verb
to drink in small amounts.



*He **sipped** his coffee slowly.*
sip noun

siren

sirens noun
a device that makes a loud noise and is used as a warning signal.
*A fire engine's **siren**.*
■ say sy-run

sister

sisters noun
a female person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

sit

sits sitting sat verb
1 to rest your body by supporting your weight on your bottom, rather than on your feet.



2 to rest or be positioned.
3 to pose for something.
*She **sat** for her portrait.*

site

sites noun
an area of ground used for a particular purpose.



A construction **site**.

situation

situations noun
what is happening in a particular place at a particular time.



*He found himself in a desperate **situation**.*
■ say sikh-oo-ay-shun

size

sizes noun
a measurement of how large or small something is.



*These shoes are the wrong **size**.*

sizzle

sizzles sizzling sizzled verb
to make a hissing sound during cooking.
*The sausages **sizzled** under the broiler.*

skate

skates skating skated verb
to slide along on a hard surface wearing special shoes with blades or wheels.



skating noun roller **skate**

skateboard

skateboards noun
a small board on wheels that people stand on to ride along.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

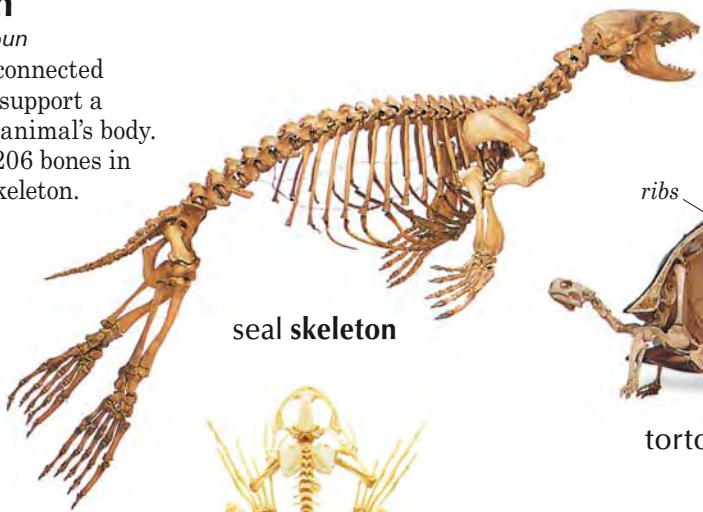
skeleton

skeleton

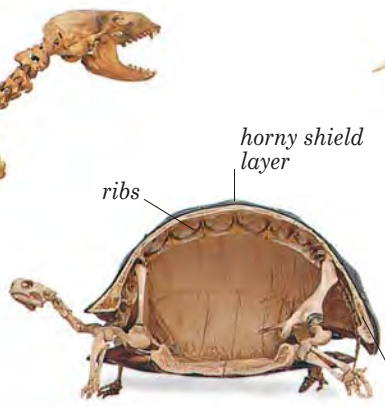
skeletons *noun*

a group of connected bones that support a person's or animal's body. There are 206 bones in a human skeleton.

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E
- F
- G
- H
- I
- J
- K
- L
- M
- N
- O
- P
- Q
- R
- S
- T
- U
- V
- W
- X
- Y
- Z



seal skeleton



tortoise skeleton



bird skeleton

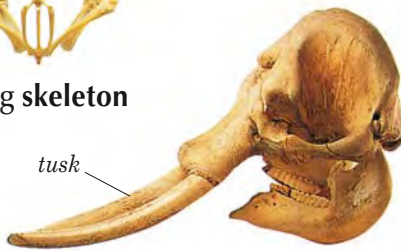


horn

goat skull



frog skeleton



tusk

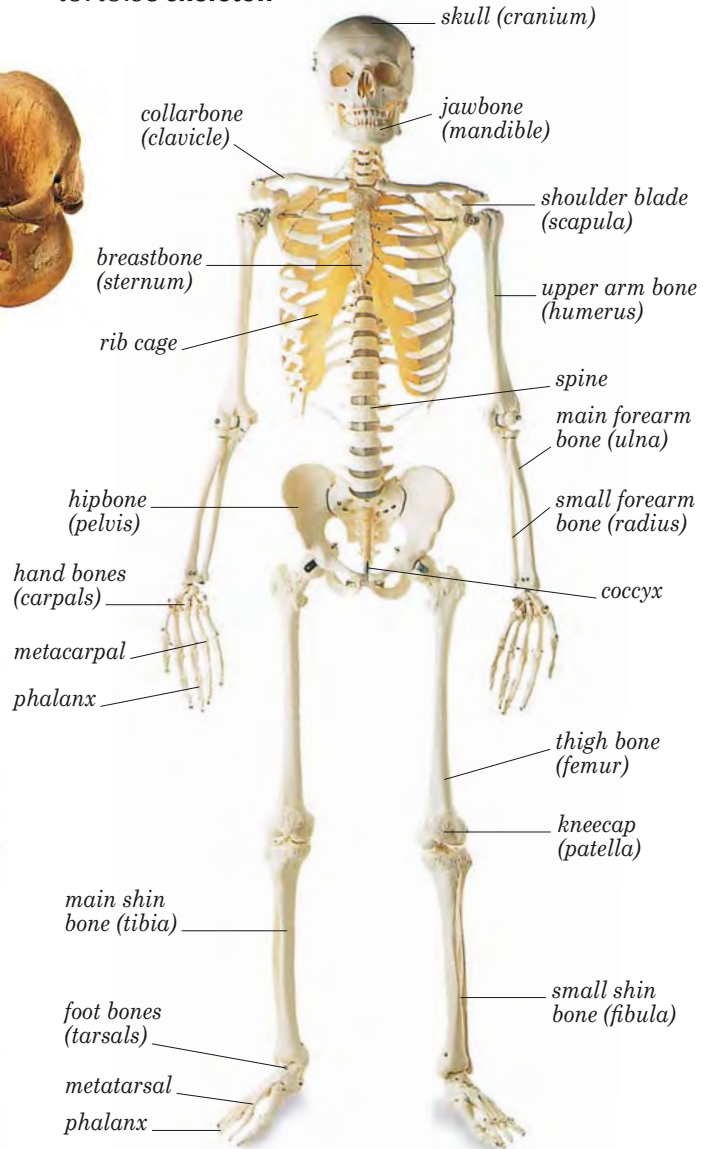
elephant skull



bony plates

radial

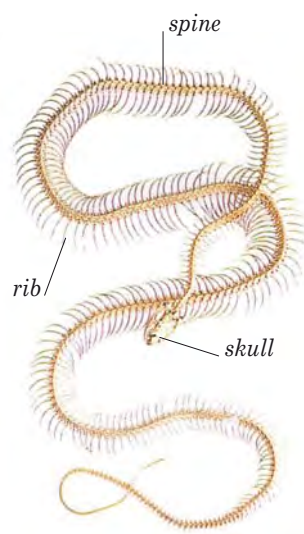
fish skeleton



human skeleton



monkey skeleton



spine

rib

skull

snake skeleton



crocodile skeleton

sketch**sketches** *noun*

1 a quick drawing.

A **sketch** of a ship.

2 a short play.

ski**skis skiing skied** *verb*

to move over snow or ice on two long pieces of wood, metal, or plastic attached to special boots.



■ say skee
ski *noun*

skid**skids skidding skidded** *verb*

to slide out of control.

The car **skidded** on the icy road.**skill****skills** *noun*

an ability to do something.

*Juggling is a difficult skill to learn.***skilful** *adjective***skin****skins** *noun*1 the thin, protective layer that animals and people have on the outside of their bodies (see **mammal** on page 124).2 a thin layer that covers the flesh of vegetables and fruit (see **fruit** on page 85).**skip****skips skipping skipped** *verb*

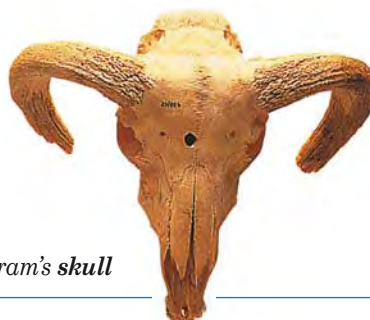
1 to move along, hopping lightly from one foot to another.

She skipped down the road.

2 to jump over a turning rope.

**skipping / rope**3 to pass over or leave something out deliberately.
*We'll skip the next question.***skirt****skirts** *noun*

a piece of clothing worn by a girl or woman that hangs down from the waist.

**skull****skulls** *noun*the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face (see **skeleton** on page 188).

ram's skull

sky**skies** *noun*

the air around the Earth as we see it. The sky usually looks blue.

*Not a cloud in the sky.***skyscraper****skyscrapers** *noun*

a very tall building with many stories.

**slam****slams slamming slammed** *verb*

to shut something with a bang.

*Slam the door.***slang****slang** *noun*

everyday words and phrases that are not normally used in writing or formal speaking.

slant**slants slanting slanted** *verb*

to slope sideways.

The wooden shelf **slanted** to the right.**slap****slaps slapping slapped** *verb*

to hit quickly with the palm of your hand.

slap *noun***slave****slaves** *noun*

someone who is forced to work without being paid and is not free to leave.

sled**sleds** *noun*

a low platform with curved strips of metal or wood underneath. Sleds are used to carry people and things over snow and ice.

**sleek****sleek** *adjective*

smooth and shiny.

*Seals have sleek fur.***sleep****sleeps sleeping slept** *verb*

to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

**sleep** *noun***sleeve****sleeves** *noun*

the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.



sleeve

sleigh

sleigh

sleighs *noun*

a large sled, usually pulled by an animal and used for traveling over snow or ice.



■ say slay

slender

adjective

long and thin.
A **slender** branch.

slice

slices *noun*

a thin, flat piece cut from something.

a **slice** of bread



slice *verb*

slide

slides sliding slid *verb*

to move smoothly over a surface.
She **slid** across the ice on her skates.

slide

slides *noun*

1 a piece of children's play equipment for sliding down.



2 a transparent photo in a cardboard or plastic frame.

slight

adjective

very small in amount.
*There's a **slight** chance he'll come.*

■ say slite

■ comparisons **slighter slightest**
slightly *adverb*

slim

adjective

fairly thin.

■ comparisons **slimmer**
slimmest

slime

noun

an unpleasantly wet and slippery substance.
*Snails leave a trail of **slime** as they move along.*
slimy *adjective*

sling

slings *noun*

a piece of material used to support an injured arm.



sling

slip

slips slipping slipped *verb*

1 to move, or to move something easily or quietly.
*She **slipped** the note under the door.*
2 to slide or fall over by accident.
*He **slipped** in the mud.*

slipper

slippers *noun*

a soft, comfortable, loose shoe worn indoors.



slippery

adjective

smooth and difficult to grip.
*She couldn't hold on to the **slippery** fish.*

slit

slits *noun*

a long, narrow, straight cut.

slit *verb*

slither

slithers slithering slithered *verb*

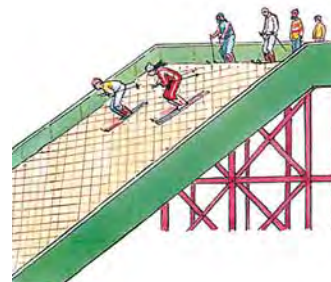
to slide along.
*Snakes **slither** over sand.*



slope

slopes *noun*

ground that slants.



*They practiced on the artificial ski **slope**.*

slope *verb*

slot

slots *noun*

a small, narrow opening for putting something in.



*She put a coin in the **slot**.*

slot *verb*

slouch

slouches slouching slouched *verb*

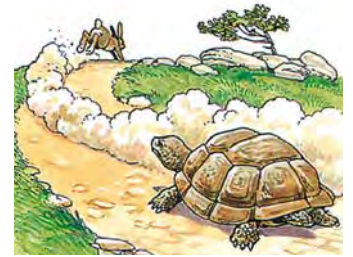
to sit, stand, or walk so that your shoulders are bent over and your back is not straight.

■ rhymes with ouch

slow

adjective

1 taking a long time, or not hurrying.



*Tortoises are very **slow**, while rabbits move quickly.*

2 behind the time.

*This watch is 5 minutes **slow**.*

■ comparisons **slower slowest**

■ opposite **fast**

slowly *adverb*

sly

adjective

doing something in a sneaky or secretive way.

*She had a **sly** plan to trick her brother.*

■ comparisons **slier sliest**

slyly *adverb*

smack

smacks smacking smacked *verb*

to open and close your lips noisily.

small

adjective

little in size, or not great or big.



small can of paint

big can of paint

■ comparisons **smaller smallest**

■ opposite **big**

smart*adjective*

1 quick and intelligent.

A **smart** idea.

2 well-dressed.



He looked very smart in his new suit.

■ comparisons **smarter** **smartest**

smash*smashes smashing**smashed verb*

1 to break something into pieces.



The plates smashed on the ground.

smear*smears smearing smeared verb*

1 to spread something sticky or messy.



He smeared glue onto the back of the picture.

■ say **smeer**
smear *noun*

smell*smells smelling smelled**verb*

1 to use your nose to notice odors.



Smelling a rose.

2 to have an odor.

The barn smelled of hay.

smell*smells* *noun*

1 the sense you use to notice odors through your nose.

Smell is one of the five senses.

2 the odor of something, usually unpleasant.

What a smell!

smile*smiles smiling smiled verb*

1 to show you are happy by widening your mouth and turning up the corners of your lips.



smile *noun*

smoke*noun*

1 the cloud of gas and small ash particles that rises from a fire.

smoke *verb***smolder***smolders smoldering smoldered**verb*

1 to burn very slowly, without any flames.

■ say **smole**-dur

smooth*adjective*

1 having an even surface, without sharp edges or lumps.

As **smooth** as glass.

■ opposite **rough**

smudge*smudges* *noun*

1 a dirty mark made by rubbing or smearing something onto a surface.



She had a smudge of chalk on her cheek.

smudge *verb***smuggle***smuggles smuggling smuggled**verb*

1 to take something into a place secretly and illegally.



They smuggled their cargo into the country under cover of darkness.

snack*snacks* *noun*

1 a small amount of food eaten between meals or instead of a meal.

snail*snails* *noun*

1 a slow-moving animal with a spiral shell. Snails live on land or in water and eat mainly plants. When in danger, snails pull their soft bodies back into their shells.

snake*snakes* *noun*

1 a long, thin reptile with no legs. Snakes eat insects, eggs, fish, or animals. Some snakes are poisonous, while others kill by squeezing their prey tightly.



vine snake

snap*snaps snapping snapped verb*

1 to make a sudden cracking noise.

Snap your fingers.

2 to break suddenly.



She snapped the stick in half.

3 to talk in a quick, angry way.

"Why haven't you done your homework?" he snapped.

snarl*snarls snarling snarled verb*

1 to growl fiercely, showing the teeth.

The guard dog snarled at the burglar.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

snatch

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

snatch

snatches snatching snatched verb
to take hold of something suddenly.
I snatched my coat and ran out of the house.

sneak

sneaks sneaking sneaked verb
to move or act in a quiet or secret way.



He sneaked out of the room when no one was looking.
sneaky adjective

sneer

sneers sneering sneered verb
to show scorn about something or someone.
"My bike is better than yours," she sneered.
sneer noun

sneeze

sneezes sneezing sneezed verb
to force air out of your nose in a sudden, uncontrolled way.



sneeze noun

sniff

sniffs sniffing sniffed verb
1 to breathe in noisily through your nose.
Stop sniffing and blow your nose!
2 to breathe in through your nose, trying to smell something.
Dogs find out about things by sniffing them.

snip

snips snipping snipped verb
to cut something with scissors in one, quick movement.



Snipping the top off the box.

snore

snores snoring snored verb
to breathe noisily as you sleep.

snorkel

snorkels noun
a short tube that a swimmer holds in his or her mouth in order to breathe underwater.

snorkel

snorkels snorkeling snorkeled verb
to swim using a snorkel.



snout

snouts noun
an animal's long nose and jaws (see **dinosaur** on page 61, **mammal** on page 124, and **reptile** on page 168).

snow

snow noun
soft, white flakes of ice that fall from the clouds in cold weather.
snow verb
snowy adjective

snowball

snowballs noun
a ball shape made by pressing snow together.



snowdrift

snowdrifts noun
snow that has been blown into a pile by the wind.



snowflake

snowflakes noun
a group of ice crystals that falls as a tiny piece of snow.



snowman

snowmen noun
a figure that you build with snow.



snowplow

snowplows noun
a machine used to clear snow off the roads or off other surfaces.

snowstorm

snowstorms noun
a storm during which a lot of snow falls.

snug

snug adjective
comfortable and warm.



The cat looked very snug curled up inside the basket.

snuggle

snuggles snuggling snuggled verb
to lie close together in order to keep warm.

soak

soaks soaking soaked verb
to make or become thoroughly wet.



The rain had soaked her hair.

soap

soaps noun
a substance used for washing.



soar

soars soaring soared verb
to fly high in the air.



The eagle soared over the valley.

sob

sobs sobbing sobbed *verb*
to cry noisily, catching your breath.



The little boy was **sobbing** in the corner.

soccer

soccer *noun*
a game played with a round ball that players may move with any part of their bodies except their hands and arms. Players score by moving the ball into the other team's goal.

social

social *adjective*
to do with people living together in communities.
Social history.
■ say so-shul

society

societies *noun*
1 all the people who live in a group or in a country, and their way of life.
Laws protect society.
2 a club or an organization.
An animal welfare society.
■ say suh-sy-i-tee

sock

socks *noun*
a piece of clothing that covers your foot and the lower part of your leg.



socket

sockets *noun*
a hole that something, such as a plug or bulb, fits into.
An electric socket.

soft

soft *adjective*
1 easy to put out of shape by touching, or not firm or hard.
A soft pillow.
■ opposite **hard**
2 gentle or smooth to the touch.



A soft ball of yarn.
■ opposite **rough**
3 not harsh or loud.
A soft sound.
■ comparisons **softer softest**

software

software *noun*
programs that are put into a computer to make it work.

soil

soils *noun*
the top layer of earth in which plants can grow.



soil
You can grow some vegetables in pots of soil.

solar

solar *adjective*
having to do with the power of the Sun or any other light.

solar panel
A solar-powered calculator.



sold

sold *from the verb to sell*
She sold her bike when she grew too big for it.

soldier

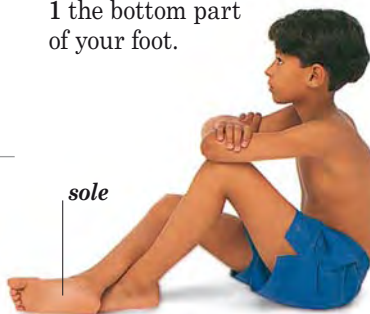
soldiers *noun*
a person who is part of an army.



a Roman soldier
■ say **sole-jur**

sole

soles *noun*
1 the bottom part of your foot.



2 the bottom of a shoe.



3 an edible type of flat fish.

sole

sole *adjective*
one or only.
He was the sole survivor of the crash.

solemn

solemn *adjective*
serious.
A solemn promise.
■ say sol-em

solid

solids *noun*
a substance that keeps its shape, and is not a liquid or a gas.
Ice, rock, and jelly are solids.

solid

solid *adjective*
1 made of the same thing all the way through.



This cat is carved from a solid block of wood.
2 firm or strongly made.
They built a solid wall around the castle.

solo

solo *adjective*
on your own.
She made a solo flight around the world.
■ say so-lo

solo

solos *noun*
a piece of music that is played or sung by one person.



She played a violin solo.

solution

solutions *noun*
1 the answer to a problem.
The solution to the crossword.
2 a liquid that has something dissolved in it.
A solution of salt and water.
■ say suh-loo-shun

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

solve

solves solving solved *verb*
to find the answer to a problem or mystery.



To **solve** the puzzle you must end up with one marble in the middle.

some

adjective
1 several or a few, but not a definite number or amount.
*Could you buy **some** apples, please?*
2 part of, but not all.
*I ate **some** cake.*
◆ ***Somebody** has taken my ruler.*
◆ *I must get there **somehow**.*
◆ *Will **someone** set the table please.*
◆ *Let's get **something** to eat.*
◆ ***Sometimes** I go to the swimming pool after school.*
◆ *You must have put it **somewhere**.*

somersault

somersaults somersaulting somersaulted *verb*
to roll or leap forward or backward so that your whole body turns over.



■ say **summer-salt somersault** *noun*

son

sons *noun*
a person's male child.
■ say **sun**

sonar

noun
a device that finds and records the depth of water. Sonar works by sending out sound waves and measuring how long it takes for the echo to return. Submarines use sonar to navigate at sea.



■ say **so-nar**

song

songs *noun*
a piece of music with words that you sing.

soon

adverb
after a short time.
*It will **soon** be lunchtime.*

sore

adjective
aching or hurting.



*His head was **sore** where he had bumped it.*
■ comparisons **sorer sorest**

sorry

adjective
feeling sad or unhappy about what has happened.
*I am **sorry** that I stepped on your toe.*
■ comparisons **sorrier sorriest**
■ opposite **pleased**

sort

sorts *noun*
a group of similar things, or a type of something.
*What **sort** of vacation will you take this year?*

sort

sorts sorting sorted *verb*
to arrange things into different types or groups.



*He **sorted** the socks and put them in pairs.*

sought

from the verb to seek
*The two countries **sought** peace.*
■ say **sawt**

soul

souls *noun*
the spiritual part of a person. Some people believe that the soul continues after a person's body is dead.

sound

sounds *noun*
something that can be heard.

soup

soups *noun*
a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.



vegetable soup
■ say **soop**

sour

adjective
with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.
■ rhymes with **power**

source

sources *noun*
the place where something comes from or is found.
*The **source** of a river.*

south

noun
one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.



southern *adjective*

souvenir

souvenirs *noun*
something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event.
*Holiday **souvenirs**.*
■ say **soo-vuh-neer**

SOW

sows sowing sowed sown *verb*
to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.



*She **sowed** some seeds in a window box.*
■ say **so**

soybean

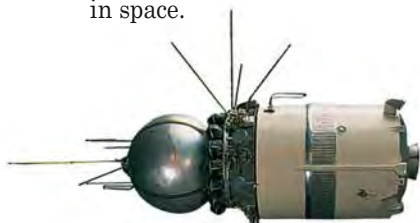
noun
a vegetable seed used for food or crushed for its oil.

space

noun
1 the place where all the stars and planets are found.
2 an empty area or gap.

spacecraft

spacecrafts noun
a vehicle for traveling in space.



Vostok 1 was the first manned **spacecraft**.

spade

spades noun
a shovel or tool that is used for digging.



spaghetti

noun
a type of long, thin pasta.



■ say spu-**get**-ee

span

spans noun
1 a period of time.
2 the distance between two objects.

spare

adjective
more than is needed.



spare tire

spark

sparks noun
a small, burning piece of material that is thrown up from a fire.

sparkle

sparkles sparkling sparkled verb
to reflect tiny flashes of bright light.



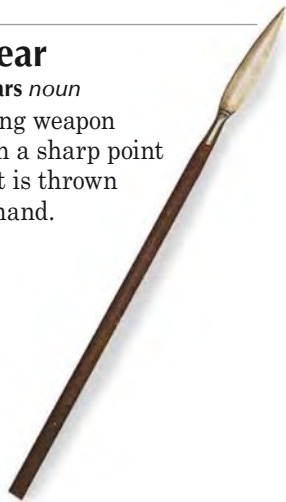
Diamonds sparkle. sparkling adjective

speak

speaks speaking spoke spoken verb
to say words, or to talk.

spear

spears noun
a long weapon with a sharp point that is thrown by hand.



special

adjective
different from the rest, usually because it is better.
■ say **spesh**-ul
■ opposite **ordinary**

species

species noun
a group of animals or plants that usually look similar or behave in a similar way.
There are about 320 species of salamander in the world.
■ say **spee**-sheez



specific

adjective
definite or precise.
Can you be more specific?
■ say spi-sif-ik

speck

specks noun
a very small piece or spot.
A speck of dust.

speckled

adjective
covered with tiny marks or spots.



A speckled egg.

spectator

spectators noun
a person who watches an event but does not take part.



The spectators cheered for their favorite team.

speech

speeches noun
1 the ability to speak and the way people speak.
Speech is a power only humans have.
2 a talk given to an audience.

speed

speeds noun
a measurement of how fast something is moving.

spell

spells spelling spelled or spelt verb
to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order.
How do you spell "special"?

spell

spells noun
words that are supposed to have a magic power.
The magician cast a spell on the frog.

spend

spends spending spent verb
1 to use money to buy things.
I spent my money on a book.
2 to pass time.
We spent two weeks camping in the forest.

sphere

spheres noun
a solid, round shape, like a ball (see **shape** on page 182).
■ say **sfeer**

spice

spices noun
a substance made from dried parts of a plant and used to add flavor to food.



cayenne pepper

paprika



cinnamon stick

spicy

adjective
strongly flavored with spice.

spider

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

spider

spiders *noun*

a small animal with eight legs. Spiders spin nets of thin, sticky threads called webs, which they use to trap insects for food. They kill their prey with poison.



spike

spikes *noun*

a sharp point, often made of metal or wood, or a pointed part of an animal or plant.

spill

spills spilling spilled or **spilt** *verb*
to let something drop or overflow from a container.



She spilled her drink.

spin

spins spinning spun *verb*

1 to turn around quickly, or to make something turn quickly.

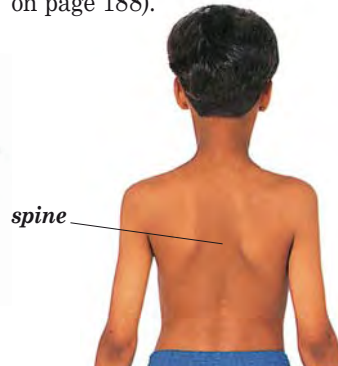


2 to produce threads. Spiders and silkworms spin threads by producing them from their bodies. People spin raw cotton and wool to make threads.

spine

spines *noun*

1 the column of bones that makes up the backbone of a skeleton (see **skeleton** on page 188).



2 one of the stiff, sharp points on an animal, like a porcupine, or on a plant, like a cactus (see **fish** on page 79, **plant** on page 151, and **sea life** on page 178).

3 the part of a book where the pages are joined and that holds the book together.

spiral

spirals *noun*

an object shaped in a curve that turns around a central point.



spire

spires *noun*

a tall, pointed structure at the top of a tower.

church spire



spirit

spirits *noun*

1 a person's mind and feelings.

In good spirits.

spiritual *adjective*

2 a being, such as a ghost, that does not have a body.

spit

spits spitting spat *verb*

to force saliva or something else out of your mouth.

She spat out the rotten apple.

spite

noun

deliberate nastiness.

He ignored him out of spite.

spiteful *adjective*

splash

splashes splashing splashed *verb*

to scatter water or another liquid.



The children splashed around in the pool.

splash *noun*

splinter

splinters *noun*

a thin, sharp piece that has broken off something hard, such as wood or glass.

split

splits splitting split *verb*

1 to divide into parts.



She split the logs with an ax.

2 to tear or crack, perhaps by mistake.

The bag split open.

splutter

splutters spluttering spluttered *verb*

to speak quickly in a confused way.

She knocked over the display and spluttered an apology.

spoil

spoils spoiling spoiled

verb

1 to destroy or damage something.

Don't draw on that—you'll spoil it.

2 to give a child so much that he or she becomes demanding and unpleasant.

spoke

from the verb to speak

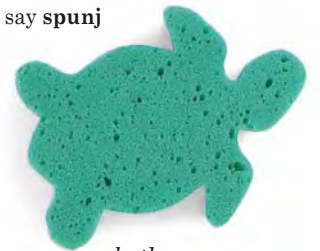
They spoke in a whisper in case anyone was listening.

sponge

sponges *noun*

a soft, flexible material used for washing and cleaning. Some sponges are made of plastic, but real sponges are made from the skeletons of sea creatures.

■ say **spunj**



bath sponge

sponsor

sponsors sponsoring sponsored *verb*

to give money to support a charity or event. Sometimes money is given in return for a person completing an activity.

The sporting goods store

sponsored the race.

sponsor *noun*

spoon

spoons *noun*

a small utensil with a curved bowl at one end. Spoons are used for eating or stirring.



plastic spoon



metal spoon

sport

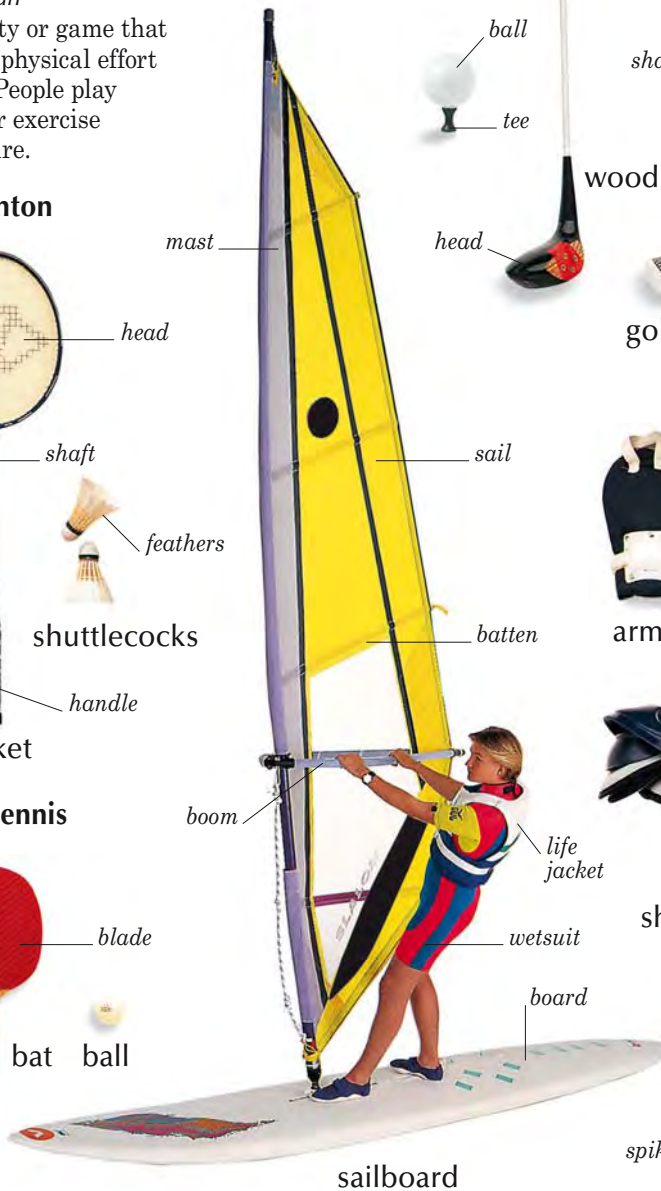
sports noun

an activity or game that requires physical effort or skill. People play sports for exercise or pleasure.

badminton



windsurfing



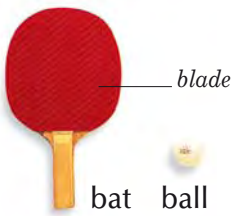
golf



basketball



table tennis



football



squash



shoulder and chest pads



athletics



field hockey



ice hockey



cricket



racket

baseball



- a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

spot

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

spot

spots *noun*

1 a small, round area that is a different color from the area around it.

This cup and saucer are covered in white spots.

2 a place.

It was a perfect picnic spot.



spot

spots spotting spotted *verb*

to notice or see.

Can you spot my car?

spotlight

spotlights *noun*

a strong light pointed at a small area, usually on a stage.

spout

spouts *noun*

the part of a container that a liquid is poured from.



teapot *spout*

spray

sprays spraying sprayed *verb*

to scatter a fine shower of liquid onto something.



He sprayed the plant with water.

spray *noun*

spread

spreads spreading spread *verb*

to open something out or make it cover a bigger area.



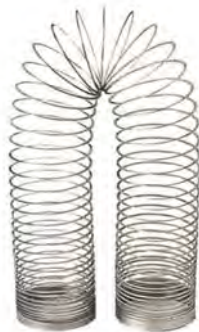
He spread the blanket out on the ground.

■ say **spread**

spring

springs *noun*

1 the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and many plants start to grow.
2 a coil of thin metal that jumps back into shape after it has been pressed together or pulled apart.



3 a place where water flows out of the ground.



spring

springs springing sprang sprung *verb*

1 to jump upward in a lively way.



She sprang over the gymnastic apparatus.

spring *noun*

2 to appear or grow quickly.

New houses sprang up all over the hillside.

sprint

sprints sprinting sprinted *verb*

to run very fast for a short distance.



sprint *noun*

sprout

sprouts sprouting sprouted *verb*

to begin to grow.

Green shoots sprouted from the bean.

sprout *noun*



spy

spies *noun*

a person who gathers information in secret.

spy *verb*

square

squares *noun*

a shape with four equal sides and four right angles (see **shape** on page 182).

square *adjective*

squash

squashes squashing squashed *verb*

1 to crush something so that it becomes flat.

2 to squeeze together.



We all squashed onto the sofa.

■ say **skwosh**

squeak

squeaks squeaking squeaked *verb*

to make a short, high-pitched sound like a mouse.

squeak *noun*

squeal

squeals squealing squealed *verb*

to make a long, high-pitched sound like a piglet.

squeal *noun*

squeeze

squeezes squeezing squeezed *verb*

to press hard, often in order to push something out.



She squeezed the paint out of the tube.

squirm

squirms squirming squirmed *verb*

to twist the body from side to side, or to wriggle.

The rabbit squirmed under the fence.

■ say **skwurm**

squirrel

squirrels *noun*
a small, furry rodent. Some types of squirrel live in trees, while others live on the ground. Squirrels eat nuts, berries, fruits, and insects.



squirt

squirts squirting squirted *verb*
to shoot out a thin jet of liquid.



He squirted the dishwashing liquid into the bowl.

■ rhymes with dirt

stab

stabs stabbing stabbed *verb*
to pierce or wound with a knife or other pointed object. *She stabbed the potato with a fork to see if it was cooked.*

stable

stables *noun*
a building where horses or other animals are kept.



a stable for horses

stack

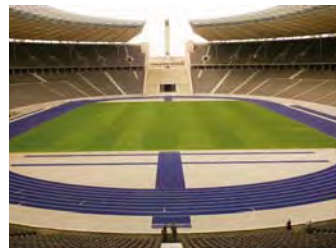
stacks *noun*
a pile of things, one on top of another.



A stack of plates.
stack *verb*

stadium

stadiums or stadia *noun*
a sports ground surrounded by seats for spectators.



staff

noun
a group of people who work together in a business, school, or other organization.



The staff at the garage wear uniforms.

stag

stags *noun*
a male deer, especially a red deer that is over four years old.

stage

stages *noun*
1 a platform used for plays and other performances.
2 a point reached in the progress of something. *They made the long journey in several stages.*

stagger

staggers staggering staggered *verb*
to walk in an unsteady way. *They staggered home after the long walk.*

stain

stains *noun*
a dirty mark that is difficult to remove.



coffee stain
stain *verb*

stair

stairs *noun*
one of a series of steps, set one after the other.



A flight of stairs.

stalactite

stalactites *noun*
a spike of rock that is formed from dripping water and hangs down from the roof of a cave.

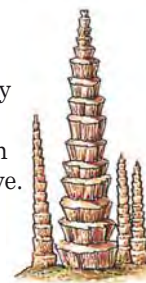
■ say stuk-lak-tite



stalagmite

stalagmites *noun*
a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

■ say stu-lag-mite



stale

adjective
no longer fresh. *Stale bread is hard and dry.*

stalk

stalks *noun*
1 the stem of a plant or a leaf (see **plant** on page 151).
2 a long, thin part of an animal (see **sea life** on page 178).



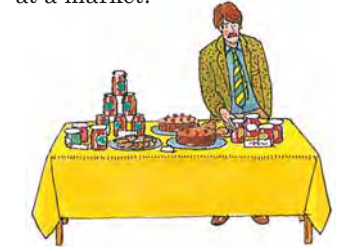
leaf stalk

stall

stalls *noun*
1 an area divided off in a stable or barn for one animal.



2 a table used to display and sell goods, usually at a market.



■ rhymes with call

stall

stalls stalling stalled *verb*
to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to. *The old car stalled at the traffic light.*

stammer

stammers stammering stammered *verb*
to stutter or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words and repeating sounds.
stammer *noun*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

stamp

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

stamp

stamps *noun*
a sticker you put on an envelope or package to show that you have paid for it to be delivered.



stamp

stamps stamping stamped *verb*
to bring your foot down very hard.



stamp *noun*

stand

stands standing stood *verb*
to be in an upright position.



She **stood** on a box to look over the fence.

standard

standards *noun*
a level of quality that is considered acceptable, or how good something is.
*The **standard** of spelling in this class is very high.*

standard

adjective
ordinary or usual.
*Headlights are **standard** equipment on all cars.*

stank

from the verb to stink
*The boat **stank** of fish.*

staple

staples *noun*
a small, thin strip of metal used to join sheets of paper together.
■ say stay-pul

star

stars *noun*
1 an object in the sky that appears as a ball of light. The Sun is the nearest star to Earth.



2 a shape with five or more points (see **shape** on page 182).

3 a famous actor, actress, or other performer.

stare

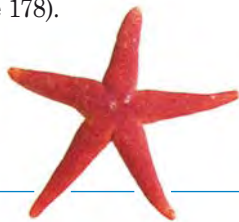
stares staring stared *verb*
to look for a long time at something with your eyes wide open.



The cat **stared** at the mouse.

starfish

starfish *noun*
a star-shaped sea animal, usually with five arms. Starfish eat plants and sea animals, such as crabs and other shellfish. They sense things through tentacles on their arms (see **sea life** on page 178).



start

starts starting started *verb*
to begin.



*The runners lined up, ready to **start** the race.*
start *noun*

startle

startles startling startled *verb*
to give someone a surprise or a shock.



*His son **startled** him.*

starve

starves starving starved *verb*
to suffer or die from lack of food.
starvation *noun*

state

states *noun*
1 the condition of something, or what it is like.
*In an untidy **state**.*
2 a group of people under one government. A state can be a whole country or part of a country.
*The United **States** of America.*

state

states stating stated *verb*
to say something clearly.
statement *noun*

station

stations *noun*
1 a place where buses and trains stop so that people can get on and off.
2 a building used by a public service, such as the police.
*A police **station**.*
■ say stay-shun

statue

statues *noun*
a figure of a person or animal made from stone, wood, or another hard material.



Statue of Liberty

■ say stach-oo

stay

stays staying stayed *verb*
1 to remain in one place.
*Dad **stayed** at home while we went to the show.*
2 to live somewhere for a short time.
*I went to **stay** with my cousin during the summer vacation.*
3 to continue to be in one state.
*It **stayed** sunny all week.*

steady

adjective
1 firm.
*He held the ladder **steady**.*
2 continuous or unchanging.
*A **steady** fall of snow.*



■ say sted-ee
■ comparisons **steadier**
steadiest
steadily *adverb*

steak

steaks *noun*
a thick slice of fish or meat, usually beef.
■ say stake

steal

steals stealing stole stolen *verb*
to take something that does not belong to you without the owner's permission.



Magpies **steal** shiny things.

steam

noun
the gas that water turns into when it boils. Steam can be used as a source of power.

steel

noun
a hard, strong metal made from iron mixed with a small amount of carbon. Steel can also be combined with other metals. Stainless steel is a mixture of steel, chromium, and nickel.



grater



hand whisk

Many kitchen utensils are made of **steel**.

steep

adjective
slanting up or down sharply. A **steep** hill.

■ comparisons **steeper steepest**

steer

steers steering steered *verb*
to control the direction something is going in. She **steered** her car into the driveway.

stem

stems *noun*
the main stalk of a plant that grows up out of the soil (see **growth** on page 94 and **plant** on page 151).

step

steps *noun*
1 the movement made by lifting your foot and putting it down when you walk along or dance.

step *verb*
2 a level surface for putting your foot on to help you climb up or down, usually as part of a staircase or ladder.



3 a stage in a series of things to do.
*The first **step** in learning to swim is to enjoy being in the water.*

stepladder

stepladders *noun*
a portable ladder with flat steps that can stand up without leaning on anything.



stereo

stereos *noun*
equipment for playing recorded sound. The sound comes from two different directions so that it sounds natural.
■ say **stair**-ee-oh
stereo *adjective*

stern

adjective
firm or strict.
*A **stern** warning.*

stern

noun
the back part of a ship or boat (see **boat** on page 31).



The dinghy was kept at the **stern** of the yacht.

stethoscope

stethoscopes *noun*
an instrument used by doctors for listening to the heart and lungs.



stick

sticks *noun*
1 a thin piece of wood.
2 something long and thin.
*A **stick** of chalk.*

stick

sticks sticking stuck *verb*
1 to glue or fasten one thing to another.
*She **stuck** the model airplane together with glue.*
sticky *adjective*
2 to press a sharp point into something.
*He **stuck** a pin into the balloon.*

stiff

adjective
not easy to bend or move.



This folder is made of **stiff** plastic cardboard.
■ comparisons **stiffer stiffest**

still

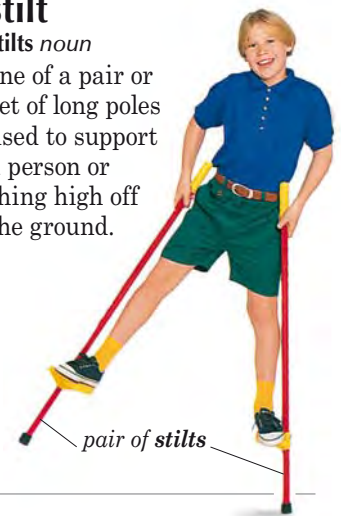
adverb
1 up until now.
*He is **still** there.*
2 even so, or nevertheless.
*I don't like rice pudding, but I **still** have to eat it.*
3 an even larger amount.
***Still** more snow fell.*

still

adjective
not moving or without sound.

stilt

stilts *noun*
one of a pair or set of long poles used to support a person or thing high off the ground.



pair of stilts

3 to project out.



The bread **stuck** out of the basket.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

sting

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

sting

stings stinging stung verb
to prick the skin, or to cause a sharp pain. Some insects sting when they are frightened or angry, injecting a poison into the skin.

stink

stinks stinking stank stunk verb
to have a strong, bad smell.
*This garbage **stinks!***
stink noun

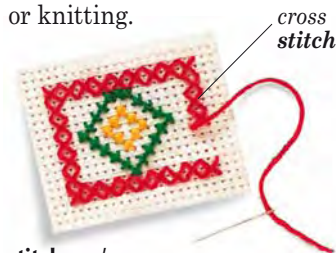
stir

stirs stirring stirred verb
to mix something by moving it around with a spoon or similar tool.



stitch

stitches noun
a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.



stitch verb

stock

stocks stocking stocked verb
to keep a supply of something.
*Do you **stock** writing paper in this store?*
stock noun

stolen

*from the verb **to steal***
*A painting was **stolen** from the gallery.*

stomach

stomachs noun
1 the part of your body where food goes after you have eaten it, to be partly digested.



2 the outside part of your body at the front between your ribs and your hips.
■ say **stum-ik**

stone

stones noun
1 the hard material that rocks are made of.



*A bird table made of **stone**.*

2 a small, loose piece of rock.



*The field was full of **stones**.*

stood

*from the verb **to stand***
*They **stood** at the bus stop for an hour.*

stool

stools noun
a seat without a back or arms.

*kitchen **stool***



stop

stops stopping stopped verb
1 to come, or bring, to an end.
*The rain **stopped**.*
2 to prevent something from happening.



*The man **stopped** the boy from running into the road.*

stopwatch

stopwatches noun
a watch that can be started and stopped to measure how much time something takes (see **time** on page 216).

store

stores storing stored verb
to put something away for when you need it.



*They **stored** the sports equipment in the cupboard.*

store

stores noun
a large shop or warehouse.
*A department **store**.*

stork

storks noun
a large bird with a long beak and long legs that lives near shallow water. Storks eat fish, insects, rodents, and snakes. They live in large nests built in trees and on cliffs.

*marabout **stork***



storm

storms noun
a period of bad weather with strong winds and thunder and lightning, or snow.

story

stories noun
a tale, or a description of an event, either real or imaginary.
*Tell me a **story**.*

stove

stoves noun
a piece of equipment used for cooking or heating.

straight

straight adjective
not bent or curved.



*She drew a **straight** line.*

■ say **strate**
■ comparisons **straighter**
straightest

strain

strains straining strained verb
1 to try so hard that it hurts or tires you.
*Be careful not to **strain** yourself when you exercise.*
strain noun
2 to pass something through a sieve in order to filter out larger pieces.



strand

strands *noun*

1 any thread that is twisted together with others to make a stronger line.
2 anything that looks like a rope or string.
A *strand* of hair.

stranded

adjective
unable to leave somewhere.



He was left **stranded** on the island.

strange

adjective
unusual or unfamiliar.
■ comparisons **stranger**
strangest

stranger

strangers *noun*
a person you have not seen before or who is new to a place.

strap

straps *noun*
a strip of leather or other material, used for fastening or holding things.

shoulder strap



straw

straws *noun*
1 stalks of dried wheat or other cereal plants. Straw is used for farm animals and pets to lie on.
2 a hollow tube used for drinking liquids through.



strawberry

strawberries *noun*
a small, red fruit that is soft and sweet and grows on a plant.



stray

strays straying strayed *verb*
to wander away from someone or somewhere.



One duckling **strayed** from its mother.

streak

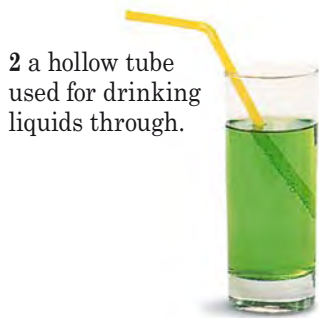
streaks *noun*
a long, thin mark or smear.
After the football game his clothes were covered with **streaks** of mud.

stream

streams *noun*
1 a small river.



2 a steady flow of something.
A **stream** of cars rushed along the street.



streamlined

adjective
having a smooth shape that allows quick and easy movement through air or water.



This cycling helmet has a **streamlined** shape.
streamline *verb*

street

streets *noun*
a road in a city or town.
What is the name of the **street** you live in?

strength

strengths *noun*
the quality of being strong or powerful.



The weight lifter had incredible **strength** in his arms.

strengthen

strengthens strengthening strengthened *verb*
to make something strong or stronger.
You can **strengthen** your muscles by exercising.

stress

stresses *noun*
1 a strain on a person or thing.
He is under a lot of **stress**.
2 an extra force laid on part of a word when speaking. In the word "stretcher," the stress is on the first syllable.

stretch

stretches stretching stretched *verb*
1 to pull something so that it becomes longer or bigger.
2 to straighten or reach out as much as you can with part of your body.



She **stretched** out her arms.

3 to reach one place from another.



The road **stretches** all the way to the mountains.

stretcher

stretchers *noun*
a light bed with handles that is used to carry someone who is hurt.



strict

adjective
keeping closely to the rules.
The teacher was very **strict**.
■ comparisons **stricter strictest**

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

stride

stride

strides striding strode verb
to walk with long steps.



stride noun

strike

strikes noun
the action of stopping work in order to get better pay and working conditions, or to protest about something.
On strike.

strike

strikes striking struck verb
1 to hit something hard.



The tree was struck by lightning.
2 to stop work in order to protest about something.

string

strings noun
a long, narrow cord used for fastening or as part of a musical instrument (see **musical instrument** on page 133).



strip

strips noun
a long, narrow piece of something.
A strip of paper.

stripe

stripes noun
a long, narrow band of color.



This swimsuit has blue stripes.
striped adjective

stroke

strokes stroking stroked verb
to rub gently with the hand.



He stroked the rabbit.

stroll

strolls strolling strolled verb
to walk slowly in a relaxed way.
They strolled through the woods.
stroll noun

strong

adjective
1 tough.
A strong rope.
2 powerful.
Elephants are very strong.
■ comparisons **stronger strongest**
■ opposite **weak**

structure

structures noun
1 something that has been built.



The Eiffel Tower is a tall, steel structure.

2 the way that something is put together or organized.
A company's structure.

struggle

struggles struggling struggled verb
to try hard, or to fight hard.
He struggled with the math problem for a long time.

stubborn

adjective
determined to have your own way.



A stubborn mule.
■ say **stub-urn**

stuck

from the verb **to stick**
1 *I stuck the label on the jar.*
2 *The thorn stuck in her leg.*

student

students noun
a person who is studying at some kind of school.
■ say **stoo-dnt**

studio

studios noun
1 a room where an artist or photographer works.
2 a room or building where television programs or movies are made.
■ say **stoo-dee-oh**

study

studies studying studied verb
1 to look at something carefully.



She studied the flower through a magnifying glass.
2 to learn about a subject from books and classes.
She studied for her exams.

stuffy

adjective
without fresh air.
The room was stuffy so she opened the window to let in some fresh air.

stumble

stumbles stumbling stumbled verb
to trip and almost fall.

stump

stumps noun
a short part of something left behind after the rest has been cut or worn away.



tree stump



television studio

stunt

stunts *noun*
a dangerous action that is done as part of a film or performance.



The **stunt** involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.

stupid

adjective
foolish, or not intelligent.

- say **stoo**-pid
- comparisons **stupider**
- stupidest**
- opposite **clever**

sturdy

adjective
strong and well made. A **sturdy** table.

- comparisons **sturdier**
- sturdiest**

stutter

stutters **stuttering** **stuttered** *verb*
to stammer or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words or repeating sounds.
stutter *noun*

style

styles *noun*
1 the way that something is done or made.
*Which **style** of tennis racket do you prefer, wooden or metal?*
2 a fashion or design.



What **style** of car is this?
■ say **stile**

subject

subjects *noun*
something you are talking, writing, or learning about.

submarine

submarines *noun*
a vessel that can travel underwater.



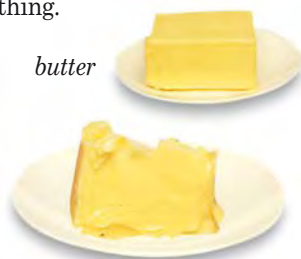
■ say **sub**-muh-reen

substance

substances *noun*
a material or object that can be seen or felt.
*There was a sticky **substance** on the table.*

substitute

substitutes *noun*
someone or something that is used in place of another person or thing.



margarine

*Margarine is used as a **substitute** for butter.*
■ say **sub**-sti-toot

subtract

subtracts **subtracting** **subtracted** *verb*
to take one number away from another number.

$$8 - 5 = 3$$

*Five **subtracted** from eight equals three.*
subtraction *noun*

subway

subways *noun*
an underground railroad system.

succeed

succeeds **succeeding** **succeeded** *verb*

to manage to do what you were trying to do.
*They **succeeded** in moving the heavy piano up the stairs.*
■ say suk-seed



success

successes *noun*
a thing that works out well.
*His magic act was a complete **success**.*
■ say suk-sess
successful *adjective*

such

adjective
1 of a particular kind.
*Pins, needles, and **such** things.*
2 so much.



*There was **such** a lot of decorating to do, that he didn't know where to begin.*

suck

sucks **sucking** **sucked** *verb*
to pull liquid into your mouth, or to hold something in your mouth and lick it.



*He **sucked** his drink through a straw.*

suddenly

adverb
quickly and without warning.



***Suddenly** she had an idea.*
sudden *adjective*

suffer

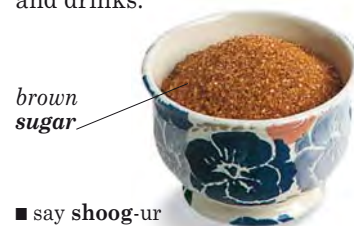
suffers **suffering** **suffered** *verb*
to feel pain, or to be ill.
*She is **suffering** from the flu.*

suffocate

suffocates **suffocating** **suffocated** *verb*
to die because you are unable to breathe.
■ say suf-uh-kate

sugar

noun
a sweet substance made from plants and used in food and drinks.



brown sugar

■ say shoog-ur

suggest

suggests **suggesting** **suggested** *verb*
to mention a new idea or plan to someone.
*I **suggested** going to the park to ride our bikes.*
■ say sug-jest
suggestion *noun*

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

suicide

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

suicide

noun
killing yourself deliberately.
■ say soo-i-side

suit

suits noun
a jacket and skirt or pants, designed to be worn together.



■ rhymes with boot

suit

suits suiting suited verb
to look good on someone.
Does this suit me?

suitable

adjective
right for a particular purpose or occasion.



These boots are suitable for walking over rough ground.
■ say soo-tuh-bull

suitcase

suitcases noun
a large bag with a handle that is used for carrying clothing and other things when you travel.



sulk

sulks sulking sulked verb
to be silent because you are in a bad mood.
sulky adjective

sum

sums noun
1 a total made by adding two or more numbers together.

$$3+49=52$$

The sum of 3 and 49 is 52.
2 an amount of money.
A new bike will cost you a large sum of money.

summary

summaries noun
a short form of a story or a piece of information that just gives the main points.
They gave a summary of the news at the end of the program.

summer

summers noun
the warmest season of the year. Summer comes between spring and fall.

summit

summits noun
the highest point of something.



The two climbers finally reached the summit of the mountain.

Sun

noun
the star that is the center of our solar system (see *universe* on page 229).

sun

noun
the light and heat that we get from the Sun.
The cat was sitting in the sun.

sunflower

sunflowers noun
a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.



sunglasses

noun
glasses with dark lenses that you wear to protect your eyes from sunlight.



sunlight

noun
the light from the Sun.

sunrise

sunrises noun
the time when the Sun is coming up over the horizon in the morning.

sunset

sunsets noun
the time when the Sun is going down below the horizon in the evening.



sunshine

noun
bright sunlight.

superb

adjective
extremely good.
A superb performance.
■ say soo-purb

superior

adjective
higher in rank or position.
Soldiers must salute their superior officers.
■ say soo-peer-ee-ur
■ opposite inferior

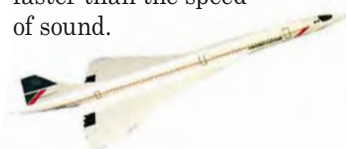
supermarket

supermarkets noun
a large store that sells food and other items. People select the goods they want and pay for them at the exit.



supersonic

adjective
faster than the speed of sound.



The Concorde was a supersonic aircraft.
■ say soo-per-son-ic

superstition

superstitions noun
a false belief based on fear or lack of knowledge about something.
A common superstition is that it is unlucky to walk under ladders.
■ say soo-per-stish-un
superstitious adjective

supper

suppers noun
a meal eaten in the evening.

supply

supplies *noun*

a quantity of something that may be needed.



*The farmer kept a **supply** of grain in the barn.*

supply *verb*

support

supports supporting supported *verb*

to hold something or someone up to stop it, or them, from falling.



*She **supported** her friend who had hurt his leg.*

support *noun*

suppose

supposes supposing supposed *verb*

to think that something is true or likely.

*I **suppose** you are right.*

sure

adjective

certain, or with no doubt.

*I am **sure** you will enjoy your stay here.*

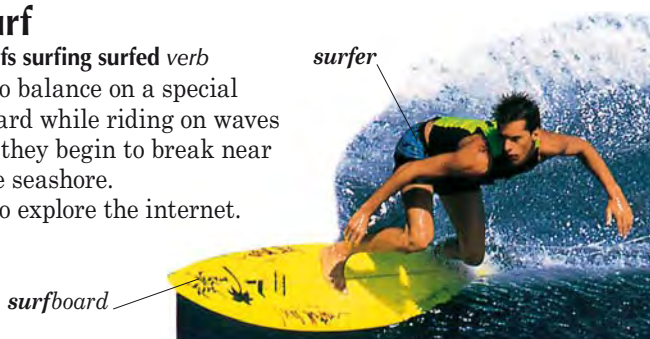
■ say **shoor**

surf

surfs surfing surfed *verb*

1 to balance on a special board while riding on waves as they begin to break near the seashore.

2 to explore the internet.



surface

surfaces *noun*

the outside or top of something.



*These buttons have shiny **surfaces**.*

■ say **sur-fus**

surgeon

surgeons *noun*

a doctor who treats patients by doing operations.



■ say **sur-jun**

surgery

surgeries *noun*

1 a medical operation that involves cutting open part of a patient's body.

2 a place where you go to see a doctor or dentist for treatment.

■ say **sur-juh-ee**

surname

surnames *noun*

the last part of someone's name that shows which family they belong to.

surprise

surprises *noun*

something that happens when you do not expect it.

*She got a **surprise** when she received the package!*

surprise *verb*

surprising *adjective*

surrender

surrenders surrendering

surrendered *verb*

to give yourself up.



*The kidnappers finally **surrendered** to the police.*

surround

surrounds surrounding

surrounded *verb*

to be or to go on all sides of something.



*The bench **surrounded** the tree trunk.*

survive

survives surviving survived *verb*

to continue to live after an event in which you might have died.

*They all **survived** the crash.*

survivor

survivors *noun*

a person who is still alive after experiencing an event that might have killed them. *He was one of three **survivors** of the shipwreck.*

■ say **sur-vy-vur**

suspect

suspects suspecting suspected *verb*

1 to think that someone is guilty of something.

*I **suspect** her of being a thief.*

suspect *noun*

2 to suppose that something is likely.

*I **suspect** it will rain.*

suspend

suspends suspending

suspended *verb*

to attach something by its top so that it hangs down.



*The baskets are **suspended** from a hook.*

suspense

noun

the feeling of being anxious or excited about what might happen next.

*This movie is full of **suspense**.*

suspicious

adjective

1 suspecting something bad.

*I became **suspicious** when my friends didn't answer the telephone for a week.*

2 behaving in a way that makes people suspect you.



*A **suspicious** character was climbing into the house.*

■ say **su-spish-us**

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s**
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

swallow

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

swallow

swallows swallowing swallowed verb

to make your food go down your throat and into your stomach.



The snake **swallowed** the egg whole.

swallow

swallows noun

a small bird with long wings and a forked tail. Swallows eat mainly insects and are found in most parts of the world.

swam

from the verb **to swim**
I **swam** across the pool.

swamp

swamps noun
an area of wet or marshy land.



A mangrove **swamp**.

swan

swans noun

a large bird that lives in and around water. Swans feed on water plants, which they grasp with their sharp-edged bills. Swans are related to geese.



■ say **swon**

swap

swaps swapping swapped verb
to give one thing in return for something else.
He **swapped** his toy for her tennis racket.

swarm

swarms noun
a large number of insects moving together.
A **swarm** of bees.

■ say **sworm**

sway

sways swaying swayed verb
to swing or lean from side to side.



The trees **swayed** in the wind.

swear

swears swearing swore sworn verb

1 to make a solemn promise.
She **swears** that she didn't do it.
2 to speak rude or unpleasant words.

sweat

sweat noun

the salty liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot.

She was covered in **sweat** after the race.

sweat verb

sweatshirt

sweatshirts noun
a thick, cotton shirt with long sleeves.



sweep

sweeps sweeping swept verb
1 to clean up dust, dirt, or other mess using a brush.



2 to push away.
The flood **swept** the car off the road.

sweet

sweet adjective

1 containing sugar or tasting like sugar.

Grapes are very **sweet**.

2 very pleasant or kind.

It was **sweet** of you to bring me flowers.

■ comparisons **sweeter sweetest**

sweet

sweets noun

a small piece of snack food, made mostly of sugar, and also called candy.



swell

swells swelling swelled swollen verb

to become larger.



The male frigate bird's throat **swells** up to attract females.

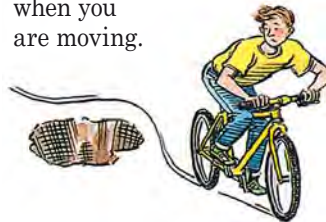
swelling

swellings noun

a swollen place on the body.
She had a **swelling** where she had bumped her head.

swerve

swerves swerving swerved verb
to turn quickly to one side when you are moving.



The cyclist **swerved** to avoid the hole.

swift

swift adjective

moving quickly.

■ comparisons **swifter swiftest**

swim

swims swimming swam swum verb

to move through water using arms, legs, or fins.



swim noun

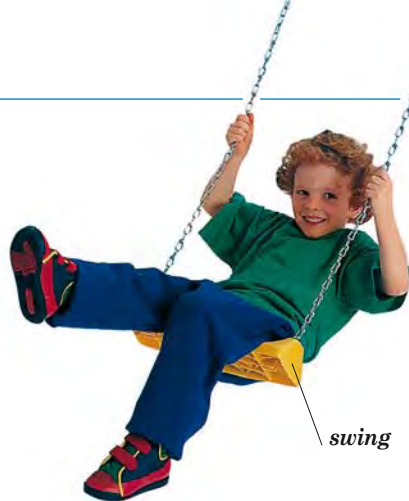
swimming pool

swimming pools noun

a large, artificial area of water for swimming in.

swing

swings swinging swung *verb*
to move backward and forward, usually while hanging from a support.



swing

swing *noun*

swirl

swirls swirling swirled *verb*
to move with a twisting or circular motion.



The boat and leaves **swirled** around as they floated downstream.

switch

switches *noun*
a lever or button used to turn equipment or a machine on and off.
switch *verb*

swivel

swivels swiveling swiveled *verb*
to turn around on a central point.



Swiveling around on a chair.

swoop

swoops swooping swooped *verb*
to move downward through the air in a curving movement.



The stunt plane **swooped** down out of the sky.

sword

swords *noun*
a weapon with a long blade and a handle.



18th-century sword
■ say sord

swore

from the verb **to swear**
She **swore** she was telling the truth.

syllable

syllables *noun*
a word or part of a word made up of a single sound. The word "once" has one syllable and the word "single" has two.
■ say sil-uh-bul

symbol

symbols *noun*
a sign or object that reminds you of something else, or represents something else.



A dove is a **symbol** of peace.

■ say sim-bul

symmetrical

symmetrical *adjective*
having two halves that match each other.



This cut-out shape is **symmetrical** through its middle.

■ say si-met-ri-kul
symmetry *noun*

sympathy

sympathy *noun*
a caring feeling shown by someone for someone else.
When you're hurt, it's nice to get **sympathy**.
■ say sim-puh-thee
sympathetic *adjective*

symptom

symptoms *noun*
a sign that shows you have a particular illness or disease.
One of the **symptoms** of measles is red spots.
■ say simp-tum

synagogue

synagogues *noun*
a building where Jews go to worship.
■ say sin-uh-gog

synthetic

synthetic *adjective*
made with artificial materials, not natural ones.

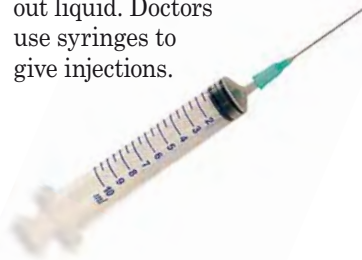


This frog is made from **synthetic** fur.

■ say sin-thet-ik

syringe

syringes *noun*
a tube with a nozzle or hollow needle attached that is used for sucking up and squirting out liquid. Doctors use syringes to give injections.



■ say suh-rinj

syrup

syrups *noun*
a sweet, sticky liquid food, often made from sugar.



maple syrup



■ say sur-up

system

systems *noun*
a group of things that work together in an organized way.
■ say sis-tum

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

T t

table

tables *noun*

1 a piece of furniture with a flat surface and legs underneath to support it.



2 a list of facts or figures written in columns.
A multiplication table.

tablet

tablets *noun*

a small, hard piece of medicine.

tackle

tackles tackling tackled *verb*

1 to try to solve something.
They had to tackle some difficult math problems.

2 to seize and try to throw someone to the ground, usually in a sport such as football.



tactful

adjective

trying to avoid hurting someone's feelings.

She was very tactful when talking about his new haircut.

■ opposite **tactless**
tactfully *adverb*

tactics

noun

methods used to make something happen.

The team's tactics helped to win the game.

tactical *adjective*

tadpole

tadpoles *noun*

a young frog or toad. Tadpoles live in water. As they grow their tails get smaller and they grow legs.



tail

tails *noun*

the part that sticks out beyond the back end of an animal's body.



tailor

tailors *noun*

a person who makes or mends clothes. Tailors usually make clothes to fit a particular person.

take

takes taking took taken *verb*

1 to get hold of or carry.

She took her coat off the rack.

2 to bring or lead.

My parents took me to the movie theater.

3 to make use of something.

Take the first turn on the left.

4 to require or need.

It takes three hours to cook.

5 to travel by or on something.

Let's take the bus.

6 to remove or steal.



The thief took a wallet from someone's coat pocket.

tale

tales *noun*

a story about things that may not be true.

A fairy tale.

talent

talents *noun*

a special natural skill or ability.

She showed a talent for dancing at an early age.



talk

talks talking talked *verb*

to say words, or to speak.

He talked to his sister on the telephone for an hour.

■ say **tawk**
talk *noun*

talkative

adjective

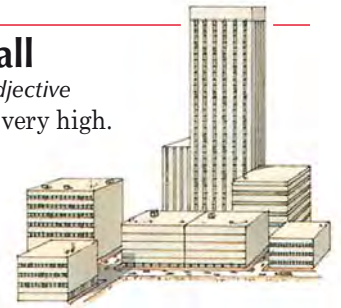
talking a lot.

Our parrot is very talkative.

tall

adjective

1 very high.



The tall office building was surrounded by shorter ones.

■ opposite **short**

2 having a particular height.

He is 4 feet tall.

■ comparisons **taller tallest**

tambourine

tambourines *noun*

a musical instrument that is held in the hand and shaken or tapped to provide a rhythm.



■ say **tam-buh-reen**

tame

adjective

used to living or working with human beings.

The bird they rescued from the cat became very tame.

■ comparisons **tamer tamest**
■ opposite **wild**

tan

tans *noun*

the color of your skin after you've been in the sun.

tan *verb*

tangle

tangles tangling tangled *verb*

to twist into an untidy mass of knots.



The kittens tangled the yarn.
tangle *noun*

tank**tanks** *noun*

- 1 a large container for liquid or gas.
- 2 a heavy vehicle with guns that moves along on metal belts instead of wheels.

**tanker****tankers** *noun*

a vehicle or large ship that carries oil or other liquids.

tantrum**tantrums** *noun*

a noisy display of bad temper.



He had a **tantrum** when he was told to clean his room.

tap

taps tapping tapped *verb*
to hit gently with your fingers.



She **tapped** on his shoulder.
tap *noun*

tap**taps** *noun*

a device that you turn to control the flow of liquid or gas from a pipe.

tape**tapes** *noun*

1 a long, narrow strip of material such as paper, plastic, or metal.



three kinds
of **tape**

2 a strip of plastic coated with magnetic powder that is used for recording sounds, video pictures, and computer information.

tape measure**tape measures** *noun*

a tape marked in centimeters and inches that is used for measuring length.

**tar***noun*

a thick, dark, sticky liquid that is made from coal or wood. Tar is used in making road surfaces.

target**targets** *noun*

an object that you try to hit when shooting or throwing something.



archery **target**

tartan*adjective*

decorated with a special pattern of lines and squares. Tartan patterns originally came from Scotland.



tartan scarf

task**tasks** *noun*

a piece of work or a duty.
*My **task** was cleaning the car.*

taste*noun*

1 one of the body's five senses that we use to find out the flavor of something.
2 the flavor of something when you have licked it or put it in your mouth.



She tried the soup to see if she liked the **taste**.

taste *verb*
tasty *adjective*

tattoo**tattoos** *noun*

a permanent picture or design printed on someone's skin using needles filled with colored ink.

tax**taxes** *noun*

money that people have to pay to a government that is used to provide public services.
tax *verb*

taxi**taxis** *noun*

a car that you can hire to travel in by paying the driver money (see **car** on page 39).

■ say **tak**-see

tea*noun*

a drink made by pouring boiling water onto the chopped, dried leaves of the tea plant.

tea plant*leaves**cup of tea***teach****teaches teaching taught** *verb*

to help someone learn about a subject or learn a skill.
*He has **taught** history for three years.*

teacup**teacups** *noun*

a cup used for drinking tea.

**team****teams** *noun*

a group of people who work or play sports together.



football **team**

teapot**teapots** *noun*

a container with a spout, lid, and handle that is used for making and serving tea.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

tear

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

tear

tears tearing tore torn *verb*
to make a hole or split in something by pulling hard.



The dog **tore** his pant leg.

■ rhymes with **care**
tear *noun*

tear

tears *noun*
a drop of salty water that comes from your eyes when you cry.



■ rhymes with **deer**

tease

teases teasing teased *verb*
to bother someone by saying or doing things in a playful, but annoying way.
He teased his little sister about her dolls.

technology

noun
science that is put to use in everyday life.
Medical technology.
■ say tek-nol-uh-jee
technological *adjective*

teenager

teenagers *noun*
a person between the ages of 13 and 19 (see **growth** on page 94).

telephone

telephones *noun*
an instrument that allows you to talk to and hear people who are far away, by means of electrical signals. Telephone is often shortened to phone.



telescope

telescopes *noun*
an instrument with lenses inside it. When you look through it distant things appear closer and larger.



television

televisions *noun*
a piece of electrical equipment that receives pictures and sound that are broadcast by a television station. Television is often shortened to TV.



flat-screen television

tell

tells telling told *verb*
to put something into words, or let someone know something.
Tell me a story.

temper

tempers *noun*
1 a mood.
Are you in a good temper today?
2 an angry mood.
She threw the book across the room in a temper.

temperature

temperatures *noun*
a measurement of how hot or cold something is.



She took the child's temperature.
■ say tem-pur-uh-chur

temple

temples *noun*
a building where people go to worship.



Buddhist temple
■ say tem-pul

temporary

adjective
lasting for only a short time.



The box was a temporary bed for the cat.
■ say tem-puh-rare-ee
■ opposite **permanent**
temporarily *adverb*

tempt

tempts tempting tempted *verb*
to try to persuade someone to do something that they wouldn't usually do or shouldn't do.
Can I tempt you to take another slice of cake?
■ say temt
temptation *noun*

tendency

tendencies *noun*
the way that a person or thing usually or often behaves.
She has a tendency to be late.
tend *verb*

tender

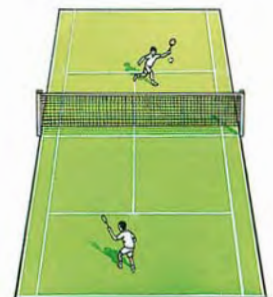
adjective
1 easy to chew or cut.
A tender piece of steak.
2 feeling sore when touched.



The lion had a tender paw after stepping on a thorn.
3 gentle and loving.
He gave his baby a tender smile.
tenderly *adverb*

tennis

noun
a game that is played with a racket and ball on a court divided by a net. The players try to hit the ball over the net in a way that makes it hard for their opponent to return it (see **sport** on page 197).



tennis court

tense

adjective
 1 nervous.
 2 stretched tight.
Tense muscles.
 ■ opposite **relaxed**

tense

noun
 a form of a verb that shows whether the action is taking place in the past, present, or future.

tent

tents *noun*
 a portable shelter made of waterproof material stretched over a frame of poles.



term

terms *noun*
 one of the periods of time during a year when a school or university is open for teaching.

terminal

terminals *noun*
 a building at the end of a travel route where passengers arrive and depart.

terrible

adjective
 very bad or unpleasant.
 It was a **terrible** day.

terrify

terrifies terrifying terrified *verb*
 to frighten very badly.



Heights **terrified** him.

territory

territories *noun*
 an area of land that is controlled by a country's laws or lived in by an animal.
 The pride of lions never left their own **territory**.
 ■ say **tear-i-tor-ee**

terror

noun
 great fear.

terrorist

terrorists *noun*
 a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.
terrorism *noun*
terrorize *verb*

test

tests testing tested *verb*
 to try something out.



She **tested** the liquid to see if it was an acid.

test *noun*

text

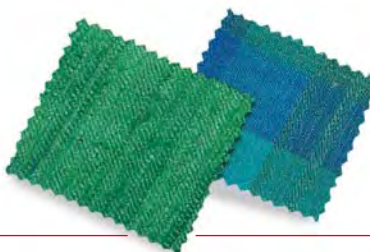
noun
 the words of something written or printed.

text message

noun
 a written message sent between cell phones.

textile

textiles *noun*
 a cloth or fabric made by weaving or knitting.



texture

textures *noun*
 the way something feels when you touch it.



Sandpaper has a rough **texture**.

■ say **teks-chur**

thank

thanks thanking thanked *verb*
 to say that you are grateful for something.
 They **thanked** him for their presents.
thank you *interjection*

thaw

thaws thawing thawed *verb*
 to melt or to make something melt.
 The snow started to **thaw** in the sunshine.
thaw *noun*



theater

theaters *noun*
 a building where plays and shows are performed.
 ■ say **thee-uh-tur**

theft

thefts *noun*
 the act of stealing.
 He reported the **theft** of the painting to the police.



theme

themes *noun*
 a main subject, idea, or topic.



The **theme** of the costume party was cartoon characters.

theory

theories *noun*
 an idea about how or why something happens.
 She tested her **theory** with scientific experiments.
 ■ say **thee-uh-ree** or **theer-ee**

thermometer

thermometers *noun*
 a device that measures temperature.
 ■ say **thur-mom-i-tur**



wall **thermometer**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

thesaurus

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

thesaurus

thesauruses or **thesauri** *noun*
a book that groups words that have similar meanings together.
■ say thi-saur-rus

thick

adjective
1 large in width or depth.



thick candle

2 packed closely together.
A **thick** forest.

■ opposite **thin**
3 having a certain measurement in width or depth.
*The plank was three inches **thick**.*
■ comparisons **thicker** **thickest**

thief

thieves *noun*
a person who steals things.
■ rhymes with **beef**

thigh

thighs *noun*
the part of your leg between your knee and your hip.



thigh

■ rhymes with **sky**

thimble

thimbles *noun*
a small, hard covering worn on the end of your finger when you are sewing. The thimble protects your finger and helps you push the needle through the fabric.

thin

adjective
1 small in width or depth.



thin candle

2 hardly covered.
*A **thin** layer of snow covered the ground.*

■ opposite **thick**
3 not having much fat.
*A **thin** man.*
■ opposite **fat**
■ comparisons **thinner** **thinnest**

thing

things *noun*
1 an object that is not alive.
2 an idea or an action.
*There are four **things** I want to do this evening.*

think

thinks **thinking** **thought** *verb*
to use your mind to create ideas or opinions.



*She **thought** about what she could eat for lunch.*

thirsty

adjective
needing something to drink.



*He was very **thirsty** after a day without water.*

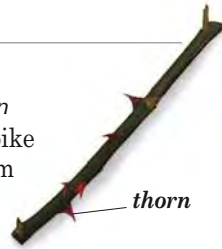
■ comparisons **thirstier** **thirstiest**

thistle

thistles *noun*
a wild plant with prickly leaves and purple, white, or yellow flowers.

thorn

thorns *noun*
a sharp spike on the stem of a plant.



thorn

thorough

adjective
complete in every way.
*He had a **thorough** search for his book.*
■ say thur-oh
thoroughly *adverb*

thought

thoughts *noun*
an idea or opinion that you have been thinking about.
■ say thawt

thoughtful

adjective
caring about other people's feelings and needs.



*It was **thoughtful** of her to help him.*

■ say thawt-ful
■ opposite **thoughtless**

thread

threads *noun*
a thin yarn such as cotton or silk, that is used for sewing.
■ say thred



sewing thread

embroidery thread

thread

threads **threading** **threaded** *verb*
to pass a length of thread or rope through a hole in something.



Threading beads onto a string.

threat

threats *noun*
a warning that something may happen.
*There's a **threat** of rain in the air.*
■ say thret
threaten *verb*

thrill

thrills *noun*
an excited feeling.
*It was a real **thrill** to ride on the roller coaster.*
thrilling *adjective*

throat

throats *noun*
the tube that leads from your mouth, through your neck, to your stomach and lungs.
■ rhymes with **boat**

throne

thrones *noun*
a special chair used by a ruler of a country.



through

preposition
from one side or end to the other.
*She drove **through** the tunnel.*
■ say **thru**

throw

throws throwing threw thrown verb
to send something out of your hand and through the air forcefully.



thud

thuds noun
a dull sound made when a heavy object falls on something.
*The book dropped to the floor with a **thud**.*

thumb

thumbs noun
the short, thick finger set apart from your other fingers at the side of your hand.

thumb



■ say **thum**

thunder

noun
a loud, rumbling sound that comes after a flash of lightning during a storm.

thunderstorm

thunderstorms noun
a storm that has thunder and lightning.



tick

ticks noun
1 a small animal that feed on the blood of animals.
2 the clicking sound of a clock.
*Each clock **tick** made me more nervous.*
tick verb

ticket

tickets noun
a piece of paper that shows that you have paid to do something, such as travel on a bus or go into a theater.



tickle

tickles tickling tickled verb
to touch someone's skin lightly, making them laugh or squirm.

tide

tides noun
the regular change in the level of the sea that happens twice a day.



*The **tide** is out.*

tidy

tidies tidying tidied verb
to put in order.



*He **tidied** up his room.*

tie

ties tying tied verb
1 to fasten something with a knot or bow.



*She **tyed** a ribbon in her hair.*
2 to score the same number of points as someone else in a contest.
*They **tyed** for first place.*
tie noun

tie

ties noun
a thin strip of fabric worn around the neck and knotted under the collar of a shirt.

tiger

tigers noun
a large, wild mammal that is part of the cat family. Tigers live in many regions of Asia, from tropical forests to cold plains. They hunt at night for their food.



tight

adjective
fitting closely.
*A **tight** fit.*
■ say **tite**
■ comparisons **tighter tightest**
■ opposite **loose**
tighten verb
tightly adverb

tightrope

tightropes noun
a rope stretched high above the ground that acrobats balance on.



tile

tiles noun
a thin piece of decorated baked clay or other material that is used as a wall or floor covering.



tilt

tilts tilting tilted verb
to prepare land for planting.
*The farmer **tilled** his fields before planting the new season's crops.*
tiltable adjective

tilt

tilts tilting tilted verb
to move or be moved into a sloping or leaning position.
*The huge pile of books **tilted** dangerously.*

timber

noun
cut wood that is used for building and making things.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

time

time

times noun

1 all of the past, present, and future.

Time is measured in periods such as centuries, years, months, weeks, days, and hours.

2 a particular point in the day.

What time is it?

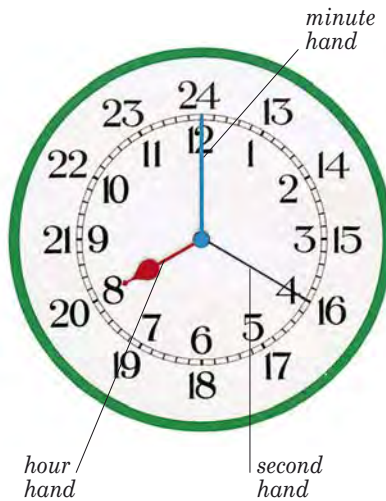
3 a period in the past, present, or future.

In Roman times, many roads were built throughout Europe.

4 an occasion or event.

I go swimming three times a week.

Telling the time



24-hour clock



o'clock



quarter past



half past



quarter to

Time-measuring devices



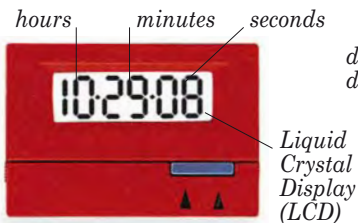
pocket watch



stopwatch



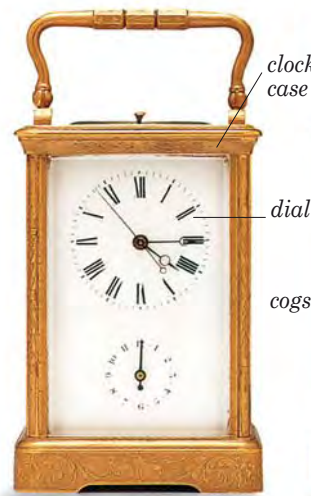
wristwatch



digital alarm clock



nurse's watch



front view

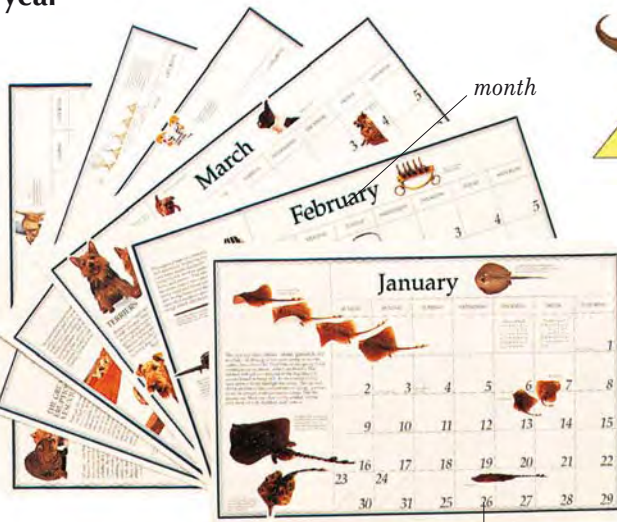


back view

carriage clock

Months of the year

- January
- February
- March
- April
- May
- June
- July
- August
- September
- October
- November
- December



calendar

date

Time periods

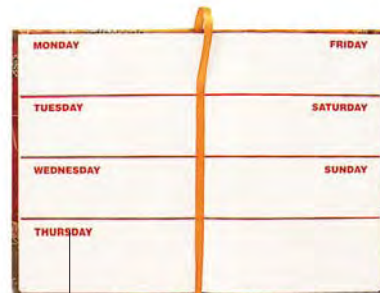


past

present

future

Days of the week



day

date book

- Monday
- Tuesday
- Wednesday
- Thursday
- Friday
- Saturday
- Sunday

timetable**timetables** *noun*

a chart that shows the times when events should happen, or when jobs should be done.



He checked the **timetable** to find out when the bus left.

timid**timid** *adjective*

easily frightened or shy.

The bird was very **timid** and flew away when I moved.

timidly *adverb***tin****tins** *noun*

1 a light, soft, silvery metal.

*tin ore**tin can*

2 a metal container for putting things in or for preserving food.

tingle**tingles tingling tingled** *verb*

to have a slight stinging feeling in a part of your body.
Carbonated drinks make my mouth **tingle**.

tinkle**tinkles tinkling tinkled** *verb*

to make a light, ringing sound.
The bells **tinkled** as the sleigh moved along.

tiny**tiny** *adjective*

very small.

■ comparisons **tinier tiniest**

tip**tips tipping tipped** *verb*

1 to move something so that it is not upright.

2 to turn something over so that the contents fall out.

She **tipped** the dirty water out of the bucket.

tip**tips** *noun*

1 the narrow, pointed end of something.



Touching the **tip** of his nose.

2 a helpful hint or piece of useful information.

Do you have any **tips** for getting rid of stains?

3 a small, extra gift of money, given in return for a service.

I left the waiter in the restaurant a **tip**.

tiptoe**tiptoes tiptoeing tiptoed** *verb*

to walk slowly and quietly on your toes.

**tissue****tissues** *noun*

1 a thin, soft paper used for wiping skin.



2 a material that makes up a part of a living thing.

Brain **tissue**.

■ say tish-yoo

title**titles** *noun*

1 the name of a creative piece of work such as a book, movie, or painting.

2 a person's professional position.

Her **title** was Senior Editor.

■ say tite-l

toad**toads** *noun*

an amphibian similar to a frog, but with a rougher, dryer skin. Toads eat insects, usually live on land, and move along with short hops. They hibernate in winter.

green toad**toadstool****toadstools** *noun*

a poisonous fungus with an umbrella-shaped top.

toast**toast** *noun*

1 bread that is grilled on both sides until it is crisp and brown.

2 the action of wishing someone well by raising your glass and drinking.

Let's drink a **toast** to the bride and groom.

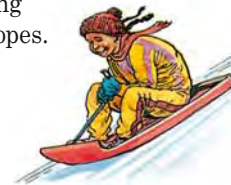
toast *verb*

tobacco**tobacco** *noun*

a plant whose leaves are dried and used in cigarettes and pipes.

toboggan**toboggans** *noun*

a flat sled that is used for sliding down slopes.

**today****today** *adverb*

on this day.

I'm going to the zoo **today**.

today *noun***toddler****toddlers** *noun*

a young child who is learning or has just learned to walk (see **growth** on page 94).

toe**toes** *noun*

one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot.

toe**toffee****toffees** *noun*

a chewy sweet made from sugar and butter.

**together****together** *adverb*

with each other.

Shall we go **together**?

toilet**toilets** *noun*

a bowl with a seat that is connected to a drain and flushed with water. People use toilets to dispose of waste from the body.

told

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

told

from the verb **to tell**
She **told** her friends what she had done over the weekend.

tomato

tomatoes *noun*
a soft, juicy, red fruit that can be eaten raw in salads or cooked (see **fruit** on page 85).



ripe beef tomato

tomorrow

adverb
on the day after today.
I'm going away **tomorrow**.
tomorrow *noun*

tone

tones *noun*
the quality of a sound or a voice.
He spoke in a low **tone**.
■ rhymes with own

tongue

tongues *noun*
a flexible flap of muscle in your mouth that you use to eat, taste, and speak.



tongue

■ say tung

tonight

adverb
on the evening and night of the present day.
Let's go to the concert **tonight**.
tonight *noun*

tonsil

tonsils *noun*
one of two small lumps of tissue at the back of your throat.

took

from the verb **to take**
He **took** the can out of the cupboard.

tool

tools *noun*
a piece of equipment that helps you do a job.

toolbox



saw

screwdriver

hammer

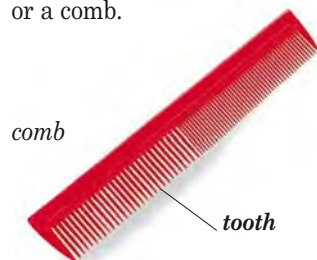
tooth

teeth *noun*
1 one of the hard, white, bonelike structures inside your mouth that you use for biting and chewing.



tooth

2 one of the pointed parts on an object such as a saw or a comb.



comb

tooth

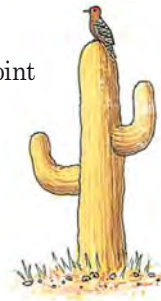
toothbrush

toothbrushes *noun*
a small brush with a long handle that you use for cleaning your teeth.



top

tops *noun*
1 the highest point of something.



The bird sat on the very **top** of the cactus.

■ opposite **bottom**
2 a lid.



3 a spinning toy.

4 a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of your body.



pajama top

topic

topics *noun*
a subject that is spoken or written about.
The fire was the main **topic** of conversation for weeks.

topple

topples toppling toppled *verb*
to fall over.
The dominoes **toppled** over.



torch

torches *noun*
a burning piece of wood carried as a light.



Olympic torch

tore

from the verb **to tear**
She **tore** her sleeve on a nail.

tornado

tornadoes or **tornados** *noun*
a violent, whirling wind that causes great damage to the land and buildings.



■ say tor-nay-doh

tortoise

tortoises *noun*
a slow-moving reptile with a hard shell. Tortoises live in hot regions. They eat grass and other plants and can live a long time (see **reptile** on page 168).
■ say tort-us

toss

tosses tossing tossed *verb*
1 to throw with a quick, easy motion.
We **tossed** the ball around before the game.
2 to throw a coin and guess which side will face up in order to decide something.
We **tossed** a coin to see who should have the first turn.
toss *noun*

total

totals *noun*
the entire amount of everything added together. *The total of 2, 3, and 4 is 9.*
■ say tote-l

total

adjective
complete. *Total darkness.*

toucan

toucans *noun*
a colorful bird with a large beak that lives in the rain forests of South America. Toucans nest in holes in trees and feed on fruit, insects, small lizards, and eggs.
■ say too-kan



touch

touches touching touched *verb*
to put your hand or another part of your body on something.



Can you touch the floor with your hands, while keeping your legs straight?
■ say tuch
touch *noun*

tough

adjective
1 strong and not easy to break or damage.



Crash helmets are made of tough plastic.
■ opposite weak
2 very difficult. *A tough problem.*
■ opposite easy
■ say tuff
■ comparisons tougher toughest

tour

tours *noun*
a journey that takes you to see several places. *We went on a sightseeing tour of the city.*
■ say toor

tourist

tourists *noun*
a person who travels and visits places for pleasure.



tournament

tournaments *noun*
a series of contests or matches in a sport or game. *A chess tournament.*

tow

tows towing towed *verb*
to pull something along behind. *The truck towed the car to the garage.*
■ say toe



toward

preposition
in the direction of.



The horse trotted across the field toward her.

towel

towels *noun*
a piece of soft, thick cloth or paper that is used for drying things.



tower

towers *noun*
a tall, narrow structure. *The Eiffel Tower.*
■ rhymes with our

town

towns *noun*
a place with houses and other buildings, where people live, work, and shop. A town is smaller than a city but larger than a village.

toy

toys *noun*
an object to play with.



jack-in-the-box

trace

traces tracing traced *verb*
1 to copy a picture by placing a sheet of thin paper over it and drawing around the outline.



She traced the picture of a tiger from a book.
2 to follow or discover something by observing marks or clues. *She traced her family's history back three centuries.*

trace

traces *noun*
a small mark or track left behind by something. *There were traces of a fire in the cave.*

track

tracks *noun*
1 a mark or marks left by someone or something that is moving.



The fox left tracks in the fresh snow.
2 a path or rough road. *They drove the truck up a bumpy track.*
3 a course used for races. *They did four laps around the running track.*
4 rails laid on the ground for trains to run on.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

tractor

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

tractor

tractors *noun*

a farm vehicle with large wheels that is used for pulling heavy loads or machinery over rough ground.



trade

trades trading traded *verb*

to exchange one thing for another.

tradition

traditions *noun*

a special event, belief, or way of doing something that has continued in the same way for many years.

It is a tradition to celebrate the New Year with a party.

■ say *truh-dish-un*

traditional *adjective*

traffic

traffic *noun*

vehicles, ships, or aircraft moving along a route.



There was a lot of traffic on the bridge.

tragedy

tragedies *noun*

1 a very sad and unfortunate event.

The train crash was a terrible tragedy.

2 a play with a sad ending. *Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet is a tragedy.*

■ say *traj-i-dee*

tragic

tragic *adjective*

bringing great sadness.

A tragic accident.

■ say *traj-ik*

tragically *adverb*

trail

trails trailing trailed *verb*

1 to drag something along behind or let something hang loosely.



He trailed his toy train behind him.

2 to walk or move slowly behind someone.

The children trailed along behind their mother.

trail

trails *noun*

1 a path or track.

A nature trail.

2 a track, scent, or other sign left by something that has passed by.



He left a trail of garbage behind him.

trailer

trailers *noun*

a small vehicle or container that can be towed behind a car, truck, or tractor.

train

trains *noun*

a vehicle that runs on tracks. Train cars are pulled along by an engine in front.



train

trains training trained *verb*

1 to practice doing exercises or skills for a sport.

She trains for three hours a day.

2 to teach or to learn a skill.

He trained his dog to sit.

training *noun*



traitor

traitors *noun*

a person who turns against his or her country or friends by helping an enemy.

trample

tramples trampling trampled

verb

to crush something by stepping on it.



The dog trampled all over the flowers.

trampoline

trampolines *noun*

a piece of gymnastic equipment made of strong fabric and attached to a frame by springs.



■ say *tram-puh-leen*

trance

trances *noun*

a kind of sleep, or a dazed state, when you are not completely conscious.

■ say *trans*

transfer

transfers transferring

transferred *verb*

to move something from one person or place to another.

He transferred his money to a savings account.

translate

translates translating translated

verb

to turn words in one language into words of another language.

She translated the French poem into English.

transparent

transparent *adjective*

able to be seen through.



This pitcher is transparent.

■ say *trans-pair-unt*

transplant

transplants *noun*

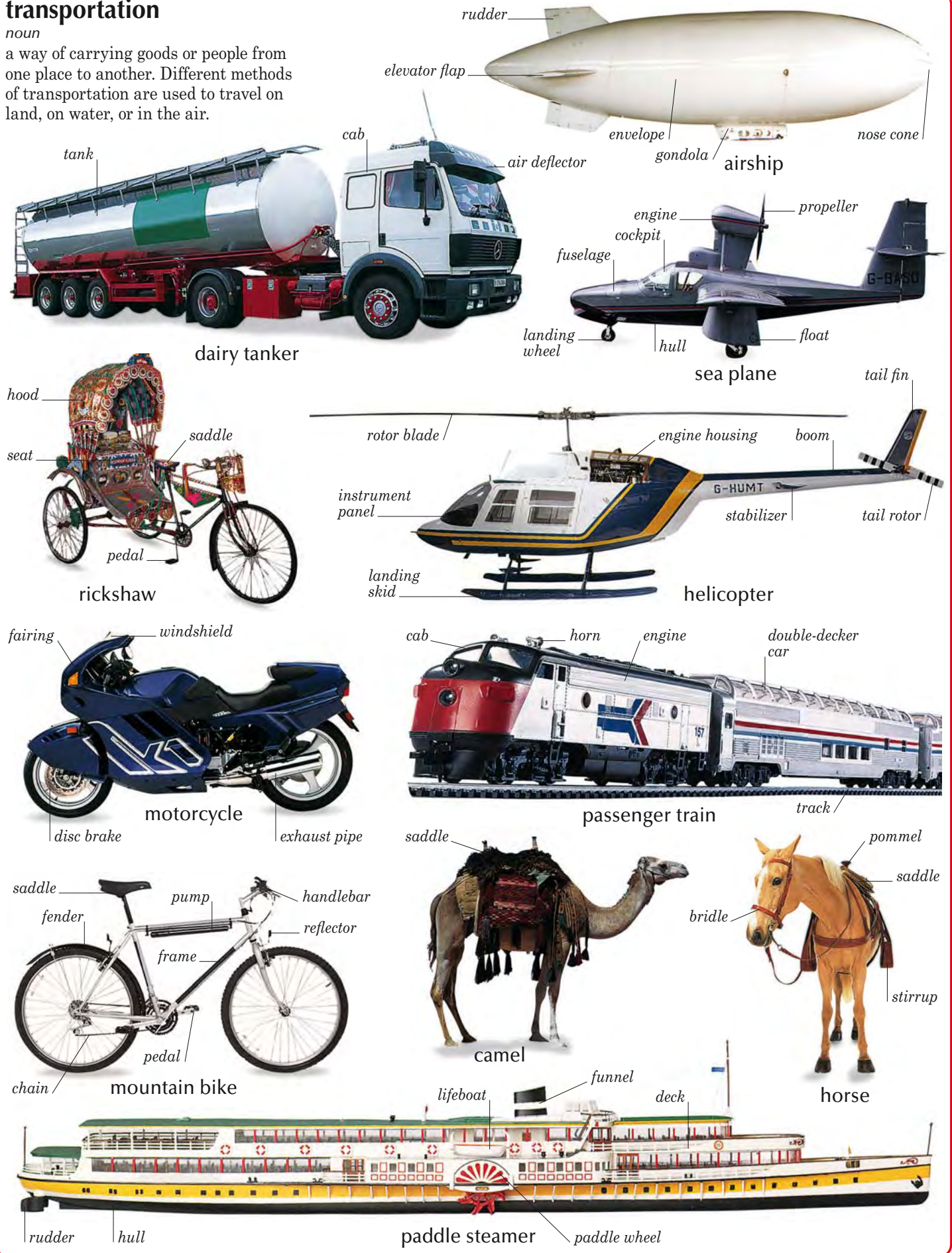
an operation to move an organ or tissue from one person or part of the body to another.

A heart transplant.

transportation

noun

a way of carrying goods or people from one place to another. Different methods of transportation are used to travel on land, on water, or in the air.



- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- t**
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

transport

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

transport

transports *transporting*
transported *verb*

to carry people or things from one place to another.
*The goods were **transported** by train.*

transportation *noun*

trap

traps *trapping* **trapped** *verb*

to catch an animal or person and hold them in some way so that they cannot get away.

trap *noun*

trapdoor

trapdoors *noun*

a small door cut into a floor, on a stage, or in the ceiling.



trapeze

trapezes *noun*

a high swing used by acrobats for performing stunts.



trash

trash *noun*

garbage, or something that is worthless or useless.

traumatic

traumatic *adjective*

upsetting enough to have a long-lasting effect on someone.

*Giving evidence in the trial was very **traumatic**.*

■ say *traw-ma-tik*

trauma *noun*

travel

travels *traveling* **traveled** *verb*

to go from one place to another.



*We **traveled** around the lakes and mountains on vacation.*

travel *noun*

trawler

trawlers *noun*

a boat that is used to catch fish by dragging a large net behind it along the bottom of the sea.



tray

trays *noun*

a flat board, often with a rim, that is used for carrying food and drinks.



treacherous

treacherous *adjective*

very dangerous.



*The sea can be **treacherous** for a small boat.*

■ say *trech-ur-us*

tread

treads *noun*

the raised part of a tire.

■ say *tred*



tread

treads *treading* **trod** *trodden*

verb

to put your foot on something.



*The elephant **trod** on his foot.*

treason

treason *noun*

the act of being a traitor to your country by trying to destroy the government or the ruler, or by helping the enemy during a war.

■ say *tree-zun*

treasure

treasures *noun*

a large amount of gold, jewels, or other valuable things.



■ say *trezh-ur*

treasurer

treasurers *noun*

a person who looks after the money and accounts of a government, a club, or a company.

treat

treats *noun*

a special thing that gives someone pleasure.



*They were taken to the fair as a birthday **treat**.*

■ say *treet*

treat

treats *treating* **treated** *verb*

1 to behave in a certain way toward people, animals, or things.

*She **treats** her pet hamster very well.*

2 to try to make someone well.



*She **treated** the cut on his head.*

treatment *noun*

treaty

treaties *noun*

an agreement made between countries.



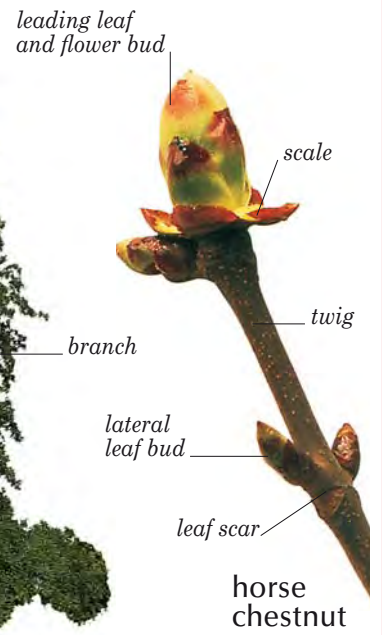
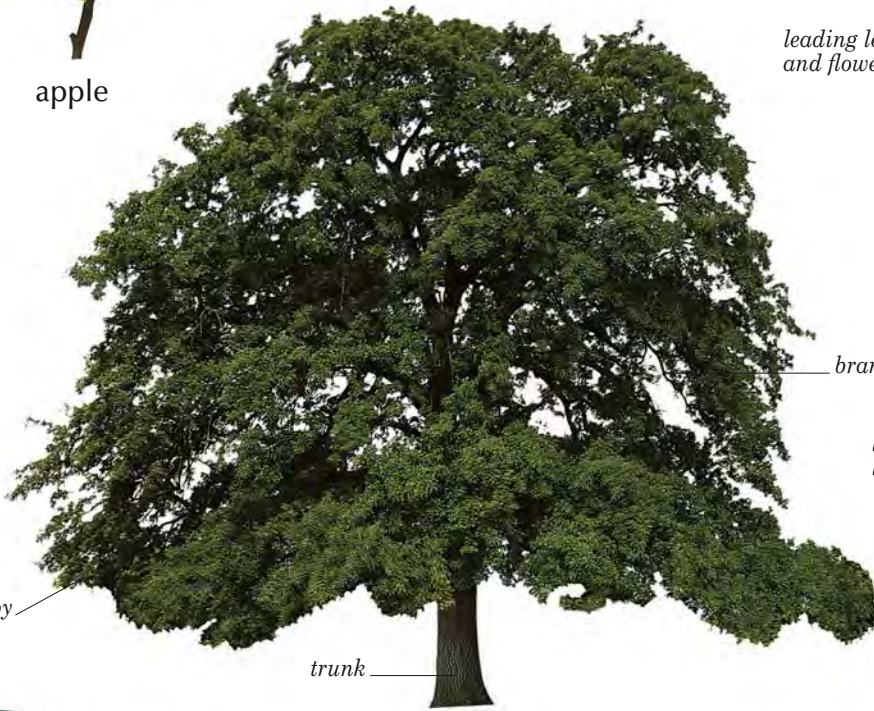
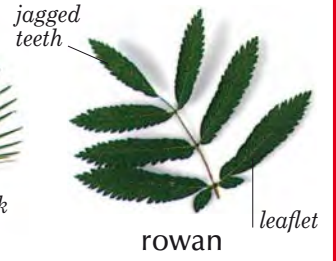
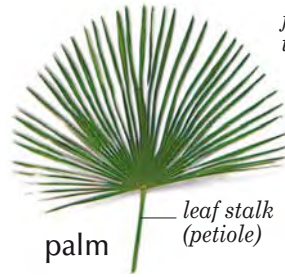
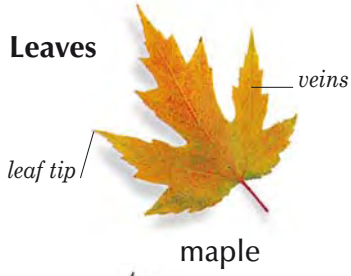
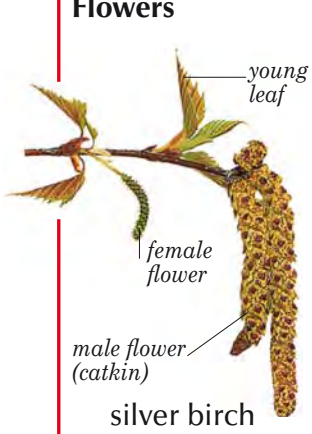
*Signing a peace **treaty**.*

tree

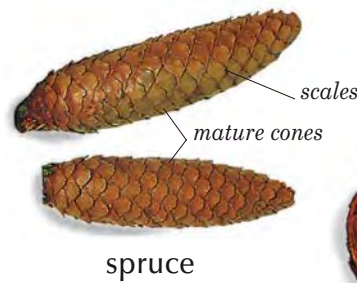
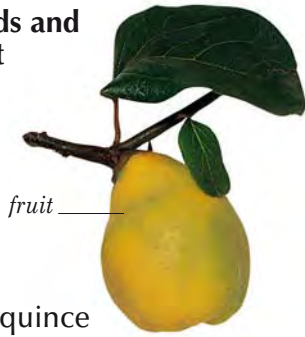
trees noun

a tall plant with branches, leaves, and a main stem called a trunk. Trees are either deciduous or evergreen.

Flowers



Seeds and fruit



Trunk cross-section



- a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

tremble

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

tremble

trembles **trembling** **trembled** *verb*
to shake with fear or cold.

trial

trials *noun*
1 the legal process by which a judge and jury decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime.
She is on trial for theft.
2 an experiment or test to see what something is like or to see if it works.
The new sports car passed its trials successfully.
■ say try-ul

triangle

triangles *noun*
1 a shape with three sides (see **shape** on page 182).
triangular *adjective*
2 a musical instrument.
A triangle is played by hitting one of the metal sides with a small metal rod.



trick

tricks *noun*
1 a skillful action that is done to entertain someone.



A magic trick.
2 something done to fool someone.
trick *verb*

trickle

trickles **trickling** **trickled** *verb*
to flow very slowly.
The raindrops trickled down the window.

tricycle

tricycles *noun*
a vehicle with three wheels that is moved by turning the pedals around, like a bicycle.



child's tricycle
■ say try-sik-ul

trim

trims **trimming** **trimmed** *verb*
to cut the edges or ends off something, such as hair, in order to make it neat.



The hairdresser trimmed his hair.

trip

trips **tripping** **tripped** *verb*
to stumble and fall.
I tripped over the book that she'd left on the floor.

trip

trips *noun*
a journey.
We went on a school trip to the museum.

tripod

tripods *noun*
a frame with three legs that is used as a support for a camera.



■ say try-pod

triumph

triumphs *noun*
a great success.
Winning the race was a triumph.
■ say try-umf
triumphant *adjective*

trod

from the verb to tread
She trod in a puddle and splashed her clothes.

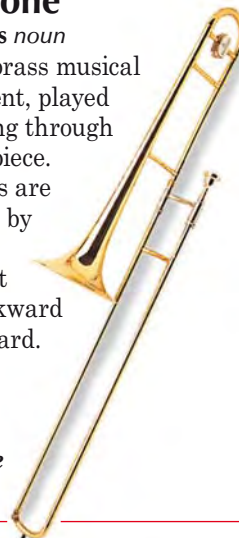
trolley car

trolley cars *noun*
a vehicle that runs on tracks in streets and is powered by an electric current from an overhead wire.

trombone

trombones *noun*
a large, brass musical instrument, played by blowing through a mouthpiece. The notes are produced by sliding a long, bent tube backward and forward.

tenor trombone



trophy

trophies *noun*
a cup, medal, or other prize that is given to the winner of a contest.



tennis trophy
■ say tro-fee

tropical

adjective
from the hot, wet area of the world near the equator.
Tropical *fruit.*

trot

trots **trotting** **trotted** *verb*
to move the way a horse does when it is walking fast. One of the horse's front hooves and the opposite back hoof are on the ground at the same time.



trot *noun*

trouble

troubles *noun*
a situation or problem that is worrying or difficult.
If you smash that window, you'll be in trouble!
■ say trub-ul

trough

troughs *noun*
a narrow, open container for animals to eat or drink from.
■ say trof

trousers

noun
pants; a piece of clothing that you wear on your legs.

trout**trout** *noun*

a type of edible fish that is part of the same family as the salmon. Most trout live in fresh water, but some species migrate to the sea after laying their eggs. They feed on insects, small fish, and shrimp.



rainbow trout

trowel**trowels** *noun*

a small hand tool similar to a shovel. Curved trowels are used for gardening. Flat ones are used for spreading cement.

gardening trowel

■ rhymes with owl

**truce****truces** *noun*

an agreement to stop fighting for a short time.

The armies called a truce.

■ rhymes with noose

truck**trucks** *noun*

a large vehicle used for carrying goods from one place to another.

trudge**trudges trudging trudged** *verb*

to walk in a tired way.



They trudged home through the snow.

true**true** *adjective*

real and accurate.
A true story.

■ opposite false

trumpet**trumpets** *noun*

a small, brass musical instrument made of a long, curved, narrow tube with an end like a funnel. Notes are produced by pressing valves down and blowing through a mouthpiece.

**trunk****trunks** *noun*

1 the main stem of a tree (see **tree** on page 223).

2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.



3 the long nose of an elephant (see **mammal** on page 124).

4 a large box with a hinged lid, used for storing things.

trust**trusts trusting trusted** *verb*

to believe that someone or something is honest and reliable.

I trusted my friend not to give away the secret.

trust *noun*

trustworthy *adjective*

truth**truth** *noun*

something that is true.
Do you always tell the truth?

■ say trooth

try**tries trying tried** *verb*

1 to make an effort to do something.

He tried to climb up the tree.
2 to test something to see if it works, or to put something on to see if it fits.



She tried on the gloves.

3 to decide in a trial, within a court of law, whether someone is innocent or guilty of a crime.

The court tried him for theft.

T-shirt**T-shirts** *noun*

a shirt made from knitted cotton with short sleeves and no collar.

**tub****tubs** *noun*

a rounded, open container that is used to store things or wash things.

tube**tubes** *noun*

1 a long, hollow pipe.

A cardboard tube.

2 a long, narrow container made of plastic or thin metal. The contents are removed by squeezing.

*tube of toothpaste***tuck****tucks tucking****tucked** *verb*

1 to fold or push into place.



Tuck your shirt into your pants.

2 to cover up in a snug way.
I like being tucked in bed.

tuft**tufts** *noun*

a bunch of grass, threads, hair, or feathers that grows or is tied closely together.

tug**tugs tugging tugged** *verb*

to give something a quick, hard pull.

My sister tugged at my sleeve.

tulip**tulips** *noun*

a plant with a large, cup-shaped flower that grows from a bulb.

■ say too-lip

**tumble****tumbles tumbling tumbled** *verb*

to fall and roll over.

She tumbled down the hill.

tuna**tuna or tunas** *noun*

a large, edible sea fish. Tuna feed on squid and other fish. They are fast swimmers and migrate long distances every year.

■ say too-nuh

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

tune

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

tune

tunes *noun*

a series of musical notes put together in a certain order to form a melody.
He sang a song and I played the tune on the piano.

tunnel

tunnels *noun*

an underground passage.



turban

turbans *noun*

a head covering consisting of a long strip of cloth wrapped around the head, worn especially by Muslim and Sikh men.



turkey

turkeys *noun*

a large bird that lives wild in the forests of North America. Turkeys feed on acorns, seeds, berries, and insects. Turkeys are reared on farms for their meat in many parts of the world.



turn

turns turning turned *verb*

1 to go around.
The watch hands turn clockwise.
2 to change direction.
He turned to see what was happening behind him.
3 to become.
His fingers turned blue with the cold.

turn

turns *noun*

a chance or duty that comes to each of a number of people in order.
It's your turn to do the dishes.

turnip

turnips *noun*

a type of plant with a round root that is eaten as a vegetable.



turquoise

turquoise *noun*

1 a green-blue stone that is often used in jewelry.



2 the color of the stone turquoise.

■ say tur-koiz

turtle

turtles *noun*

a reptile that is part of the same family as the tortoise. Turtles live in water and feed on plants and small animals. Some turtles lay their eggs on land.



green turtle

tusk

tusks *noun*

a long, pointed tooth that sticks out of the mouth of certain animals (see **mammal** on page 124).

twig

twigs *noun*

a small branch of a tree or shrub (see **tree** on page 223).



twin

twins *noun*

1 one of a pair of children or animals born to their mother at the same time.
Identical twins.
2 one of two things that are exactly the same.
twin *adjective*

twinkle

twinkles twinkling twinkled *verb*

to shine with small flashes of light.
The stars twinkled in the sky.

twirl

twirls twirling twirled *verb*

to spin in a quick, light way.



She twirled around to show them her new skirt.

twist

twists twisting twisted *verb*

to turn or wind something.



She twisted her head around.

type

types typing typed *verb*

to write using the letter and number keys on a typewriter or other keyboard.
■ say tipe

type

types *noun*

1 a group of people or things that are alike in some way.
The store sold two types of boot.
2 printed letters.
This book has small type.

typewriter

typewriters *noun*

a machine with a keyboard, used for printing letters and numbers on paper.



typical

typical *adjective*

being a good example of something, or showing all its usual qualities.
They lived in a typical city street.

■ say tip-i-kul
typically *adverb*

U u

ugly

adjective

unpleasant to look at.

■ say ug-lee

ugliness *noun*

ulcer

nouns

a sore patch on your skin or in your stomach.

■ say ul-ser

umbrella

umbrellas noun

a covered frame, held up by a stick that is used to protect a person from the rain, or as a shade from the sun. Umbrella frames are covered with cloth or plastic and can be folded up when not in use.



umpire

umpires noun

someone who makes sure that players follow the rules of a game or sport.

umpire *verb*

unanimous

adjective

agreed by everyone.
The leader was elected by a unanimous vote.

■ say yoo-nan-uh-mus

uncle

uncles noun

the brother of someone's parent, or their aunt's husband.

uncomfortable

adjective

1 not able to relax.



She was too uncomfortable to go to sleep.

2 causing an unpleasant feeling or slight pain.

Uncomfortable shoes.

■ opposite comfortable

unconscious

adjective

1 not able to think and feel, possibly because of an illness or accident.

The falling brick knocked him unconscious.

2 done without thinking.

He has an unconscious habit of scratching his chin.

■ say un-kon-shus

■ opposite conscious

uncover

uncovers uncovering

uncovered *verb*

to remove the cover, unwrap, or reveal something.

The archeologists uncovered a Roman mosaic.

under

preposition

below or beneath something, or to a lower place.



She is holding the ball under her arm.

undercover

adjective

done in secret to obtain information.

The police were working on an undercover investigation.

underdone

adjective

not cooked for long enough.

underground

adjective

below the ground.



An underground cave.

underground *adverb*



underline

underlines underlining

underlined *verb*

to draw a line under something, usually to stress it or to show that it is important.

You must reply.

underneath

preposition

below something, or in a lower place.



The children played underneath the table.

underneath *adverb*

understand

understands understanding

understood *verb*

to know what something means.

Did you understand the question?

understudy

understudies noun

a person who learns a part in a play or performance so that he or she can take over if the usual actor cannot perform.

understudy *verb*

underwater

adjective

found under the surface of the water, or used under the surface of the water.



The diver swam among the underwater plants and animals.

underwater *adverb*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

underwear

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

underwear

noun
the clothes that you wear next to your skin and under your other clothes.



undo

undoes undoing undid undone
verb
to unfasten or untie.



Undoing a knot in a rope.
■ say un-doo

undress

undresses undressing
undressed
verb
to take clothes off.



■ opposite dress

uneasy

adjective
not feeling comfortable or happy.
She felt uneasy about leaving the door unlocked.
uneasily
adverb

unemployed

adjective
without a job.
He's been unemployed for almost a year.
■ opposite employed
unemployment
noun

uneven

adjective
not smooth or level.



The road had a very uneven surface.
■ opposite even
unevenly
adverb

unexpected

adjective
surprising, or happening when you do not think it will.



The unexpected rain made everyone leave the beach.
■ opposite expected
unexpectedly
adverb

unfair

adjective
not right or honest.
That's unfair! You have more than me!
■ opposite fair

unfortunate

adjective
having or bringing bad luck.



It was unfortunate that he'd left a roller skate on the floor.
■ opposite fortunate
unfortunately
adverb

unhappy

adjective
sad or miserable.
She felt unhappy when she failed the exam.
■ opposite happy

unhealthy

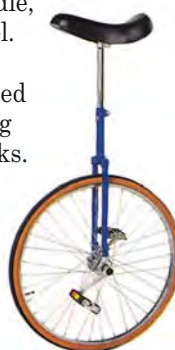
adjective
1 not well or not fit.
You look unhealthy.
2 bad for your health.
It's unhealthy to eat snacks all the time.
■ say un-hel-thee
■ opposite healthy

unicorn

unicorns
noun
an imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales. A unicorn is like a horse, but has a long, spiraled horn on its forehead.
■ say yoo-ni-korn

unicycle

unicycles
noun
a machine for riding on, with pedals, a saddle, and one wheel. Unicycles are sometimes used for performing acrobatic tricks.



■ say yoo-ni-sy-kul

uniform

uniforms
noun
special clothes worn by members of a group to show that they belong to that group. People in the armed forces, the police force, and some students wear uniforms.



19th-century army general's uniform

■ say yoo-ni-form

union

unions
noun
1 two or more people, places, or things that are joined together to become one.
Russia was once a part of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
2 a group of workers that join together to take care of the concerns of employees.
■ say yoon-yun

unique

adjective
being the only one of its kind.
Every snowflake is unique.
■ say yoo-neek



unit

units
noun
1 a single part of something.
A kitchen unit.
2 a fixed amount used as a standard by which other things are measured.
A foot is a unit of length.

unite

unites uniting united
verb
to join together or to do something together.
The towns united in their fight against the factory's pollution.
■ say yoo-nite

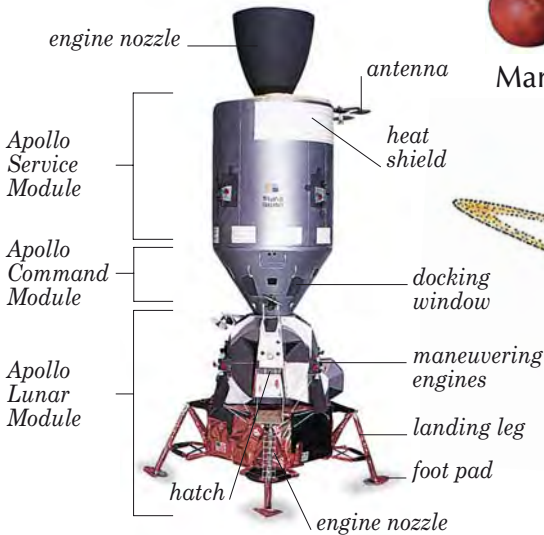
universe

noun
all of space, and everything that exists in it. The universe includes Earth, the other planets, and all the stars.

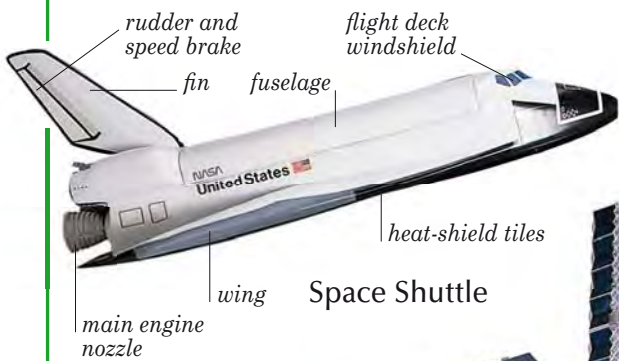
The Solar System



Spacecraft



upper part of the Saturn V rocket

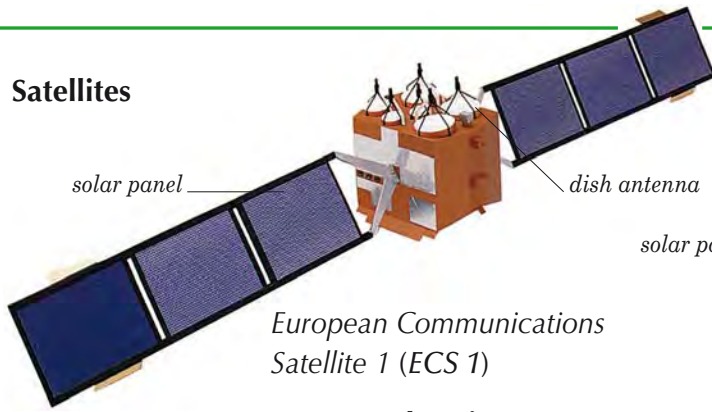


Space Shuttle

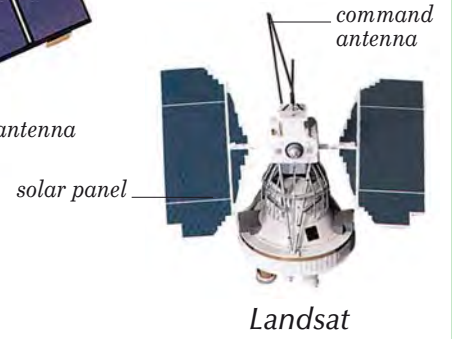


Mir space station

Soyuz TM spacecraft



European Communications Satellite 1 (ECS 1)

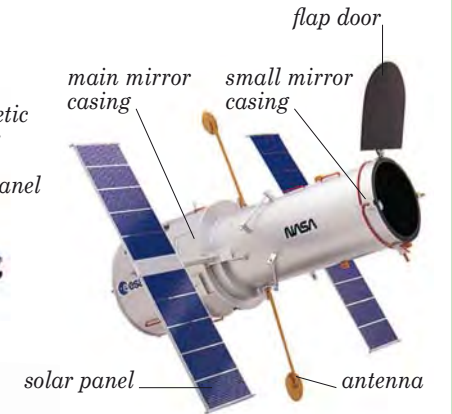


Landsat

Space exploration



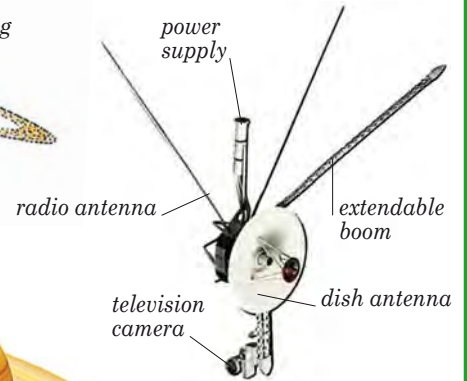
Mariner 10



Hubble Space Telescope



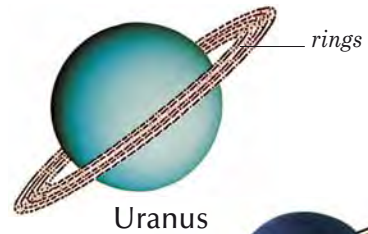
Jupiter



Voyager space probe



Saturn



Uranus



Neptune

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

university

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

university

universities *noun*

a place where students go for the highest level of education.



Graduating from **university** with advanced degrees.

■ say yoo-nuh-**vur**-si-tee

unkind

adjective

cruel or not caring.



She was very **unkind** to her little sister.

■ opposite **kind**

unknown

adjective

never seen or heard of.

Highways were **unknown** in the 19th century.

■ say un-**noen**

unlikely

adjective

not probable.

An **unlikely** story.

■ opposite **likely**

unload

unloads unloading unloaded *verb*

to take things out of a vehicle or container.



He **unloaded** the groceries from the shopping cart.

■ opposite **load**

unlock

unlocks unlocking unlocked *verb*

to open something by undoing a lock.



He **unlocked** his bicycle.

■ opposite **lock**

unlucky

adjective

having bad luck, or bringing bad luck.

It's thought to be **unlucky** to walk under ladders.

■ comparisons **unluckier**

unluckiest

■ opposite **lucky**

unnecessary

adjective

not needed.

It's **unnecessary** to wear a coat in very hot weather.

■ say un-**nes-i-sair-ee**

■ opposite **necessary**

unoccupied

adjective

vacant, or not being used.



The house had been **unoccupied** for months.

■ opposite **occupied**

unorganized

adjective

with no order or plan.

The trip was very **unorganized**.

■ opposite **organized**

unpack

unpacks unpacking unpacked *verb*

to take things out of a container.



Unpacking a suitcase.

■ opposite **pack**

unpleasant

adjective

not pleasing, or not nice.

An **unpleasant** smell.

■ opposite **pleasant**

unscrew

unscrews unscrewing unscrewed *verb*

to loosen by turning, or to undo screws.



She **unscrewed** the numbers from the door.

untidy

adjective

in a mess.

Her room was always **untidy**.

■ say un-**ty-dee**

■ opposite **tidy**

untie

unties untying untied *verb*

to undo something that is knotted, such as rope or thread.



She **untied** the rope and rowed away.

■ opposite **tie**

until

preposition

up to the time of.

We were awake **until** midnight.

untrue

adjective

false or not based on facts.

The story about the two-tailed dog was **untrue**.

■ opposite **true**

unused

adjective

not in use or never used.

An **unused** notebook.

■ say un-**yoozd**

■ opposite **used**

unusual

adjective

rare or not ordinary.



A very **unusual** guitar.

■ say un-**yoo-zhoo-al**

unwise

adjective

foolish or not smart.

It was **unwise** to play catch in the house.

■ opposite **wise**

unwrap**unwraps unwrapping**
unwrapped verb

to take the wrapping or covering off something.

*She **unwrapped** her present.*

- say un-rap
- opposite **wrap**

up**preposition**
toward a higher position.
*I walked **up** the hill to the house at the top.*

- opposite **down**

up**adverb**
to or in a higher position.
*Stand **up**!*

- opposite **down**

upright**adverb**
sitting or standing up straight rather than bent over.*The dog stood **upright** on its hind legs.*

- say up-rite
- upright** adjective

uproar**noun**
a state of noisy activity.
*The crowd was in an **uproar**.***upset****upsets upsetting upset** verb
1 to make someone sad or anxious.
*The accident **upset** him.*
2 to knock something over.
*The cat **upset** the vase of flowers.*
upset adjective**upside down****adverb**
with the top part underneath, or turned the wrong way up.*He hung **upside down** from the bar.*

- upside-down** adjective

upstairs**adverb**
to or on an upper story.*The lights are on **upstairs**.*

- opposite **downstairs**
- upstairs** adjective

upward**adverb**
toward a higher position.*She let go and the balloons drifted **upward**.*

- opposite **downward**

uranium**noun**
a silvery white, radioactive metal used for producing nuclear energy.

- say yoo-ray-nee-um

urge**urges urging urged** verb
to try to persuade someone to do something.
*He **urged** them to be careful when playing by the river.*

- say urj

urge**urges** noun
a powerful feeling that makes you want to do something.
*A sudden **urge** to sneeze.***urgent****adjective**
needing immediate action or attention.
*An **urgent** message.*

- say ur-junt
- urgently** adverb

urine**noun**
liquid waste from the body.
■ say yoor-in**use****uses using used** verb
to put something into action.*The cat **uses** a cat flap to come in and go out of the house.*

- say yooz

use**uses** noun
1 the value of something for a certain purpose.*This penknife has many **uses**.*
2 the state of being used.
*Steam trains are still in **use** in some areas.*

- say yooz

useful**adjective**
able to be used for all kinds of tasks, or good for a certain task.*This gadget is **useful** for unscrewing lids.*

- say yooose-ful
- opposite **useless**
- usefully** adverb

usual**adjective**
most often done or seen.
*I left work at the **usual** time.*

- say yoo-zhoo-ul
- usually** adverb

utensil**utensils** noun
a tool used for a particular job, especially one used in the kitchen.*A whisk is a kitchen **utensil**.*

- say yoo-ten-sul

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



vacant

adjective
empty or not used.
She parked in the vacant space.
■ say vay-kunt

vaccination

vaccinations noun
an injection of a substance called a vaccine that prevents you from getting a particular disease.



■ say vak-suh-nay-shun

vacuum

vacuums noun
a space from which all, or almost all, of the air has been removed.
■ say vak-yoom

vacuum cleaner

vacuum cleaners noun
a machine that cleans by sucking up dirt.



vacuum flask

vacuum flasks noun
a container used for keeping liquids hot or cold. Flasks have double walls with a vacuum between them. We commonly call this a thermos.



vague

adjective
not clear or not definite.
A vague idea.
■ say vayg
vaguely adverb

vain

adjective
1 too proud of what you can do, what you look like, or what you own.
Vain people look in the mirror all the time.
■ comparisons **vainer** **vainest**
2 unsuccessful.
They made a vain attempt to put out the fire.
vainly adverb

valley

valleys noun
an area of lowland between hills, often with a river or stream flowing through it.



valuable

adjective
1 precious, or worth a lot of money.



This valuable Chinese ornament once belonged to an emperor.

2 useful or worthwhile.

Valuable help.

■ say val-yoo-uh-bul
■ opposite **worthless**
value noun

van

vans noun
a boxy road vehicle that is bigger than a station wagon and smaller than a bus.

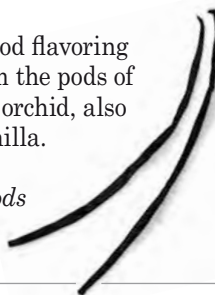
vandal

vandals noun
a person who deliberately damages things.
vandalize verb

vanilla

noun
a sweet food flavoring made from the pods of a tropical orchid, also called vanilla.

vanilla pods



vanish

vanishes vanishing vanished verb
to disappear suddenly.
The magician waved his wand and the rabbit vanished.

vapor

vapors noun
1 the gas that certain liquids or solids give off when they are heated.
2 steam, mist, or smoke in the air.
■ say vay-pur

variety

varieties noun
1 change or difference.
It is important to have variety in your work, or you will be bored.
2 a selection of different things.
The store had a variety of mugs for sale.
3 a particular type.
What variety of fruit is that?
■ say vuh-ry-i-tee

various

adjective
of several different kinds.
I bought various things at the mall.
■ say vair-ee-us

varnish

varnishes noun
a type of clear paint that makes a surface tough and shiny when it is dry.



wood varnish
varnish verb

vase

vases noun
a jar used as an ornament for displaying flowers.



■ say vayz

vegetable

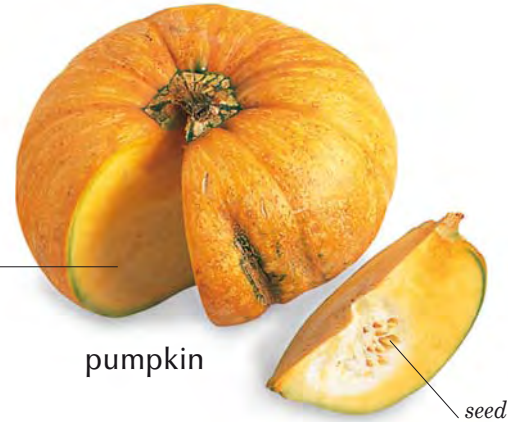
vegetables *noun*

a plant, or part of a plant, that is grown for food. Vegetables contain vitamins and minerals that keep us healthy.

■ say vej-tab-bul



okra



flesh

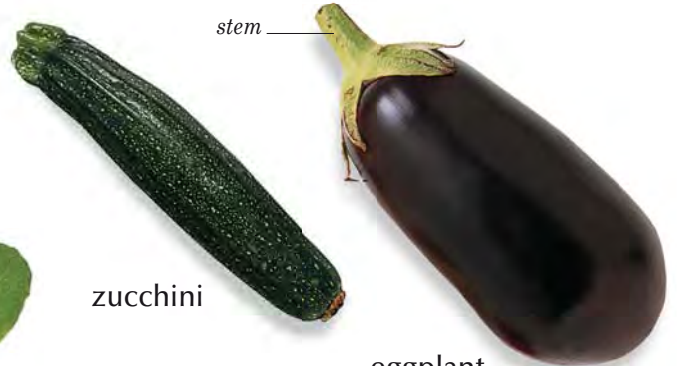
pumpkin

seed



leaf

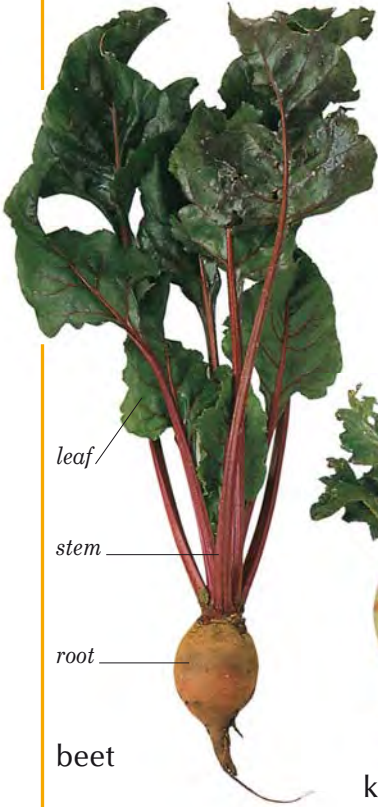
Brussels sprouts



stem

zucchini

eggplant



leaf

stem

root

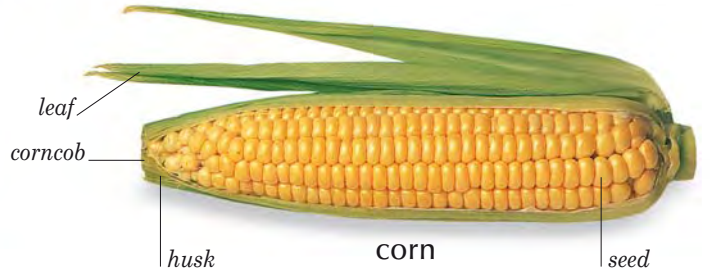
beet



kohlrabi



radish



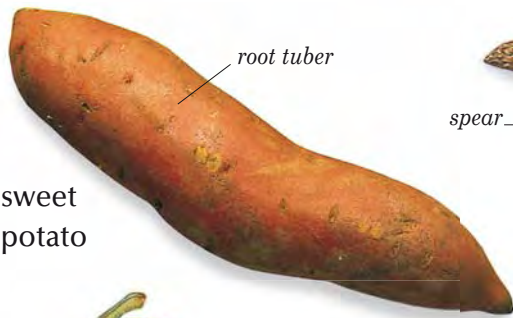
leaf

corn cob

husk

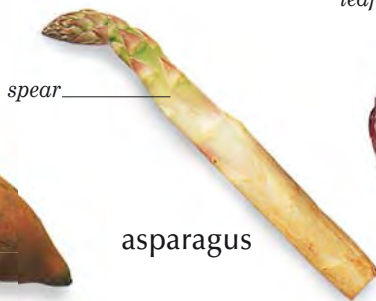
corn

seed



root tuber

sweet potato



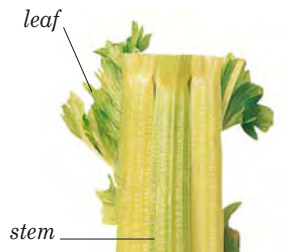
spear

asparagus



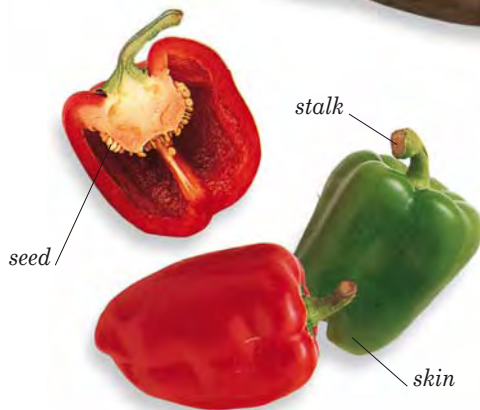
leaf

radicchio



leaf

stem

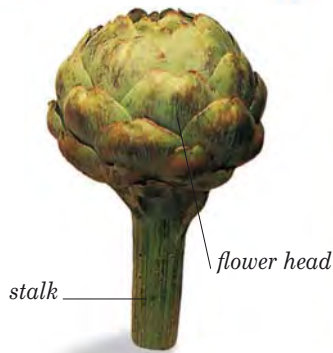


seed

stalk

skin

peppers



stalk

flower head

artichoke



chinese cabbage



celery

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

vegetarian

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

vegetarian

vegetarians *noun*

someone who does not eat meat or fish.

■ say vej-it-tear-ee-an

vehicle

vehicles *noun*

something that is used to transport people or things on land, in the air, or in space.



■ say vee-i-kul

veil

veils *noun*

a covering for the face or head that is made of thin fabric.



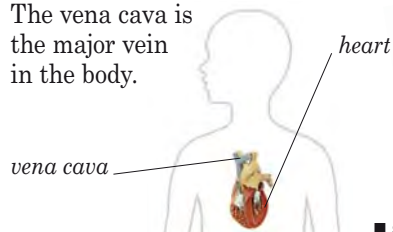
■ rhymes with pale

vein

veins *noun*

1 any one of the tubes that carries blood from other parts of the body to the heart.

The vena cava is the major vein in the body.



vena cava

velvet

noun

a type of fabric covered in short, soft fibers.



velvet *adjective*

ventriloquist

ventriloquists *noun*

a person who can speak without moving his or her lips. Most ventriloquists use dolls and make it seem as if the doll is talking.



■ say ven-tril-uh-kwist

verb

verbs *noun*

a word that describes what a person or thing is doing. A sentence usually needs a verb in order to make sense.

verse

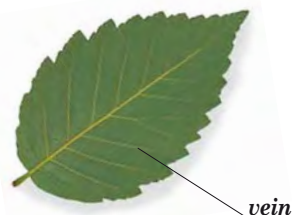
verses *noun*

1 a section of a poem or song.

2 a general name for poetry.

He wrote a book of verse.

2 one of the fine tubes in a leaf or in an insect's wings.



vein

■ say vane

version

versions *noun*

A different kind or form of the same thing.

I like this version of the story.

vertical

adjective

standing straight up, at right angles to the horizon.

a vertical line



very

adverb

extremely, or by a great amount.

This book is very long.

vessel

vessels *noun*

1 a craft that is used for water transportation; usually anything larger than a boat.



2 any kind of hollow container, usually for food.

When it rained, they filled the vessels with water.

■ say ves-ul

vest

vests *noun*

a piece of underwear worn on the top half of the body.

veterinarian

veterinarians *noun*

a person who is trained to treat sick animals.

Veterinarian can be shortened to vet.



vibrate

vibrates vibrating vibrated *verb*

to make tiny, rapid, shaking movements.

The drill vibrated noisily.

■ say vy-brate

vibration *noun*

vicious

adjective

likely to hurt people or things.

A vicious dog attacked him.

■ say vish-us

victim

victims *noun*

a person who has been harmed or killed by something or someone.

The victim of an accident.

victory

victories *noun*

success in a contest or battle.



The race-car driver was thrilled with his victory.

■ say vik-tor-ee

view

views *noun*

1 everything that you can see from a certain place.



There was a good view of the city from the window.

2 an opinion.

In my view, more people ought to travel by train.

■ say vyoo

village

villages *noun*

a community in the country that is smaller than a town.



vinegar

noun

a sour liquid used to flavor or preserve food.



■ say vin-i-gur

vintage

adjective

old and of good quality (see **car** on page 39).

violent

adjective

using strong and damaging force.

The violent storm threw cars across the street.

violence *noun*

violently *adverb*

violin

violins *noun*

a wooden musical instrument with four strings. The violin body is held below the chin and played with a bow.



bow



violin

virus

viruses *noun*

a type of germ that causes a disease such as the flu.

■ say vye-rus

visible

adjective

able to be seen.

The mountain was visible for miles.

■ opposite **invisible**

visit

visits **visiting** **visited** *verb*

to go to see a person or a place.



I went to visit her in the hospital.

visit *noun*

vitamin

vitamins *noun*

one of a group of natural substances found in foods that we need to eat to keep healthy.



parsley

pepper

Foods containing vitamin C.

vocabulary

vocabularies *noun*

1 all the words in a language.

2 all the words that are known and used by a person.

■ say vo-kab-yoo-lar-ee

voice

voices *noun*

the sound that comes out of your mouth when you speak or sing.

He's lost his voice.

■ say voys

volcano

volcanoes *noun*

a mountain that is created by lava from inside the Earth. Volcanoes sometimes erupt, sending lava and ash down onto the surrounding country.



volcanic *adjective*

volume

volumes *noun*

1 a book, usually one of a series.



The fourth volume of an encyclopedia.

2 the amount of space inside something, or the amount of space that something fills.



This pitcher's volume is one quart.

3 an amount.

This road has a huge volume of traffic traveling along it.

4 the loudness of a sound.

Can you turn up the volume on the television?

volunteer

volunteers *noun*

a person who offers to do something without being told or paid to do it.

volunteer *verb*

vomit

vomits **vomiting** **vomited** *verb*

to throw up the contents of your stomach.

vomit *noun*

vote

votes **voting** **voted** *verb*

to show your choice or opinion by putting up your hand or by marking a name on a piece of paper.



He voted for the candidate by putting an "X" on the paper.

vote *noun*

VOW

vows *noun*

a solemn promise.

vow *verb*

■ rhymes with **how**

vowel

vowels *noun*

a sound represented by the letters a, e, i, o, or u (see **alphabet** on page 16).

■ rhymes with **owl**

vulture

vultures *noun*

a large bird of prey that feeds on dead animals. Vultures have a good sense of smell and good eyesight. Their feet are adapted for walking rather than holding onto branches.

Egyptian vulture



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

**wade**

wades wading waded *verb*
to walk through water.
We waded across the stream.

wafer

wafers *noun*
a thin, crisp cookie that is often eaten with ice cream.
■ say way-fur

waffle

waffles *noun*
a crisp, thick pancake with squares pressed into it. Waffles are made from eggs and flour.



■ say wof-ul

wage

wages *noun*
the money paid to some in return for work.
He collects his weekly wages every Friday.
■ say wayj

wagon

wagons *noun*
a vehicle with four wheels used for transporting heavy loads. A wagon can be pulled by a train or a horse.

**waist**

waists *noun*
the narrower part of your body between your chest and your hips.



waist

wait

waits waiting waited *verb*
to stay in a place or delay doing something until a certain event happens.
Wait for me!
wait *noun*

waiter / waitress

waiters / waitresses *noun*
someone whose job it is to serve you with a meal.
■ **waiter** is male and **waitress** is female.

wake

wakes waking woke woken *verb*
to stop sleeping or to stop someone else from sleeping.
I woke up early this morning.
awake *adjective*

walk

walks walking walked *verb*
to move along on foot.
■ say wawk

walker

walkers *noun*
a framework, usually waist-high, that a baby or handicapped person might use to help them walk.

wall

walls *noun*
a vertical surface made of stone, brick, or another material. Walls are used to enclose a space or to form the outside structure and inside divisions of a building.



There was a high wall around the garden.

wallaby

wallabies *noun*
a plant-eating marsupial from Australia that looks like a small kangaroo.
■ say wol-UH-bee

wallet

wallets *noun*
a small, soft case for carrying money.



■ say wol-it

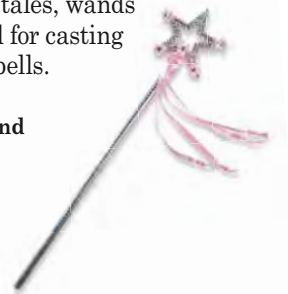
walrus

walrus *noun*
a very large sea mammal that lives on the ice in the Arctic and hunts for its food in the icy waters. Walrus have very tough skin and whiskers. They have a thick layer of fat called blubber to keep them warm instead of fur.

**wand**

wands *noun*
a long, slender stick used for performing magic tricks. In fairy tales, wands are used for casting magic spells.

■ say wond

**wander**

wanders wandering wandered *verb*
to go from place to place without any real purpose or destination.
My friends love to wander around the mall.
■ say won-der

want

wants wanting wanted *verb*
1 to wish to have or do something.
I want a puppy for my birthday.
2 to need or require something.
Do you want any help?

war

wars *noun*
a period of fighting between countries or groups of people.
■ say wore

wardrobe**wardrobes** *noun*

1 a cupboard for clothing.

2 a collection of clothes.

A winter wardrobe.

■ say wore-drobe

warehouse**warehouses** *noun*

a large building used for storing goods.

warm*adjective*

1 having a temperature that is between cool and hot.

*The hot water bottle felt nice and warm.*

2 friendly and kind.

She gave us a warm welcome.

■ comparisons warmer warmest

■ opposite cool

warmth *noun***warn****warns warning warned** *verb*

to tell or signal to someone that there may be a problem or danger ahead.

*The sign on the fence warned of radioactivity in the area.*

■ say worn

warning *noun***warship****warships** *noun*

a ship armed with weapons that is used during a war.

wash**washes washing washed** *verb*

to clean yourself or something else with water and soap.

wash *noun***wasp****wasps** *noun*

a type of flying insect that can sting. A wasp uses its sting to defend itself and to catch other insects for food.

■ say wosp

waste**wastes wasting wasted** *verb*

1 to use more of something than you really need or want.

Don't waste electricity!

2 to fail to use something.

*He wasted the sunny day by staying in bed all day.***waste** *noun***watch****watches watching watched** *verb*

to look at and pay attention to someone or something for a time.

*Watching birds.***watch****watches** *noun*a small instrument for telling the time, usually worn on the wrist (see **time** on page 216).**water***noun*

a clear liquid that falls as rain and forms streams, rivers, lakes, and oceans.

■ say waw-tur

water**waters watering watered** *verb*

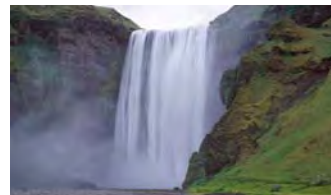
to supply with water.

*Will you water my plants while I'm away?***water cycle***noun*

the process by which water travels around the Earth and its atmosphere. Water from rivers and oceans evaporates into the air, where it gathers to form clouds. The water then falls as rain to fill the rivers and oceans.

waterfall**waterfalls** *noun*

a place where a river falls over a steep cliff.

**watermelon****watermelons** *noun*

a large, juicy type of melon with green skin. The flesh is red and contains black seeds.

**waterproof***adjective*

not allowing water to pass through it.

*A waterproof coat.***watt****watts** *noun*

a unit for measuring electrical power.

A 100-watt lightbulb.

■ say wot

wave**waves** *noun*

1 a moving ridge on the surface of a liquid.



2 a vibration of sound or light that travels through the air and moves in a similar way to a wave in liquid.

wave**waves waving waved** *verb*

1 to signal to someone by moving your hand or an object from side to side.

*She waved good-bye as the ship sailed away.***wave** *noun*

2 to move backward and forward.

*The branches waved in the strong wind.***wax****waxes** *noun*

a solid, oily substance that melts when it is heated. Wax is used to make many things, including furniture polish and candles.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

way

way

ways *noun*

1 a direction or route.



The sign showed the **way** to the village.

2 a method.

What is the right **way** to use a video camera?

3 a manner of behaving.

She stared at him in a very **rude way**.

weak

adjective

having little strength or power.



Baby birds are very **weak** when they are born.

■ comparisons **weaker** **weakest**

■ opposite **strong**

weakness *noun*

wealthy

adjective

having a lot of money or possessions.

The inventor sold his idea and became very **wealthy**.

■ say **wel**-thee

■ comparisons **wealthier**

wealthiest

wealth *noun*

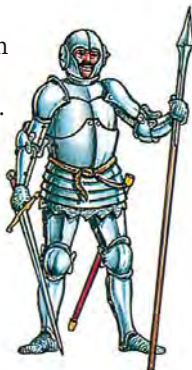
weapon

weapons *noun*

a tool that can be used to hurt someone.

In the past, spears and swords were used as **weapons**.

■ say **wep**-un



wear

wears **wearing** **wore** **worn** *verb*

to have on or covering your body.



He is **wearing** a South American cowboy outfit.

■ say **ware**

weary

adjective

very tired.



She felt **weary** after her long walk.

■ say **weer**-ee

■ comparisons **wearier** **weariest**

weariness *noun*

weather

noun

the condition of the atmosphere at a certain place and time, such as the air temperature and whether or not it is raining.

a **weather map**

■ say **weth**-ur

weathered

adjective

having changed shape or color due to the effects of the Sun, wind, or rain.

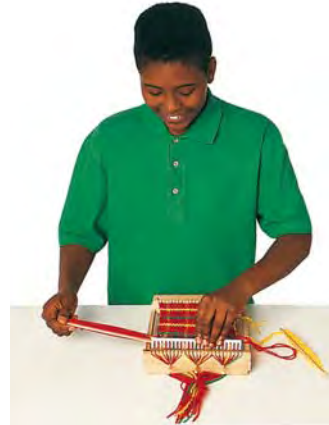
Weathered *rock*.

weave

weaves **weaving** **wove** **woven**

verb

1 to pass threads over and under one another to make cloth.



He is **weaving** a mat out of wool.

woven *adjective*

2 to move in and out between objects.

The river **weaves** its way around the hills and down to the sea.

web

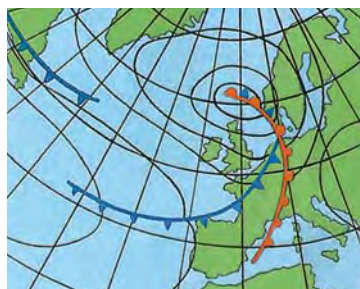
webs *noun*

1 a fine net of sticky threads made by a spider to trap flies.
2 a collection of pages linked electronically via the internet.

wedding

weddings *noun*

an occasion when two people get married.



weed

weeds *noun*

a wild plant that grows where it is not wanted.



Burdock is

a common **weed**.

week

weeks *noun*

a period of seven days.

weekend

weekends *noun*

Saturday and Sunday, the days when many people do not go to school or work.

weep

weeps **weeping** **wept** *verb*

to show you are unhappy by crying.

weigh

weighs **weighing** **weighed** *verb*

1 to measure how heavy something is.



He **weighed** some beans.

2 to have a certain weight.

The package **weighed** half a pound.

■ say **way**

weight

weights *noun*

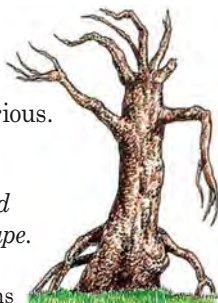
1 the measurement of how heavy something is.

2 a piece of metal with a known heaviness, used with weighing scales to determine how much something weighs.

■ say **wayt**

weird

adjective
strange and mysterious.



The tree had a **weird** shape.

- say **weerd**
- comparisons **weirder weirdest**

welcome

welcomes welcoming welcomed
verb

to show someone that you are glad they have come.
He went to the door to **welcome** his guests.

welcoming adjective

welfare

noun
a person's health, happiness, and comfort.
A principal has to consider the **welfare** of the pupils.

well

wells noun
a deep hole made in the ground to obtain water, gas, or oil.



well

adjective
in good health.
Are you **well** today?

well

adverb
1 in a good or suitable way.
He behaved very **well**.
2 thoroughly.
Water the plants **well**.

went

from the verb **to go**
I **went** to the grocery store to buy some bread.

wept

from the verb **to weep**
He **wept** when his dog died.

west

noun
one of the four main compass directions. West is the direction in which the Sun sets.



western adjective

western

westerns noun
a film about cowboys and other people living in the western US, usually during the 19th century.

wet

adjective
1 covered or soaked with water.



- 2 rainy.
Wet weather.
- 3 not yet dry.
Wet paint.
- comparisons **wetter wettest**
- opposite **dry**

whale

whales noun
a very large sea mammal with a breathing hole in the top of its head. Whales eat fish or tiny water animals (see **mammal** on page 124).



sperm whale

what

adjective
which thing or which kind.
What is your favorite color?
■ say **hwot**

wheat

noun
a type of cereal that is grown on farms. The grains from wheat are used for making flour.



■ say **wheet**

wheel

wheels noun
a disk that turns around a fixed, central point. Most land vehicles move on wheels (see **car** on page 39 and **transportation** on page 221).

wheelbarrow

wheelbarrows noun
a small cart with one wheel at the front, used for pushing heavy loads by hand.



wheelchair

wheelchairs noun
a chair with wheels. People use wheelchairs to move from place to place if they have difficulty in walking.



when

adverb
at what time.
When did you arrive?

where

adverb
at, in, or to what place.
Where are you going?

which

adjective
what particular thing or things out of a selection.
Which car is yours?

whine

whines whining whined verb
1 to make a long, high cry.
Dogs **whine**.
2 to complain unnecessarily.
The toddler **whined** about going to bed.

whip

whips noun
a rope or strip of leather that is attached to a handle and is used for urging animals to do something.



a cowboy's whip

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

whirl

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

whirl

whirls whirling whirled *verb*
to turn yourself or an object around quickly.



He **whirled** the lasso around his head.

whirlwind

whirlwinds *noun*
a very strong wind that blows in spirals, causing great damage.

whisk

whisks whisking whisked *verb*
1 to move quickly and lightly. She **whisked** the child out of the way of the bike.
2 to beat a mixture lightly and quickly.



Whisk the egg whites until they are stiff.

whisker

whiskers *noun*
one of the stiff hairs that grows near the mouth of certain animals (see **mammal** on page 124 and **pet** on page 148).

whisper

whispers whispering whispered *verb*
to speak in a very quiet voice.



She **whispered** her secret into his ear.
whisper *noun*

whistle

whistles whistling whistled *verb*
to make a high, shrill sound by blowing air through your lips.



■ say hwis-ul

whistle

whistles *noun*
a device that you blow into to make high, shrill sounds.



white

white *noun*
a color.



whizz

whizzes whizzing whizzed *verb*
to move along very fast.

whole

whole *adjective*
complete, or with nothing missing.



They bought a **whole** quiche for the party.
■ say hole
whole *noun*

why

why *adverb*
for what reason.
Why did you go?

wicked

wicked *adjective*
behaving in a bad way on purpose.
A **wicked** person.
wickedness *noun*

wide

wide *adjective*
1 being a large size, or long distance, from one side to the other.



A **wide** river.
■ comparisons wider widest
■ opposite narrow
2 having a certain measurement from one side to the other.
The carpet is ten feet **wide**.
wide *adverb*
width *noun*

widow / widower

widows / widowers *noun*
a person whose husband or wife has died.
■ **widow** is female and **widower** is male.

wife

wives *noun*
a married woman.

wig

wigs *noun*
a false covering of hair for the head (see **costume** on page 51).



wild

wild *adjective*
1 in a natural environment, or not controlled by people.



*Meadowsweet is a **wild** flower.*
2 uncontrolled, violent, or crazy.
The children went **wild** at the amusement park.

■ rhymes with child
■ comparisons wilder wildest

wilderness

wildernesses *noun*
a wild area of land where no one lives.
■ say wil-der-ness

will

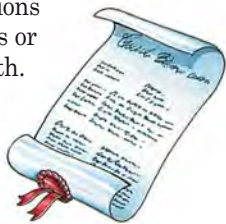
will *verb*
a word used to show that the action of a verb is happening in the future.
I **will** go out this afternoon.
■ opposite will not or won't
■ always used with another verb

will

wills *noun*

1 the power to choose and control your own actions. *She forced me to do it against my will.*

2 a document containing instructions about what should happen to a person's possessions after his or her death.



3 determination. *She had the will to win.*

willing

adjective

in agreement with something that you are asked to do. *Are you willing to help in the garden?*

win

wins winning won *verb*

to come first in a game or competition.



She was very pleased when she won the game.

■ opposite lose

wind

winds *noun*

a current of air.



The wind blew his umbrella inside out.

■ rhymes with grinned
windy *adjective*

wind

winds winding wound *verb*

1 to twist or coil something up.



He wound the clock.

2 to turn in a curving way. *They could see the car winding its way up the hill.*

■ rhymes with find

windmill

windmills *noun*

a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.



window

windows *noun*

an opening in a building or vehicle that lets in light and air, often covered with glass.

wine

noun

an alcoholic drink made from the juice of grapes.

wing

wings *noun*

1 one of the parts of a bird, insect, or bat that is used for flying (see **bird** on page 28, **insect** on page 108, and **mammal** on page 124).

2 one of the large, flat parts on each side of an airplane that acts in a similar way to a bird's wings (see **transportation** on page 221).

wink

winks winking winked *verb*
to open and close one eye briefly as a signal to another person.

winter

noun

the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe

wipes wiping wiped *verb*

to clean or dry something by rubbing.



He wiped the mirror's surface with a cloth.

wire

wires *noun*

a long, thin, metal thread that can be bent. Wires can be used to carry electrical power.



wise

adjective

having a lot of knowledge and experience.

The wise old lady gave me good advice.

■ say wize
■ comparisons wiser wisest
■ opposite foolish

wish

wishes wishing wished *verb*
to feel or say that you want something. *I wish I owned a car.*
wish *noun*

witch

witches *noun*

a woman who practices magic.

wither

withers withering withered *verb*

to dry up.



Their plant withered while they were away on vacation.

without

preposition

not having or not using.



He went outside without his shoes.

witness

witnesses *noun*

a person who sees an event happen. *Three witnesses saw him stealing the car.*
witness *verb*

wizard

wizards *noun*

a man who practices magic.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z

wobble

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

wobble

wobbles wobbling wobbled verb
to move unsteadily.



He **wobbled** on his ice skates.

woke

from the verb **to wake**
He **woke** her very early.

wolf

wolves noun
a wild mammal that is part of the dog family and lives in cold regions. Wolves live in packs and hunt other animals for food.



woman

women noun
an adult human female.
■ say **wum-an**

wombat

wombats noun
a marsupial that lives in Australia. A wombat looks like a small bear and lives underground, eating leaves, roots, and bark.

won

from the verb **to win**
We **won** the match.
■ say **wun**

wonder

noun
a feeling caused by an extraordinary or amazing thing.
They looked in **wonder** at the bright lights in the sky.
■ say **wun-der**

wonder

wonders wondering wondered verb
to question or think about something in a curious or doubtful way.
I **wonder** how she managed to arrive first?

wonderful

adjective
amazing or extraordinary.
A **wonderful** idea.
■ say **wun-dur-ful**

wood

noun
1 the hard material from a tree's trunk or branches used to make furniture and objects or to burn for fuel.



The train is made of **wood**.
wooden adjective

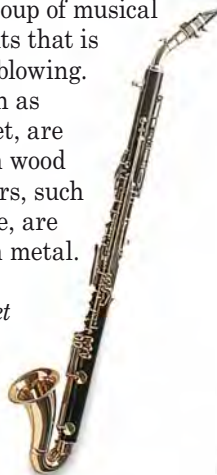
2 a group of trees growing together.



woodwind instrument

woodwind instruments noun
one of a group of musical instruments that is played by blowing. Some, such as the clarinet, are made from wood while others, such as the flute, are made from metal.

alto clarinet



wool

noun
the soft hair of sheep and some other animals that can be used to make cloth, clothes, carpets, and blankets.



sheep's wool

wool yarn

woolen

adjective
made from wool.



woolen hat

word

words noun
1 a sound or group of sounds that stands for an idea, an object, or an action.
2 the group of letters you use to write down these sounds.

word processing

verb
writing, correcting, and storing documents electronically.



wore

from the verb **to wear**
He **wore** a yellow T-shirt.

work

works working worked verb
1 to use effort to do something.
I **worked** hard when I painted the house.
2 to do a job or task.
My father **works** in a factory.
work noun
3 to operate efficiently.



This washing machine is not **working** properly.

world

noun
the planet Earth and all the people and things on it.

worm

worms noun
a small animal with a soft body and no legs or backbone.

earthworm



worry

worries worrying worried verb
to feel anxious.
I am **worried** about my exams.
■ say **wur-ee**
worry noun

worse

from the adjective **bad**
very bad.
Last week's weather was bad, but today, it is **worse**.

worship

worships worshipping worshiped
verb
to respect and love, usually in a religious way.



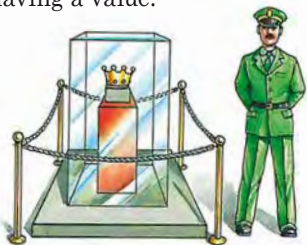
The ancient Egyptians **worshiped** many gods.

worst

from the adjective **bad**
extremely bad.
This is the **worst** storm I've ever seen.

worth

adjective
having a value.



The crown was **worth** a lot of money.

worthless

adjective
having little or no value.
He found an old vase, but it turned out to be **worthless**.

would

verb
1 a word used to talk about an action that depends on something else.
I **would** go to the park, but I have to wait here.
2 a word used to ask for something.
Would you like some tea?
■ rhymes with **good**
■ opposite **would not** or **wouldn't**
■ always used with another verb

wound

wounds noun
an injury to the body where the skin is torn or cut in some way.



She put a dressing on the **wound**.
■ say **woond**
wound verb

wound

from the verb **to wind**
He **wound** the string around the package.
■ rhymes with **sound**

wove

from the verb **to weave**
She **wove** the wool into cloth.
■ rhymes with **stove**

wrap

wraps wrapping wrapped verb
to fold paper or fabric around something.



He **wrapped** the present in colorful paper.
■ say **rap**

wrapper

wrappers noun
a piece of paper, plastic, or foil that is used to cover something you buy.



candies in their **wrappers**

■ say **rap-ur**

wreath

wreaths noun
a decoration made from flowers, leaves, or branches tied together in a circle.



■ say **reeth**

wreck

wrecks wrecking wrecked verb
to destroy or ruin.



He crashed into the stone post, **wrecking** the car.
■ say **rek**

wrestle

wrestles wrestling wrestled verb
to struggle with someone and try to force him or her to the ground.
■ say **res-ul**

wriggle

wiggles wriggling wriggled verb
to twist and turn from side to side.
■ say **rig-ul**

wring

wrings wringing wrung verb
to twist something hard using both hands.
■ say **ring**



He **wrung** the water out of the cloth.

wrinkle

wrinkles noun
a small crease or fold in skin or fabric.
■ say **ring-kul**

wrist

wrists noun
the joint between your hand and your arm.
■ say **rist**



write

writes writing wrote written verb
1 to form letters and words on a surface.
2 to create something, such as a letter, by using words.
I **wrote** to my sister last week.
■ say **rite**

wrong

adjective
1 not correct.
The **wrong** answer.
2 bad.
It's **wrong** to steal.
■ say **rong**
■ opposite **right**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

X x

X-ray

X-rays *noun*

a special photograph that shows your bones and other parts that are inside your body.

chest X-ray



X-ray *verb*

xylophone

xylophones *noun*

a musical instrument with wooden bars on a frame. Each bar produces a different note when it is struck.



■ say zy-luh-fone

Y y

yacht

yachts *noun*

a small ship with a sail that is usually used for racing or pleasure, rather than for transporting goods or passengers.



■ say yot

yak

yaks *noun*

a wild ox with long hair and horns that lives in the mountains of central Asia. Yaks eat grass and are often used by people as a source of food or for carrying loads.



yap

yaps yapping yapped *verb*
to bark in a shrill way.

yard

yards *noun*

an outdoor area around a house or building
Our yard is nice and grassy.

yarn

yarns *noun*

wool, cotton, or another material spun into a thread for knitting or weaving.



yawn

yawns yawning yawned *verb*

to open your mouth and breathe in deeply, usually because you are tired or bored.



■ rhymes with dawn
yawn *noun*

year

years *noun*

a period of 12 months. A year is the time that it takes Earth to travel once around the Sun.

yearly *adverb*

yeast

yeast *noun*

a yellow-brown substance made up of tiny fungi. Yeast is used in bread and cakes to help them rise with air.



dried yeast

fresh yeast

yell

yells yelling yelled *verb*

to shout or scream loudly.



He yelled at the neighbor's cats that were fighting outside the window.

yell *noun*

yellow

yellow *noun*

a color.



yesterday

yesterday *adverb*

on the day before today.
I went to the zoo yesterday.

yesterday *noun*

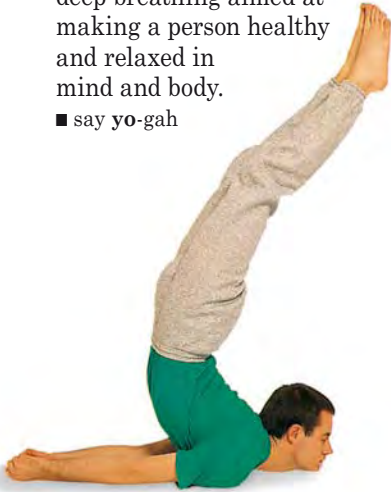
yet

adverb
up to the present time.
The letter hasn't arrived yet.

yoga

noun
a system of exercises and deep breathing aimed at making a person healthy and relaxed in mind and body.

■ say yo-gah



yogurt

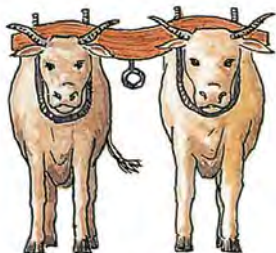
yogurts noun
a sour food made by adding bacteria to milk.

■ say yo-gurt



yoke

yokes noun
a wooden frame that fits over the shoulders of two oxen or other work animals so that they can pull a load. The yoke keeps the animals together.



yolk

yolks noun
the yellow part of an egg.



■ say yoke

young

adjective
in the early part of life.



The grandmother held the young child in her arms.

■ say yung
■ comparisons younger
youngest
■ opposite old

youth

noun
1 the state of being young.
In my youth, I had dark hair but now it is white.
2 young people in general.
A place for the youth of the town to meet.

■ say yooth

yo-yo

yo-yos noun
a toy that spins up and down on a string.



zebra

zebras noun
a striped African mammal that is part of the horse family. Zebras live in herds on open plains and eat grass and shrubs.



zero

zeros noun
nothing or none.



zigzag

zigzags noun
a line with a series of sharp turns and angles in it.

zigzag adjective



zigzag verb

zinc

noun
a blue-white, brittle metal.



zipper

zippers noun
a device with two rows of teeth that can be opened and closed. Zippers are used to fasten clothing or bags.



zip verb

zodiac

noun
the 12 sections into which astrologers divide the sky. Each part is represented by a sign.

■ say zoe-dee-ak

zone

zones noun
an area that is divided off for a particular purpose.
A no-parking zone.

ZOO

zoos noun
a place where people can observe and learn about animals.

zoom

zooms zooming zoomed verb
to move very fast.



The four motorcycles zoomed past me.

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g
- h
- i
- j
- k
- l
- m
- n
- o
- p
- q
- r
- s
- t
- u
- v
- w
- x
- y
- z**

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Abbreviations

An abbreviation is a short form of a word or phrase. Some abbreviations are made by just shortening a word. For example, **ad** is short for **advertisement**, and **max** is short for **maximum**. Other abbreviations, such as **CD** for **compact disc**, are made from the first letters of the words that they stand for. On this double page you will find a useful alphabetical list of common abbreviations.

AC air-conditioning, or alternating current
(An electrical current that travels first in one direction, then in another.)

ad advertisement

AD in the year of our Lord
(Used in dates to count the year after the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., AD 400.
From the Latin *anno Domini*.)

AIDS Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
(A disease that makes a person unable to fight illnesses.)

a.m. before noon
(Used with times, e.g., 9 a.m.
From the Latin *ante meridiem*.)

anon anonymous

approx. approximately

Apr. April

A.S.A.P. as soon as possible

AST Alaska standard time

Atl Atlantic

Aug. August

Ave. avenue

b born

BA Bachelor of Arts
(A title given to someone who has a liberal arts degree.)

BC Before Christ
(Used in dates to count the years before the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., 30 BC.)

BS Bachelor of Science
(A title given to someone who has a science degree from a college or university.)

C Celsius or Centigrade

c. about
(Used with historical dates that are not certain. From the Latin *circa*.)

CD compact disc

CIA Central Intelligence Agency
(The US government department that deals with spies and state secrets.)

cm centimeter

Co. Company
(Used after the names of some companies.)

c/o care of

cont'd continued

CST central standard time

d died

DC District of Columbia or direct current
(An electrical current that travels in only one direction.)

Dec. December

dept. department

DIY do-it-yourself
(Used to describe repairs and decorating that people do to their own homes.)

DJ disc jockey

Dr. doctor

DVD digital versatile/video disc

dz dozen

E east

EAL English as an additional language.

e.g. for example
(From the Latin *exempli gratia*.)

Email electronic mail

ESP extrasensory perception
(A sense that some people are said to have that makes them aware of ghosts and other things that most people are unable to see or feel.)

EST eastern standard time

etc. and all the rest
(From the Latin *et cetera*.)

F Fahrenheit

FBI Federal Bureau of Investigation
(An agency of the American Department of Justice.)

Feb. February

flu influenza

Fri. Friday

ft foot

g gram

GMT Greenwich Mean Time
(The time used in the UK

during the winter, and from which time all around the world is measured.)

GP general practitioner
(The title given to an all-purpose medical doctor.)

HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus
(The virus that causes AIDS.)

HMO health maintenance organization

hp horse power

HQ headquarters

HST Hawaiian standard time

hwy highway

ICT Information and Communication Technology

ID identification

i.e. that is
(From the Latin *id est*.)

in inch

Inc. Incorporated
(Used in the names of most US companies.)

Inst. Institute

IOU I owe you

IQ intelligence quotient
(A test score that claims to measure a person's intelligence.)

IVF in vitro fertilization
(a medical technique where a woman's eggs are fertilized outside the womb.)

Jan. January

Jr. junior

kg kilogram

km kilometer

kph kilometers per hour

l liter	Mrs. Mistress (A title that goes before a married woman's name.)	POW prisoner of war	Soc. Society
lab laboratory	Ms. (A title for a married or an unmarried woman.)	PR public relations	sq. square
lb pound (in weight) (From the Latin <i>libra</i> .)	MS Master of Sciences (A title given to someone who has a science degree from a university higher than a BS.)	pro professional	Sr. senior
LCD liquid crystal display	MST mountain standard time	Prof. professor	SS Steamship
LED light-emitting diode	Mt. mount or mountain	P.S. postscript (An extra note written at the end of something, such as a letter. From the Latin <i>post scriptum</i> .)	St. Saint or street
LP long-playing record	N north	PST Pacific standard time	Sun. Sunday
Ltd. Limited (Used after the names of some British companies.)	NASA National Aeronautics and Space Administration	PTA Parent Teacher Association	SW southwest
m meter or mile	NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization	RAM random-access memory (The part of memory in a computer that you use to work on.)	tel. telephone
MA Master of Arts (A title given to someone who has an arts degree from a university higher than a BA.)	NE northeast	Rd. road	temp. temporary
Mar. March	no. number (From the Italian <i>numero</i> .)	ref referee	3-D three-dimensional (Having height, width, and depth.)
max maximum	Nov. November	Rev. Reverend	Thurs. Thursday
MD Doctor of Medicine (From the Latin <i>Medicinae Doctor</i> .)	NW northwest	RIP rest in peace (Often written on a grave. From the Latin <i>requiescat in pace</i> .)	Tues. Tuesday
memo memorandum (A message to remind someone about something.)	Oct. October	ROM read-only memory (The part of the memory in a computer that stores permanent information that cannot be altered.)	TV television
min minimum	OK all correct	r.p.m. revolutions per minute (The measurement of how fast records and other things turn.)	UFO unidentified flying object
misc. miscellaneous	oz ounce	RSVP please reply (Used on invitations. From the French <i>répondez s'il vous plaît</i> .)	UK United Kingdom
Miss Mistress (A title that goes before an unmarried woman's name.)	p. page	rte. route	UN United Nations
mm millimeter	Pac Pacific	S south	Unesco United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
Mon. Monday	PC personal computer, or politically correct	Sat. Saturday	Unicef United Nations Children's Fund
mpg miles per gallon	PE physical education	sci-fi science fiction	US or USA United States of America
mph miles per hour	Ph.D. Doctor of Philosophy (A title given to someone who has studied a subject to an advanced level at university.)	SE southeast	UV ultraviolet
mp3 MPEG (Moving Pictures Expert Group) 1 audio layer 3 (A type of digital computer file used to store music.)	p.m. after noon (Used with times, e.g., 3 p.m. From the Latin <i>post meridiem</i> .)	Sept. September	V. against (From the Latin <i>versus</i> .)
Mr. Mister (A title that goes before a man's name.)	PO Post Office		VDU visual display unit
			VIP very important person
			W west
			Wed. Wednesday
			www world wide web
			yd. yard

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Spelling guide

If you are having trouble finding a word in the dictionary, it may be because you are looking under the wrong spelling. There can be many different ways of spelling the same sound. Letters sometimes make a different

sound than usual. They may even be completely silent, like the **k** in **kneel**, or the **g** in **gnat**. The spelling guide below will help you to figure out the correct spelling for some tricky words.

Sound	As in	Other ways to spell this sound
a (say air)	hair	care, wear, there, their, prayer
a (say ay)	cake	rain, straight, break, veil, bouquet, obey, hay
a	rat	laugh
ch	chin	catch, question
d	did	butter
e	ten	any, said, friend, bury, head, leopard
e (say ee)	me	meet, seat, key, quay, machine, field, city
f	fall	laugh, telephone
g	get	ghost, guess
h	help	whole
i	fit	damage, pretty, women, busy, build, myth
i	I	eye, sigh, buy, fly, dye
j	jump	trudge, soldier, adjective, magic
k	kiss	come, anchor, sack, biscuit, walk, unique
l	leg	island
m	miss	comb
n	nose	gnat, kneel, pneumonia
o	not	swan, cauliflower, knowledge
o (say oh)	go	sew, though, boat, slow
o (say oo)	move	threw, zoom, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit
o (say aw)	gone	autumn, awful, broad, ought
o (say ow)	now	out, bough
o (say oy)	boy	boil
oo	zoom	threw, move, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit, queue
qu (say kw)	quite	choir
r	red	rhyme, wrong
s	saw	cell, psychology, science
s (say zh)	pleasure	mirage, confusion
sh	she	ocean, machine, special, sure, conscience, expansion, nation
t	top	debt, bought
u	up	son, does, flood, double
u	pull	woman, wool, would
u (say ur)	fur	germ, heard, bird, worm, journey
v	very	of
w	wish	what
y	yard	use, onion
z	zebra	busy, scissors, xylophone

Word building

The charts on this page show how you can take one word and build a new one from it by adding a group of letters called a prefix or a suffix. Prefixes, such as **dis-**, **un-**, or **mis-**, are joined to the front of a word. They are often used to change a word to its opposite. For example, adding the prefix **in-** turns

visible into **invisible**. Suffixes, such as **-ful**, **-ism**, or **-ment**, are joined to the end of a word. They are often used to change a word from one part of speech to another. For example, adding the suffix **-er** turns the verb **teach** into the noun **teacher**. These charts show some common prefixes and suffixes.

Prefixes

Prefix	Meaning	Example	Prefix	Meaning	Example
anti-	against	antiseptic	non-	makes the opposite	nonfiction
dis-	makes the opposite	disagree	post-	after	postwar
ex-	out of, or from	export	pre-	before	prehistoric
ex-	former	exwife	re-	again	replace
in-	makes the opposite	independent	sub-	under	submarine
inter-	between	international	super-	above, or more than	superhuman
mis-	makes the opposite	misfortune	trans-	across	transplant
multi-	many	multicolored	un-	makes the opposite	unpleasant

Suffixes

Suffixes that make nouns			Suffixes that make adjectives		
Suffix	Meaning	Example	Suffix	Meaning	Example
-age	a result	wreckage	-able	able to be	inflatable
-ance	an action or state	importance	-en	made of	woolen
-ant	a person	assistant	-ful	full of	beautiful
-ee	a person	referee	-ible	ability	flexible
-ence	an action or state	difference	-ish	a little	greenish
-er/-or	a person	teacher	-less	without	careless
-ery	a type or place of work	bakery	-like	similar to, like	lifelike
-ess	makes a feminine form	waitress	-ous	full of	joyous
-ful	as much as will fill	spoonful	-some	a tendency to	quarrelsome
-ing	an action or result	painting	Suffixes that make adverbs		
-ion	a process, state, or result	decoration	-ly	in a manner	quickly
-ism	a belief or condition	Judaism	-ward	shows direction	forward
-ist	a person	florist	-ways	shows direction	sideways
-ment	an action or state	measurement			
-ness	a quality or state	happiness			



Facts and figures

Metric measures	Imperial measures	Temperatures
<p>Length 10 millimeters = 1 centimeter 100 centimeters = 1 meter 1,000 meters = 1 kilometer</p> <p>Area 10,000 square centimeters = 1 square meter 1,000,000 square meters = 1 square kilometer</p> <p>Weight 1,000 grams = 1 kilogram 1,000 kilograms = 1 metric ton</p> <p>Volume 10 milliliters = 1 centiliter 10 centiliters = 1 deciliter 10 deciliters = 1 liter</p>	<p>Length 12 inches = 1 foot 3 feet = 1 yard 1,760 yards = 1 mile</p> <p>Area 144 square inches = 1 square foot 9 square feet = 1 square yard 4,840 square yards = 1 acre 640 acres = 1 square mile</p> <p>Weight 16 ounces = 1 pound 2,000 pounds = 1 short ton</p> <p>Volume 8 fluid ounces = 1 cup 2 cups = 1 pint 2 pints = 1 quart 4 quarts = 1 gallon</p>	<p>Degrees Centigrade / Celsius Boiling point of water 100°C Freezing point of water 0°C Normal body temperature 37°C</p> <p>Degrees Fahrenheit Boiling point of water 212°F Freezing point of water 32°F Normal body temperature 98.6°F</p> <p>To convert Centigrade to Fahrenheit: multiply by 9, divide by 5, and add 32. (e.g.: 20°C x 9 = 180; 180 ÷ 5 = 36; 36 + 32 = 68°F)</p> <p>To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade: subtract 32, multiply by 5, and divide by 9.</p>

The 50 states and their capital cities

State	Abbr.	Capital City	State	Abbr.	Capital City	State	Abbr.	Capital City
Alabama	AL	Montgomery	Maine	ME	Augusta	Ohio	OH	Columbus
Alaska	AK	Juneau	Maryland	MD	Annapolis	Oklahoma	OK	Oklahoma
Arizona	AZ	Phoenix	Massachusetts	MA	Boston			City
Arkansas	AR	Little Rock	Michigan	MI	Lansing	Oregon	OR	Salem
California	CA	Sacramento	Minnesota	MN	St. Paul	Pennsylvania	PA	Harrisburg
Colorado	CO	Denver	Mississippi	MS	Jackson	Rhode Island	RI	Providence
Connecticut	CT	Hartford	Missouri	MO	Jefferson	South Carolina	SC	Columbia
Delaware	DE	Dover			City	South Dakota	SD	Pierre
Florida	FL	Tallahassee	Montana	MT	Helena	Tennessee	TN	Nashville
Georgia	GA	Atlanta	Nebraska	NE	Lincoln	Texas	TX	Austin
Hawaii	HI	Honolulu	Nevada	NV	Carson	Utah	UT	Salt Lake
Idaho	ID	Boise			City			City
Illinois	IL	Springfield	New Hampshire	NH	Concord	Vermont	VT	Montpelier
Indiana	IN	Indianapolis	New Jersey	NJ	Trenton	Virginia	VA	Richmond
Iowa	IA	Des Moines	New Mexico	NM	Santa Fe	Washington	WA	Olympia
Kansas	KS	Topeka	New York	NY	Albany	West Virginia	WV	Charleston
Kentucky	KY	Frankfort	North Carolina	NC	Raleigh	Wisconsin	WI	Madison
Louisiana	LA	Baton Rouge	North Dakota	ND	Bismark	Wyoming	WY	Cheyenne

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

Cardinal numbers		Ordinal numbers		Roman numerals	
1	one	1st	first	1	I
2	two	2nd	second	2	II
3	three	3rd	third	3	III
4	four	4th	fourth	4	IV
5	five	5th	fifth	5	V
6	six	6th	sixth	6	VI
7	seven	7th	seventh	7	VII
8	eight	8th	eighth	8	VIII
9	nine	9th	ninth	9	IX
10	ten	10th	tenth	10	X
11	eleven	11th	eleventh	11	XI
12	twelve	12th	twelfth	12	XII
13	thirteen	13th	thirteenth	13	XIII
14	fourteen	14th	fourteenth	14	XIV
15	fifteen	15th	fifteenth	15	XV
16	sixteen	16th	sixteenth	16	XVI
17	seventeen	17th	seventeenth	17	XVII
18	eighteen	18th	eighteenth	18	XVIII
19	nineteen	19th	nineteenth	19	XIX
20	twenty	20th	twentieth	20	XX
21	twenty-one	21st	twenty-first	21	XXI
30	thirty	30th	thirtieth	30	XXX
40	forty	40th	fortieth	40	XL
50	fifty	50th	fiftieth	50	L
60	sixty	60th	sixtieth	60	LX
70	seventy	70th	seventieth	70	LXX
80	eighty	80th	eightieth	80	LXXX
90	ninety	90th	ninetieth	90	XC
100	one hundred	100th	one hundredth	100	C
500	five hundred	500th	five hundredth	500	D
1,000	one thousand	1,000th	one thousandth	1,000	M

Symbols and punctuation marks

+	plus	%	percent	&	and	?	question mark
-	minus	°	degree	@	at	!	exclamation mark
×	multiplied by	√	square root	©	copyright	-	dash
÷	divided by	π	pi	.	full stop	*	asterisk
=	equals	≈	is similar to	,	comma	()	parentheses
>	greater than	\$	dollar	;	semicolon	“ ”	quotation marks
<	less than	¢	cent	:	colon	'	apostrophe

Countries of the world

On the next four pages is a list of the world's countries, arranged in alphabetical order. Under each country's name are its capital city, the name of the people who live there, and its currency. When a country has two capital cities, they are both listed. If there is a common abbreviation or symbol for the currency, such as \$ for **dollar**, this is shown in parentheses after the name of the currency.

Afghanistan

Capital city: Kabul
People: Afghans
Currency: Afghani (AF)

Albania

Capital city: Tirana
People: Albanians
Currency: Lek

Algeria

Capital city: Algiers
People: Algerians
Currency: Algerian Dinar (DA)

Andorra

Capital city: Andorra la Vella
People: Andorrans
Currency: Euro (€)

Angola

Capital city: Luanda
People: Angolans
Currency: Readjusted Kwanza (Kz)

Antigua & Barbuda

Capital city: St. John's
People: Antiguan
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Argentina

Capital city: Buenos Aires
People: Argentinians
Currency: New Argentine Peso

Armenia

Capital city: Yerevan
People: Armenians
Currency: Dram

Australia

Capital city: Canberra
People: Australians
Currency: Australian Dollar (AU\$)

Austria

Capital city: Vienna
People: Austrians
Currency: Euro (€)

Azerbaijan

Capital city: Baku
People: Azerbaijanis
Currency: New Manat

Bahamas

Capital city: Nassau
People: Bahamians
Currency: Bahamian Dollar

Bahrain

Capital city: Manama
People: Bahrainis
Currency: Bahraini Dinar

Bangladesh

Capital city: Dhaka
People: Bangladeshis
Currency: Taka (Tk)

Barbados

Capital city: Bridgetown
People: Barbadians
Currency: Barbados Dollar

Belarus

Capital city: Minsk
People: Belarusians
Currency: Belarussian Rouble

Belgium

Capital city: Brussels
People: Belgians
Currency: Euro (€)

Belize

Capital city: Belmopan
People: Belizeans
Currency: Belizean Dollar

Benin

Capital city: Porto-Novo
People: Beninese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Bhutan

Capital city: Thimphu
People: Bhutanese
Currency: Ngultrum (Nu)

Bolivia

Capital city: La Paz, Sucre
People: Bolivians
Currency: Boliviano (B)

Bosnia & Herzegovina

Capital city: Sarajevo
People: Bosnians
Currency: Marka

Botswana

Capital city: Gaborone
People: Batswana (singular Motswana)
Currency: Pula (P)

Brazil

Capital city: Brasília
People: Brazilians
Currency: Real

Brunei

Capital city: Bandar Seri Begawan
People: Bruneians
Currency: Brunei Dollar

Bulgaria

Capital city: Sofia
People: Bulgarians
Currency: Lev

Burkina Faso

Capital city: Ouagadougou
People: Burkinabé
Currency: CFA Franc*

Myanmar (Burma)

Capital city: Nay Pyi Taw
People: Burmese
Currency: Kyat (K)

Burundi

Capital city: Bujumbura
People: Burundians
Currency: Burundi Franc

Cambodia

Capital city: Phnom Penh
People: Cambodians
Currency: Riel

Cameroon

Capital city: Yaoundé
People: Cameroonians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Canada

Capital city: Ottawa
People: Canadians
Currency: Canadian Dollar (C\$)

Cape Verde

Capital city: Praia
People: Cape Verdeans
Currency: Cape Verde Escudo

Central African Republic

Capital city: Bangui
People: Central Africans
Currency: CFA Franc*

Chad

Capital city: N'Djamena
People: Chadians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Chile

Capital city: Santiago
People: Chileans
Currency: Chilean Peso

China

Capital city: Beijing
People: Chinese
Currency: Renminbi (known as Yuan)

Colombia

Capital city: Bogotá
People: Colombians
Currency: Colombian Peso

Comoros

Capital city: Moroni
People: Comorans
Currency: Comoros Franc

Congo

Capital city: Brazzaville
People: Congolese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Congo, Democratic Republic

Capital city: Kinshasa
People: Congolese
Currency: Congolese Franc

Costa Rica

Capital city: San José
People: Costa Ricans
Currency: Costa Rican Colón (¢)

Croatia

Capital city: Zagreb
People: Croatians
Currency: Kuna

Cuba

Capital city: Havana
People: Cubans
Currency: Cuban Peso

Cyprus

Capital city: Nicosia
People: Cypriots
Currency: Euro (€)
(Turkish Lira in Northern Cyprus)

Czech Republic

Capital city: Prague
People: Czechs
Currency: Czech Koruna

Denmark

Capital city: Copenhagen
People: Danes
Currency: Danish Krone

Djibouti

Capital city: Djibouti
People: Djiboutians
Currency: Djibouti Franc

Dominica

Capital city: Roseau
People: Dominicans
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Dominican Republic

Capital city: Santo Domingo
People: Dominicans
Currency: Dominican Republic Peso

East Timor

Capital city: Dili
People: East Timorese
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Ecuador

Capital city: Quito
People: Ecuadoreans
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Egypt

Capital city: Cairo
People: Egyptians
Currency: Egyptian Pound

El Salvador

Capital city: San Salvador
People: Salvadorans
Currency: Salvadorean Colón (¢), US dollar (\$)

Equatorial Guinea

Capital city: Malabo
People: Equatorial Guineans or Equatoguineans
Currency: CFA Franc*

Eritrea

Capital city: Asmara
People: Eritreans
Currency: Nakfa

Estonia

Capital city: Tallinn
People: Estonians
Currency: Kroon

Ethiopia

Capital city: Addis Ababa
People: Ethiopians
Currency: Ethiopian Birr (Br)

Fiji

Capital city: Suva
People: Fijians
Currency: Fiji Dollar

Finland

Capital city: Helsinki
People: Finns
Currency: Euro (€)

France

Capital city: Paris
People: French
Currency: Euro (€)

Gabon

Capital city: Libreville
People: Gabonese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Gambia

Capital city: Banjul
People: Gambians
Currency: Dalasi (D)

Georgia

Capital city: Tbilisi
People: Georgians
Currency: Lari

Germany

Capital city: Berlin
People: Germans
Currency: Euro (€)

Ghana

Capital city: Accra
People: Ghanaians
Currency: Cedi

Greece

Capital city: Athens
People: Greeks
Currency: Euro (€)

Grenada

Capital city: St. George's
People: Grenadians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Guatemala

Capital city: Guatemala City
People: Guatemalans
Currency: Quetzal (Q)

Guinea

Capital city: Conakry
People: Guineans
Currency: Guinea Franc

Guinea-Bissau

Capital city: Bissau
People: Guinea-Bissauans
Currency: CFA Franc*

Guyana

Capital city: Georgetown
People: Guyanese
Currency: Guyanese Dollar

Haiti

Capital city: Port-au-Prince
People: Haitians
Currency: Gourde (G)

Honduras

Capital city: Tegucigalpa
People: Hondurans
Currency: Lempira (L)

Hungary

Capital city: Budapest
People: Hungarians
Currency: Forint (Ft)

Iceland

Capital city: Reykjavik
People: Icelanders
Currency: Icelandic Krona

India

Capital city: New Delhi
People: Indians
Currency: Indian Rupee

Indonesia

Capital city: Jakarta
People: Indonesians
Currency: Rupiah (Rp)

Iran

Capital city: Tehran
People: Iranians
Currency: Iranian Rial

Iraq

Capital city: Baghdad
People: Iraqis
Currency: New Iraqi Dinar (ID)

Ireland

Capital city: Dublin
People: Irish
Currency: Euro (€)

Israel

Capital city: Jerusalem
People: Israelis
Currency: Shekel

Italy

Capital city: Rome
People: Italians
Currency: Euro (€)

Ivory Coast

Capital city: Yamoussoukro
People: Ivoirians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Jamaica

Capital city: Kingston
People: Jamaicans
Currency: Jamaican Dollar

Japan

Capital city: Tokyo
People: Japanese
Currency: Yen (Y)

Jordan

Capital city: Amman
People: Jordanians
Currency: Jordanian Dinar

Kazakhstan

Capital city: Astana
People: Kazakhstanis
Currency: Tenge

Kenya

Capital city: Nairobi
People: Kenyans
Currency: Kenya Shilling

Kiribati

Capital city: Tarawa Atoll
People: I-Kiribatis
Currency: Australian Dollar (AU\$)

Kosovo (disputed)

Capital city: Pristina
People: Kosovars or Kosovacs
Currency: Euro (€)

Kuwait

Capital city: Kuwait City
People: Kuwaitis
Currency: Kuwaiti Dinar

Kyrgyzstan

Capital city: Bishkek
People: Kyrgyz
Currency: Som

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

A

Laos

Capital city: Vientiane
People: Laotians or Laos
Currency: New Kip (KN)

B

C

Latvia

Capital city: Riga
People: Latvians
Currency: Lats

D

E

Lebanon

Capital city: Beirut
People: Lebanese
Currency: Lebanese Pound (£L)

F

G

Lesotho

Capital city: Maseru
People: Basotho (singular Mosotho)
Currency: Loti (M)

H

I

Liberia

Capital city: Monrovia
People: Liberians
Currency: Liberian Dollar

J

K

Libya

Capital city: Tripoli
People: Libyans
Currency: Libyan Dinar

L

M

Liechtenstein

Capital city: Vaduz
People: Liechtensteiners
Currency: Swiss Franc

N

O

Lithuania

Capital city: Vilnius
People: Lithuanians
Currency: Litas

P

Q

Luxembourg

Capital city: Luxembourg-Ville
People: Luxembourgers
Currency: Euro (€)

R

S

Macedonia

Capital city: Skopje
People: Macedonians
Currency: Macedonian Denar

T

U

Madagascar

Capital city: Antananarivo
People: Malagasy
Currency: Ariary

V

W

Malawi

Capital city: Lilongwe
People: Malawians
Currency: Malawi Kwacha

X

Y

Malaysia

Capital city: Kuala Lumpur, Putrajaya
People: Malaysians
Currency: Ringgit

Z

Z

Maldives

Capital city: Male
People: Maldivians
Currency: Rufiyaa

Mali

Capital city: Bamako
People: Malians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Malta

Capital city: Valletta
People: Maltese
Currency: Euro (€)

Marshall Islands

Capital city: Majuro
People: Marshallese
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Mauritania

Capital city: Nouakchott
People: Mauritians
Currency: Ouguiya (UM)

Mauritius

Capital city: Port Louis
People: Mauricians
Currency: Mauritian Rupee (Mau Rs)

Mexico

Capital city: Mexico City
People: Mexicans
Currency: Mexican Peso

Micronesia

Capital city: Palikir (Pohnpei Island)
People: Micronesians
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Moldova

Capital city: Chisinau
People: Moldovans
Currency: Moldovan Leu

Monaco

Capital city: Monaco-Ville
People: Monégasques or Monacans
Currency: Euro (€)

Mongolia

Capital city: Ulan Bator
People: Mongolians
Currency: Tugrik

Montenegro

Capital city: Podgorica
People: Montenegrins
Currency: Euro (€)

Morocco

Capital city: Rabat
People: Moroccans
Currency: Moroccan Dirham (DH)

Mozambique

Capital city: Maputo
People: Mozambicans
Currency: New Metical (Mt.)

Namibia

Capital city: Windhoek
People: Namibians
Currency: Namibian Dollar

Nauru

Capital city: None
People: Nauruans
Currency: Australian Dollar (AU\$)

Nepal

Capital city: Kathmandu
People: Nepalese
Currency: Nepalese Rupee

Netherlands

Capital city: Amsterdam
Seat of government: The Hague
People: Dutch
Currency: Euro (€)

New Zealand

Capital city: Wellington
People: New Zealanders
Currency: New Zealand Dollar (NZ\$)

Nicaragua

Capital city: Managua
People: Nicaraguans
Currency: New Córdoba

Niger

Capital city: Niamey
People: Nigeriens
Currency: CFA Franc*

Nigeria

Capital city: Abuja
People: Nigerians
Currency: Naira (N)

North Korea

Capital city: Pyongyang
People: North Koreans
Currency: North Korean Won

Norway

Capital city: Oslo
People: Norwegians
Currency: Norwegian Krone

Oman

Capital city: Muscat
People: Omanis
Currency: Omani Rial

Pakistan

Capital city: Islamabad
People: Pakistanis
Currency: Pakistani Rupee

Palau

Capital city: Melekeok
People: Palauans
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Panama

Capital city: Panama City
People: Panamanians
Currency: Balboa (B)

Papua New Guinea

Capital city: Port Moresby
People: Papua New Guineans
Currency: Kina (K)

Paraguay

Capital city: Asunción
People: Paraguayans
Currency: Guaraní (G)

Peru

Capital city: Lima
People: Peruvians
Currency: New Sol (NS)

Philippines

Capital city: Manila
People: Filipinos
Currency: Philippine Peso

Poland

Capital city: Warsaw
People: Poles
Currency: Zloty (Zl)

Portugal

Capital city: Lisbon
People: Portuguese
Currency: Euro (€)

Qatar

Capital city: Doha
People: Qataris
Currency: Qatar Riyal

Romania

Capital city: Bucharest
People: Romanians
Currency: New Romanian Leu (lei)

Russian Federation

Capital city: Moscow
People: Russians
Currency: Russian Rouble

Rwanda

Capital city: Kigali
People: Rwandans
Currency: Rwanda Franc

Saint Kitts & Nevis

Capital city: Basseterre
People: Kittitians, Nevisians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Saint Lucia

Capital city: Castries
People: St. Lucians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Saint Vincent & the Grenadines

Capital city: Kingstown
People: St. Vincentians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Samoa

Capital city: Apia
People: Samoans
Currency: Tala

San Marino

Capital city: San Marino
People: Sammarinese
Currency: Euro (€)

São Tomé & Príncipe

Capital city: São Tomé
People: São Tomeans
Currency: Dobra

Saudi Arabia

Capital city: Riyadh, Jiddah
People: Saudi Arabians
Currency: Saudi Riyal

Senegal

Capital city: Dakar
People: Senegalese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Serbia

Capital city: Belgrade
People: Serbs
Currency: Dinar

Seychelles

Capital city: Victoria
People: Seychellois
Currency: Seychelles Rupee

Sierra Leone

Capital city: Freetown
People: Sierra Leoneans
Currency: Leone (Le)

Singapore

Capital city: Singapore
People: Singaporeans
Currency: Singapore Dollar (S\$)

Slovakia

Capital city: Bratislava
People: Slovaks
Currency: Slovak Koruna

Slovenia

Capital city: Ljubljana
People: Slovenians
Currency: Euro (€)

Solomon Island

Capital city: Honiara
People: Solomon Islanders
Currency: Solomon Islands Dollar

Somalia

Capital city: Mogadishu
People: Somalis
Currency: Somali Shilin

South Africa

Capital city: Pretoria, Cape Town, Bloemfontein
People: South Africans
Currency: Rand (R)

South Korea

Capital city: Seoul
People: South Koreans
Currency: South Korean Won

Spain

Capital city: Madrid
People: Spaniards
Currency: Euro (€)

Sri Lanka

Capital city: Colombo
People: Sri Lankans
Currency: Sri Lanka Rupee (SL Rs)

Sudan

Capital city: Khartoum
People: Sudanese
Currency: New Sudanese Pound or Dinar

Suriname

Capital city: Paramaribo
People: Surinamers
Currency: Surinamese Dollar

Swaziland

Capital city: Mbabane
People: Swazis
Currency: Lilangeni (E)

Sweden

Capital city: Stockholm
People: Swedes
Currency: Swedish Krona

Switzerland

Capital city: Bern
People: Swiss
Currency: Swiss Franc

Syria

Capital city: Damascus
People: Syrians
Currency: Syrian Pound

Tajikistan

Capital city: Dushanbe
People: Tajiks
Currency: Somoni

Tanzania

Capital city: Dodoma
People: Tanzanians
Currency: Tanzanian Shilling (T Sh)

Thailand

Capital city: Bangkok
People: Thais
Currency: Baht (B)

Togo

Capital city: Lomé
People: Togolese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Tonga

Capital city: Nuku'alofa
People: Tongans
Currency: Pa'anga (Tongan Dollar)

Trinidad & Tobago

Capital city: Port-of-Spain
People: Trinidadians, Tobagonians
Currency: Trinidad and Tobago Dollar

Tunisia

Capital city: Tunis
People: Tunisians
Currency: Tunisian Dinar

Turkey

Capital city: Ankara
People: Turks
Currency: New Turkish Lira

Turkmenistan

Capital city: Ashgabat
People: Turkmens
Currency: Manat

Tuvalu

Capital city: Fongafale (Funafuti Atoll)
People: Tuvaluans
Currency: Australian Dollar and Tuvaluan Dollar

Uganda

Capital city: Kampala
People: Ugandans
Currency: New Uganda Shilling

Ukraine

Capital city: Kiev
People: Ukrainians
Currency: Hryvna

United Arab Emirates

Capital city: Abu Dhabi
People: Emiratis
Currency: UAE Dirham

United Kingdom

Capital city: London
People: British
Currency: Pound Sterling (£)

United States of America

Capital city: Washington, D.C.
People: Americans
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Uruguay

Capital city: Montevideo
People: Uruguayans
Currency: Uruguayan Peso

Uzbekistan

Capital city: Tashkent
People: Uzbekistanis
Currency: Som

Vanuatu

Capital city: Port Vila
People: Ni-Vanuatu
Currency: Vatu

Vatican City

Capital city: Vatican City
People: Citizens of the Vatican
Currency: Euro (€)

Venezuela

Capital city: Caracas
People: Venezuelans
Currency: Bolívar (Bs)

Vietnam

Capital city: Hanoi
People: Vietnamese
Currency: Đông (D)

Yemen

Capital city: Sana
People: Yemenis
Currency: Yemeni Rial

Zambia

Capital city: Lusaka
People: Zambians
Currency: Zambian Kwacha (K)

Zimbabwe

Capital city: Harare
People: Zimbabweans
Currency: Zimbabwe Dollar (Z\$)

* The CFA Franc is used in a number of French-speaking African countries. CFA stands for "Communauté Financière Africaine".

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

A Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their help in the production of this book:

Additional design assistance

Bronwen Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Radcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Additional editorial assistance

Monica Byles, Helen Drew, Stella Love

Picture research

Kathleen Collier, Catherine O'Rourke, Lucy Pringle, Jenny Rayner, Joanna Thomas

Additional illustrations

Janos Marffy, Liz Roberts

Additional photography

Simon Battensby, Paul Bricknell, Geoff Brightling, Jane Burton, Peter Chadwick, Matthew Chattle, Gordon Clayton, M. Crockett, Geoff Dann, Tom Dobbie, Philip Dowell, Michael Dunning, Andreas von Einsiedel, Jo Foord, Philip Gatward, Mike Good, Christi Graham, Frank Greenaway, Peter Hayman, Stephen Hayward, Alan Hills, Jacqui Hurst, Colin Keates, Gary Kevin, Dave King, Bob Langrish, Cyril Laubscher, Bill Ling, Liz McAulay, Andrew McRobb, Diana Miller, Graham Miller, Ray Moller, David Murray, Jack Nicholls, Martin Norris, Ian O'Leary, Stephen Oliver, Daniel Pangbourne, Roger Phillips, Martin Plomer, Laurence Pordes, Susanna Price, Dave Rudkin, Karl Shone, Steve Shott, James Stevenson, Clive Streeter, Harry Taylor, Kim Taylor, David Ward, Matthew Ward. Philip Dowell © 1990 and 1991 page 90 goat and kid; page 111 jaguar; page 118 leopard; page 183 sheep. Jerry Young © 1990 and 1991 page 168 rattlesnake, flying gecko, milkshake, today lizard, starred tortoise, and leopard gecko; page 217 green toad; page 242 wolf.

Models

Shiran Abay, Di Anguige, Sarah Ashun, Oliver Barber, Lindsey Bender, Marvin Campbell, Louis Chan, Puishan Chan, Danny Cole, Andy Crawford, Ebu Djemal, Helen Drew, Andrea East, Josey Edwards, David Gillingwater, Emily Gorton, Julia Gorton, Kashi Gorton, Steve Gorton, Sheena Haria, Laura Hobbs, Paul Holden, Marcus James, Stella Love, Naomi McLean, Rachael Malicki, Jamie May, Ryan Munroe, Emily Parsons, Jade Reading, Jonathon Reed, Tim Ridley, Matthew Saunders, Sarah Scrutton, Silpa Shah, Lee Simmons, Cheryl Telfer, Nicola Tuxworth, Aubrey Weiner, Martin Wilson, David York.

Additional acknowledgments

Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Chest page 43, chest of drawers page 65, and fan page 75 loaned by Gore Booker, Covent Garden, London; drum page 67 loaned by Foote's Musical Instruments, London; leotard page 118 loaned by Porselli, Covent Garden, London; cup page 55 loaned by Whittard, Covent Garden, London; chess set page 43 loaned by the British Museum Shop, London.

Thanks to Clark Denmark at the Centre for Deaf Studies, Bristol University for advice.

Thanks also to the BCP contributors: Gemma Casajuana (Conversion manager), Miguel Cunha (Conversion coordinator), Colleen Dixon (Conversion DTP), Marc Staples (Conversion DTP)

Picture agency credits

KEY: a-above; b-below/bottom; c-center; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

Action Plus/Tony Henshaw 198cr. Ayrtom Metals Ltd. and The Platinum Advisory Centre 112car, 112cbr. Beaulieu Motor Museum 39cl, 222tr. The Bridgeman Art Library/Bonhams, London 112cb. Kremlin Museums, Moscow 54tl. British Museum 17cr, 35ftl, 99br, 112ca. British Museum/Museum of Mankind 221caf. John Bulmer 224tr. Christies's Images 9cbl, 131cbr. The Coleman Company 38tr. Bruce Coleman Limited/Erwin and Peggy Bauer 226bft; John Cancalosi 179ftf; Peter Davey 42cafr, 211tr; P. Evans 18cr; Christer Fredriksson 22car; Frans Lanting 70tl; Luiz Claudio Marigo 124tc; William S. Paton 104bft; Eckart Pott 166br; Andy Purcell 8bfl, 142car; Hans Reinhard 6c, 7tl, 25bfr, 58cfl, 70ftl, 163cbl; Dr Frjeder Sauer 147bfr; Konrad Wothe 97tr. Compix/A and J Somaya 56tr. Corbis Theo Allofs 66tr; Andrea Rugg Photography/Beateworks 115cl; Atlantide Phototravel 25cl, 103tl, 169erb; Bilderbuch/Design Pics 169bl; B. Bird/Zefa 211ferb; Christophe Boisvieux 22ftl; Ron Chapple 171cbr; Mike Chew 20cra; Philip Coblenz/Brand X 176clb; Chris Collins 242br; CS Productions/Brand X 200tr; Wolfgang Deuter/Zefa 153br;

Dex Image 199fer; ER Productions 174clb; Fancy/Veer 208ferb; First/Zefa 45fca; Bertrand Gardel/Hemis 130br; Uden Graham/Redlink 162ferb; Mike Grandmaison 176cr; John Harper 46flb; Ian Hodgson/Reuters 203fbr; Jose Luis Pelaez, Inc. 186cra; Sean Justice 63bl; Jutta Klee 57fbr; Kulka/zefa 192cbr; Frans Lanting 163fbl; Klaus Leidorf/Zefa 15fbl; Robert Llewellyn 141cla; John Lund 222bl; Mango Productions 120ferb; Lawrence Manning 232fbl; Robert Marien 226fcla; Kevin Mason/Loop Images 91fr; MM Productions 150cr; Moodboard 132fclb, 169fcla, 185cla, 212fcl; David Muench 91tr; Ron Nickel/Design Pics 24tl; Richard T. Nowitz 220fclb; Owaki - Kulla 130tr; Carl Purcell 171fcla; Radius Images 227fbl; Jose Fuste Raga 162br; Eddy Risch/EPA 73ftl; Bill Ross/Corbis Outline 139tr; Charles E. Rotkin 165fbr; Galen Rowell 119ferb; Kevin Schafer 235tr; Ted Spiegel 77fbl; Thinkstock 190ftl, 196cbr; Stefano Torriente/Hemis 139fclb; Visuals Unlimited 228ferb; R. Wallace/Stock Photos/zefa 71fr; Weatherstock 215tl; P. Wilson/Zefa 237fca; Jim Zuckerman 241cr. DK Images Jerry Young 15fr, 171br; NASA 68fca, 172tl; Philips Domestic Appliances and Personal Care 69tr; Rough Guides 192bl, 208fclb; The Science Museum, London 43br. Massey Ferguson 152bfr. Ermine Street Guard 195cbl. Getty Images 192cr; Altrendo Travel 235ftl; Image Bank/Tim Graham 160ferb; Daryl Benson 215bl; Alistair Berg 181fclb; Philippe Bourseiller 232bl; C Squared Studios 219cbl; Rosemary Calvert 218fcla; Gabriel M. Covian 227cbr; Andy Crawford 113cra; Creative Crop 162tr; CSA Plastock 171fcr; Dex Image/Luxe Party 125fbl; Digital Vision/Erik Von Weber 114cra; Digital Vision/Robert Glusic 116cra; Digital Vision/Steve Wisbauer 118cr; Digital Vision/VisionsofAmerica/Joe Sohm 45tl; Sergio Dionisio 34bl; Dorling Kindersley 105fclb; EschCollection 234fbr; David Evans 240cbr; Don Farrall 218fca; Stephen Ferry/Liaison 62tr; James Forte 198bl; Jill Fromer 200cla; fStop/Stephan Zirwes 116br; Yasuhide Fumoto 212cbl; Gallo Images/Travel Ink 125fbr; Glowimages 20ftl; Gorilla Creative Images/Harri Tahvanainen 136cbl; Gavin Gough 200fr; Frank Greenaway 171tr; Iconica/2008 ML Harris Photography 41cla; Iconica/Caroline von Tuempling 95fcr; Image Bank/PM Images 49fbl; Image Bank/Sasha Weleber 101cbr; Mathew Imaging/WireImage 21fbr; Seth Joel 195cbr; Johner 222tl; Taylor S. Kennedy 206fca; Pornchai Kittiwongsakul/AFP 14br; Darryl Leniuk 165fca; Lonely Planet Images/Lee Foster 23br; Lonely Planet Images/Peter Hendrie 110fca; David Madison 174cla; Simon McComb 237cbr; Ethan Miller 38fca; Mr. Sunshine 202cbl; National Geographic/David Evans 59fclb; National Geographic/Paul Nicklen 107fcr; Mark Nolan 42ftl; Thomas Northcut 224tr; Per-Anders Pettersson 113fcr; PhotoAlto/Matthieu Spohn 127bl; Photodisc 88bc, 111bl, 193fcrb; Photodisc/Don Farrall 154ftr; Photodisc/Jack Hollingsworth 50cla; Photodisc/Jeff Maloney 114fbl; Photodisc/Kim Carson 25fcrb; Photodisc/Paul Burns 103fcla; Photographer's Choice/Michael Rosenfeld 37cbl; Photographer's Choice/Simeone Huber/Slow Images 40ftl; Photographer's Choice/Tom Walker 144bl; Photographer's Choice/Travelpix Ltd. 60br; Photographer's Choice RF/George Diebold 12tr; Photographer's Choice RR/Fry Design Ltd. 146tr; Photographer's Choice RR/Geoff Du Feu 50fcr; Photonica/Sabine Scheckel 84tl; Photonica/Silvia Otte 62fclb; Andrea Pistolesi 212cbr; Plush Studios 165bl; Poncho 167era; Pool Photo 59ftl; Mike Powell 203cbr; Rich Reid 206br; Robert Harding World Imagery/Christian Kober 169ccla; Lew Robertson 150cra; Rubberball Productions 88bl; Rubberball Productions/Mike Kemp 111cla; Pete Ryan 163cr; David Sanger 242cbl; Science Faction/Jim Reed 96bl; Zack Seckler 203fcrb; Erik Simonsen 175br; Check Six 211ftl; John Slater 196cra; Luke Stettner 63bc; Stockbyte 12ftr; Stone/Jeff Hunter 117bl; Stone/Kevin Cooley 34tr; Stone/Oliver Benn/Royal Philharmonic Orchestra 142tl; Stone/Rex Butcher 157br; Stone/Roger Tully 64fcla; Stone/Walter Hodges 109fbr; Taxi/Francesco Bittichesu 154fclb; Taxi/Jasper White/jasper@jasperwhite.co.uk 88fbl; Taxi/Kevin Cooley 47fca; Alan Thornton 166fcrb; Travel Ink 166cl; UpperCut Images/John Churchman 129fbl; Slaven Vlasic 130fcrb; Gary Wade 201cla; Gordon Wiltsie 196cbl, 206cbl; Yashoda 43fca. Greenwich Maritime Museum 31tr, 31tl, 31cr, 31car, 109cl. Robert Harding Picture Library/G and P Corrigan 131tl. Michael Holford 112cal. The Image Bank/Charles S. Allen 5cl, 6bfr, 39b; Gary Crallé 24cbr; Gary Gay 103tr; Alvis Uptis 23ftr. NASA 21fcla, 68tr, 68 cafr, 172 tfl. National Museum of Denmark, Copenhagen 112tl. Natural History Photographic Agency/Peter Johnson 100cl; David Woodfall 17bfr; Norbert Wu 111ftr. Nature Photographers Ltd./David Hutton 115bfr. Oxford Scientific Films 76bfr, 99cafr, 131cfl. The Pitt Rivers Museum 183cbrf. Planet Earth Pictures/Robert Canis 131cafr. Quadrant 220br. Rough Guides 192 bl. Rough Guides/ Alex Robinson 208 bfl. Science Photo Library 224cal/John Burbridge 80cbrf; CNRI 83cbrf; Peter Menzel 162cbr; Astrid and Hanns-Frieder Michler 245br; Claude Nuridsany and Marie Perennou 192cbr; Jim Selby 232cfl; US Department of Energy 231tr. Tony Stone Images 120cbl, 244bfl/Tim Beddow 226cfl; Dave Bjorn 207tr. Thistle Quilters/The Quilter's Guild 161cafr. Warwick Castle 95br. The Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths/Andrew Grima 112bfl.

Jacket images: Front: Corbis: Corbis: Matthias Kulka/Zefa cb; © 2008 The LEGO Group: MINDSTORMS is a trademark of the LEGO Group clb; Science Photo Library: Mehau Kulyk cr. Back: Alamy Images: Trip tr; Corbis: Tim Davis/Davis Lynn Wildlife clb; Kulka/zefa tc.

Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders. Dorling Kindersley apologizes for any unintentional omissions and would be pleased, in such cases, to add an acknowledgment in future editions.

All other images © Dorling Kindersley
For further information see: www.dkimages.com